00085252

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

A

JOURNEY

FROM

Prince of Wales's Fort in Hudſon's Bay,

TO

THE NORTHERN OCEAN.

£5252
(c

UNDERTAKEN

BY ORDER OF THE HUDSON's BAY COMPANY,

FOR THE DISCOVERY

OF COPPER MINES, A NORTH WEST PASSAGE, &c.

In the Years 1769, 1770, 1771, & 1772.

By SAMUEL HEARNE.

Y. C. 14

LONDON:

Printed for A. STRAHAN and T. CADELL:

And Sold by T. CADELL Jun. and W. DAVIES, (Succeſſors to Mr. CADELL,) in the Strand.

1795.

00085252

TO

SAMUEL WEGG, Esq. - Governor,

Sir JAMES WINTER LAKE, Deputy Governor,

AND

THE REST OF THE COMMITTEE

OF THE HONOURABLE

HUDSON's BAY COMPANY.

HONOURABLE SIRS,

AS the following Journey was undertaken at your Requeſt and Expence, I feel it no leſs my Duty than my Inclination to addreſs it to you; hoping that my humble Endeavours to relate, in a plain and unadorned Style, the various Circumſtances and Remarks which

occurred during that Journey, will meet with your Approbation.

I am, with much Eſteem and Gratitude,

HONOURABLE SIRS,

Your moſt obedient, and
moſt obliged humble Servant,

SAMUEL HEARNE.

PREFACE.

MR. DALRYMPLE, in one of his Pamphlets relating to Hudſon's Bay, has been ſo very particular in his obſervations on my Journey, as to remark, that I have not explained the conſtruction of the Quadrant which I had the misfortune to break in my ſecond Journey to the North. It was a Hadley's Quadrant, with a bubble attached to it for an horizon, and made by Daniel Scatlif of Wapping. But as no inſtrument on the ſame principle could be procured when I was ſetting out on my laſt Journey, an old Elton's Quadrant, which had been upwards of thirty years at the Fort, was the only inſtrument I could then be provided with, in any reſpect proper for making obſervations with on the land.

Mr. Dalrymple alſo obſerves, that I only inſerted in my laſt Journal to the Company, one obſervation for the latitude, which may be true; but I had, nevertheleſs, ſeveral others during that Journey, particularly at Snow-bird Lake, Thelwey-aza-yeth, and Clowey, excluſive of that mentioned in the Journal taken at Conge-cathawhachaga. But when I was on that Journey, and for ſeveral

years after, I little thought that any remarks made in it would ever have attracted the notice of the Public: if I had, greater pains might and would have been taken to render it more worthy of their attention than it now is. At that time my ideas and ambition extended no farther than to give my employers ſuch an account of my proceedings as might be ſatisfactory to them, and anſwer the purpoſe which they had in view; little thinking it would ever come under the inſpection of ſo ingenious and indefatigable a geographer as Mr. Dalrymple muſt be allowed to be. But as the caſe has turned out otherwiſe, I have at my leiſure hours recopied all my Journals into one book, and in ſome inſtances added to the remarks I had before made; not ſo much for the information of thoſe who are critics in geography, as for the amuſement of candid and indulgent readers, who may perhaps feel themſelves in ſome meaſure gratified, by having the face of a country brought to their view, which has hitherto been entirely unknown to every European except myſelf. Nor will, I flatter myſelf, a deſcription of the modes of living, manners, and cuſtoms of the natives, (which, though long known, have never been deſcribed,) be leſs acceptable to the curious.

I cannnot help obſerving, that I feel myſelf rather hurt at Mr. Dalrymple's rejecting my latitude in ſo peremptory a manner, and in ſo great a proportion, as he has done; becauſe, before I arrived at Conge-cathawhachaga, the Sun

Sun did not ſet during the whole night: a proof that I was then to the Northward of the Arctic Circle. I may be allowed to add, that when I was at the Copper River, on the eighteenth of July, the Sun's declination was but 21°, and yet it was certainly ſome height above the horizon at midnight; how much, as I did not *then* remark, I will not *now* take upon me to ſay; but it proves that the latitude was conſiderably more than Mr. Dalrymple will admit of. His aſſertion, that no graſs is to be found on the (rocky) coaſt of Greenland farther North than the latitude of 65°, is no proof there ſhould not be any in a much higher latitude in the interior parts of North America. For, in the firſt place, I think it is more than probable, that the Copper River empties itſelf into a ſort of inland Sea, or extenſive Bay, ſomewhat like that of Hudſon's: and it is well known that no part of the coaſt of Hudſon's Straits, nor thoſe of Labradore, at leaſt for ſome degrees South of them, any more than the Eaſt coaſt of Hudſon's Bay, till we arrive near Whale River, have any trees on them; while the Weſt coaſt of the Bay in the ſame latitudes, is well clothed with timber. Where then is the ground for ſuch an aſſertion? Had Mr. Dalrymple conſidered this circumſtance only, I flatter myſelf he would not ſo haſtily have objected to woods and graſs being ſeen in ſimilar ſituations, though in a much higher latitude. Neither can the reaſoning which Mr. Dalrymple derives from the error I committed in eſtimating the diſtance to Cumberland Houſe, any way affect the queſtion under conſideration;

ſideration; becauſe that diſtance being chiefly in longitude, I had no means of correcting it by an obſervation, which was not the caſe here.

I do not by any means wiſh to enter into a diſpute with, or incur the diſpleaſure of Mr. Dalrymple; but thinking, as I do, that I have not been treated in ſo liberal a manner as I ought to have been, he will excuſe me for endeavouring to convince the Public that his objections are in a great meaſure without foundation. And having done ſo, I ſhall quit the diſagreeable ſubject with declaring, that if any part of the following ſheets ſhould afford amuſement to Mr. Dalrymple, or any other of my readers, it will be the higheſt gratification I can receive, and the only recompence I deſire to obtain for the hardſhips and fatigue which I underwent in procuring the information contained in them.

Being well aſſured that ſeveral learned and curious gentlemen are in poſſeſſion of manuſcript copies of, or extracts from, my Journals, as well as copies of the Charts, I have been induced to make this copy as correct as poſſible, and to publiſh it; eſpecially as I obſerve that ſcarcely any two of the publications that contain extracts from my Journals, agree in the dates when I arrived at, or departed from, particular places. To rectify thoſe diſagreements I applied to the Governor and Committee of the Hudſon's Bay Company, for leave to peruſe my original Journals. This was granted with the greateſt affability

and politeneſs; as well as a ſight of all my Charts relative to this Journey. With this aſſiſtance I have been enabled to rectify ſome inaccuracies that had, by truſting too much to memory, crept into this copy; and I now offer it to the Public under authentic dates and the beſt authorities, however widely ſome publications may differ from it.

I have taken the liberty to expunge ſome paſſages which were inſerted in the original copy, as being no ways intereſting to the Public, and ſeveral others have undergone great alterations; ſo that, in fact, the whole may be ſaid to be new-modelled, by being blended with a variety of Remarks and Notes that were not inſerted in the original copy, but which my long reſidence in the country has enabled me to add.

The account of the principal quadrupeds and birds that frequent thoſe Northern regions in Summer, as well as thoſe which never migrate, though not deſcribed in a ſcientific manner, may not be entirely unacceptable to the moſt ſcientific zoologiſts; and to thoſe who are unacquainted with the technical terms uſed in zoology, it may perhaps be more uſeful and entertaining, than if I had deſcribed them in the moſt claſſical manner. But I muſt not conclude this Preface, without acknowledging, in the moſt ample manner, the aſſiſtance I have received from the peruſal of Mr. Pennant's Arctic Zoology; which has enabled me to give ſeveral of the birds their proper names;

names; for thoſe by which they are known in Hudſon's Bay are purely Indian, and of courſe quite unknown to every European who has not reſided in that country.

To conclude, I cannot ſufficiently regret the loſs of a conſiderable Vocabulary of the Northern Indian Language, containing ſixteen folio pages, which was lent to the late Mr. Hutchins, then Correſponding Secretary to the Company, to copy for Captain Duncan, when he went on diſcoveries to Hudſon's Bay in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety. But Mr. Hutchins dying ſoon after, the Vocabulary was taken away with the reſt of his effects, and cannot now be recovered; and memory, at this time, will by no means ſerve to replace it.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION. - - - Page xxi

CHAP. I.

Tranſactions from my leaving Prince of Wales's Fort on my firſt Expedition, till our Arrival there again.

Set off from the Fort; arrive at Po-co-thee-kiſ-co River.—One of the Northern Indians deſerts.—Croſs Seal River, and walk on the barren grounds.—Receive wrong information concerning the diſtance of the woods.—Weather begins to be very cold, proviſions all expended, and nothing to be got.—Strike to the Weſtward, arrive at the woods, and kill three deer.—Set forward in the North Weſt quarter, ſee the tracks of muſk-oxen and deer, but killed none.—Very ſhort of proviſions.—Chawchinahaw wants us to return.—Neither he nor his crew contribute to our maintenance.—He influences ſeveral of the Indians to deſert.—Chawchinahaw and all his crew leave us.—Begin our return to the Factory; kill a few partridges, the firſt meal we had had for ſeveral days.—Villany of one of the home Indians and his wife, who was a Northern Indian woman.—Arrive at Seal River, kill two deer; partridges plenty.—Meet a ſtrange Northern Indian, accompany him to his tent, uſage received there; my Indians aſſiſt in killing ſome beaver.—Proceed toward home, and arrive at the Fort. - 1

CHAP. II.

Tranſactions from our Arrival at the Factory, to my leaving it again, and during the Firſt Part of my Second Journey, till I had the misfortune to break the Quadrant.

Tranſactions at the Factory.—Proceed on my ſecond journey.—Arrive at Seal River.—Deer plentiful for ſome time.—Method of angling fiſh under the ice.—Set our fiſhing-nets.—Method of ſetting nets under the ice.—My guide propoſes

propoſes to ſtay till the geeſe ſhould begin to fly; his reaſons accepted.—Pitch our tent in the beſt manner.—Method of pitching a tent in Winter.—Fiſh plentiful for ſome time; grow very ſcarce; in great want of proviſions.—Manner of employing my time.—My guide killed two deer.—Move to the place they were lying at; there kill ſeveral more deer, and three beavers.—Soon in want of proviſions again.—Many Indians join us from the Weſtward.—We begin to move towards the barren ground.—Arrive at She-thannee, there ſuffer great diſtreſs for want of proviſions.—Indians kill two ſwans and three geeſe.—Geeſe and other birds of paſſage plentiful.—Leave She-than-nee, and arrive at Beralzone.—One of my companions guns burſts, and ſhatters his left hand.—Leave Beralzone, and get on the barren ground, clear of all woods.—Throw away our ſledges and ſnow ſhoes.—Each perſon takes a load on his back; my part of the luggage.—Expoſed to many hardſhips.—Several days without victuals.—Indians kill three muſk-oxen, but for want of fire are obliged to eat the meat raw.—Fine weather returns; make a fire; effects of long faſting; ſtay a day or two to dry ſome meat in the Sun.—Proceed to the Northward, and arrrive at Cathawhachaga; there find ſome tents of Indians.—A Northern Leader called Keelſhies meets us; ſend a letter by him to the Governor.—Tranſactions at Cathawhachaga; leave it and proceed to the Northward.—Meet ſeveral Indians.—My guide not willing to proceed; his reaſons for it.—Many more Indians join us.—Arrive at Doobant Whoie River.—Manner of ferrying over rivers in the Northern Indian canoes.—No rivers in thoſe parts in a uſeful direction for the natives.—Had nearly loſt the quadrant and all the powder.—Some reflections on our ſituation, and conduct of the Indians.—Find the quadrant, and part of the powder.—Obſerve for the latitude.—Quadrant broke.—Reſolve to return again to the Factory. - - - Page 11

CHAP. III.

Tranſactions from the Time the Quadrant was broken, till I arrived at the Factory.

Several ſtrange Indians join us from the Northward.—They plunder me of all I had; but did not plunder the Southern Indians.—My guide plundered.—We begin our return to the Factory.—Meet with other Indians, who join our company.—Collect deer-ſkins for clothing, but could not get them dreſſed.

dreſſed.—Suffer much hardſhip from the want of tents and warm clothing.—Moſt of the Indians leave us.—Meet with Matonabbee.—Some account of him, and his behaviour to me and the Southern Indians.—We remain in his company ſome time.—His obſervations on my two unſucceſsful attempts.—We leave him, and proceed to a place to which he directed us, in order to make ſnow-ſhoes and ſledges.—Join Matonabbee again, and proceed towards the Factory in his company.—Ammunition runs ſhort.—Myſelf and four Indians ſet off poſt for the Factory.—Much bewildered in a ſnow ſtorm; my dog is frozen to death; we lie in a buſh of willows.—Proceed on our journey.—Great difficulty in croſſing a jumble of rocks.—Arrive at the Fort. Page 47

CHAP. IV.

Tranſactions during our Stay at Prince of Wales's Fort, and the former Part of our third Expedition, till our Arrival at Clowey, where we built Canoes, in May 1771.

Preparations for our departure.—Refuſe to take any of the home-guard Indians with me.—By ſo doing, I offend the Governor.—Leave the Fort a third time.—My inſtructions on this expedition.—Proviſions of all kinds very ſcarce.—Arrive at the woods, where we kill ſome deer.—Arrive at Iſland Lake.—Matonabbee taken ill.—Some remarks thereon.—Join the remainder of the Indians' families.—Leave Iſland Lake.—Deſcription thereof.—Deer plentiful.—Meet a ſtrange Indian.—Alter our courſe from Weſt North Weſt to Weſt by South.—Croſs Cathawhachaga River, Coſſed Lake, Snow-Bird Lake, and Pike Lake.—Arrive at a tent of ſtrangers, who are employed in ſnaring deer in a pound.—Deſcription of a pound.—Method of proceeding.—Remarks thereon.—Proceed on our journey.—Meet with ſeveral parties of Indians; by one of whom I ſent a letter to the Governor at Prince of Wales's Fort.—Arrive at Thleweyazayeth.—Employment there.—Proceed to the North North Weſt and North.—Arrive at Clowey.—One of the Indian's wives taken in labour.—Remarks thereon.—Cuſtoms obſerved by the Northern Indians on thoſe occaſions. - - - 60

CHAP. V.

Tranſactions at Clowey, and on our Journey, till our Arrival at the Copper-mine River.

Several ſtrange Indians join us.—Indians employed in building canoes; deſcription and uſe of them.—More Indians join us, to the amount of ſome hundreds.—Leave Clowey.—Receive intelligence that Keelſhies was near us.—Two young men diſpatched for my letters and goods.—Arrive at Peſhew Lake; croſs part of it, and make a large ſmoke.—One of Matonabbee's wives elopes.—Some remarks on the natives.—Keelſhies joins us, and delivers my letters, but the goods were all expended.—A Northern Indian wiſhes to take one of Matonabbee's wives from him; matters compromiſed, but had like to have proved fatal to my progreſs.—Croſs Peſhew Lake, when I make proper arrangements for the remainder of my journey.—Many Indians join our party, in order to make war on the Eſquimaux at the Copper River.—Preparations made for that purpoſe while at Clowey.—Proceed on our journey to the North.—Some remarks on the way.—Croſs Cogead Lake on the ice.—The ſun did not ſet.—Arrive at Congecathawhachaga.—Find ſeveral Copper Indians there.—Remarks and tranſactions during our ſtay at Congecathawhachaga.—Proceed on our journey.—Weather very bad.—Arrive at the Stoney Mountains.—Some account of them.—Croſs part of Buffalo Lake on the ice.—Saw many muſk-oxen.—Deſcription of them.—Went with ſome Indians to view Grizzle-bear Hill.—Join a ſtrange Northern Indian Leader, called O'lye, in company with ſome Copper Indians.—Their behaviour to me.—Arrive at the Copper-mine River. - - Page 95

CHAP. VI.

Tranſactions at the Copper-mine River, and till we joined all the Women to the South of Cogead Lake.

Some Copper Indians join us.—Indians ſend three ſpies down the river.—Begin my ſurvey.—Spies return, and give an account of five tents of Eſquimaux.—Indians conſult the beſt method to ſteal on them in the night, and kill

kill them while aſleep.—Croſs the river.—Proceedings of the Indians as they advance towards the Eſquimaux tents.—The Indians begin the maſſacre while the poor Eſquimaux are aſleep, and ſlay them all.—Much affected at the ſight of one young woman killed cloſe to my feet.—The behaviour of the Indians on this occaſion.—Their brutiſh treatment of the dead bodies.—Seven more tents ſeen on the oppoſite ſide of the river.—The Indians haraſs them, till they fly to a ſhoal in the river for ſafety.—Behaviour of the Indians after killing thoſe Eſquimaux.—Croſs the river, and proceed to the tents on that ſide.—Plunder their tents, and deſtroy their utenſils.—Continue my ſurvey to the river's mouth.—Remarks there.—Set out on my return.—Arrive at one of the Copper-mines.—Remarks on it.—Many attempts made to induce the Copper Indians to carry their own goods to market.—Obſtacles to it.—Villany and cruelty of Keelſhies to ſome of thoſe poor Indians.—Leave the Copper-mine, and walk at an amazing rate till we join the women, by the ſide of Cogead Whoie.—Much foot-foundered.—The appearance very alarming, but ſoon changes for the better.—Proceed to the Southward, and join the remainder of the women and children.—Many other Indians arrive with them. - - - - Page 145

CHAP. VII.

Remarks from the Time the Women joined us till our Arrival at the Athapuſcow Lake.

Several of the Indians ſick.—Method uſed by the conjurers to relieve one man, who recovers.—Matonabbee and his crew proceed to the South Weſt.—Moſt of the other Indians ſeparate, and go their reſpective ways.—Paſs by White Stone Lake.—Many deer killed merely for their ſkins.—Remarks thereon, and on the deer, reſpecting ſeaſons and places.—Arrive at Point Lake.—One of the Indian's wives being ſick, is left behind, to periſh above-ground.—Weather very bad, but deer plenty.—Stay ſome time at Point Lake to dry meat, *&c.*—Winter ſet in.—Superſtitious cuſtoms obſerved by my companions, after they had killed the Eſquimaux at Copper River.—A violent gale of wind overſets my tent and breaks my quadrant.—Some Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians join us.—Indians propoſe to go to the Athapuſcow Country to kill mooſe.—Leave Point Lake, and arrive at the wood's edge.—Arrive at Anawd Lake.—Tranſactions there.—Remarkable inſtance of a man being cured of the palſy by the conjurers.—Leave Anawd Lake.—Arrive at the great Athapuſcow Lake. - - - 189

CHAP. VIII.

Tranſactions and Remarks from our Arrival on the South Side of the Athapuſcow Lake, till our Arrival at Prince of Wales's Fort on Churchill River.

Croſs the Athapuſcow Lake.—Deſcription of it and its productions, as far as could be diſcovered in Winter, when the ſnow was on the ground.—Fiſh found in the lake.—Deſcription of the buffalo;—of the mooſe or elk, and the method of dreſſing their ſkins.—Find a woman alone that had not ſeen a human face for more than ſeven months.—Her account how ſhe came to be in that ſituation; and her curious method of procuring a livelihood.—Many of my Indians wreſtled for her.—Arrive at the great Athapuſcow River.—Walk along the ſide of the River for ſeveral days, and then ſtrike off to the Eaſtward.—Difficulty in getting through the woods in many places.—Meet with ſome ſtrange Northern Indians on their return from the Fort.—Meet more ſtrangers, whom my companions plundered, and from whom they took one of their young women.—Curious manner of life which thoſe ſtrangers lead, and the reaſon they gave for roving ſo far from their uſual reſidence.—Leave the fine level country of the Athapuſcows, and arrive at the Stony Hills of the Northern Indian Country.—Meet ſome ſtrange Northern Indians, one of whom carried a letter for me to Prince of Wales's Fort in March one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one, and now gave me an anſwer to it, dated twentieth of June following.—Indians begin preparing wood-work and birch-rind for canoes.—The equinoctial gale very ſevere.—Indian method of running the mooſe deer down by ſpeed of foot.—Arrival at Theeleyaza River.—See ſome ſtrangers.—The brutality of my companions.—A tremendous gale and ſnow-drift.—Meet with more ſtrangers;—remarks on it.—Leave all the elderly people and children, and proceed directly to the Fort.—Stop to build canoes, and then advance.—Several of the Indians die through hunger, and many others are obliged to decline the journey for want of ammunition.—A violent ſtorm and inundation, that forced us to the top of a high hill, where we ſuffered great diſtreſs for more than two days.—Kill ſeveral deer.—The Indians method of preſerving the fleſh without the aſſiſtance of ſalt.—See ſeveral Indians that were going to Knapp's Bay.—Game of all kinds remarkably plentiful.—Arrive at the Factory. - Page 247

CHAP. IX.

A ſhort Deſcription of the Northern Indians, alſo a farther Account of their Country, Manufactures, Cuſtoms, &c.

An account of the perſons and tempers of the Northern Indians.—They poſſeſs a great deal of art and cunning.—Are very guilty of fraud when in their power, and generally exact more for their furrs than any other tribe of Indians.—Always diſſatisfied, yet have their good qualities.—The men in general jealous of their wives.—Their marriages.—Girls always betrothed when children, and their reaſons for it.—Great care and confinement of young girls from the age of eight or nine years.—Divorces common among thoſe people.—The women are leſs prolific than in warmer countries.—Remarkable piece of ſuperſtition obſerved by the women at particular periods.—Their art in making it an excuſe for a temporary ſeparation from their huſbands on any little quarrel.—Reckoned very unclean on thoſe occaſions.—The Northern Indians frequently, for the want of firing, are obliged to eat their meat raw.—Some through neceſſity obliged to boil it in veſſels made of the rind of the birch-tree.—A remarkable diſh among thoſe people.—The young animals always cut out of their dams eaten, and accounted a great delicacy.—The parts of generation of all animals eat by the men and boys.—Manner of paſſing their time, and method of killing deer in Summer with bows and arrows.—Their tents, dogs, ſledges, *&c.*—Snow-ſhoes.—Their partiality to domeſtic vermin.—Utmoſt extent of the Northern Indian country.—Face of the country.—Species of fiſh.—A peculiar kind of moſs uſeful for the ſupport of man.—Northern Indian method of catching fiſh, either with hooks or nets.—Ceremony obſerved when two parties of thoſe people meet.—Diverſions in common uſe.—A ſingular diſorder which attacks ſome of thoſe people.—Their ſuperſtition with reſpect to the death of their friends.—Ceremony obſerved on thoſe occaſions.—Their ideas of the firſt inhabitants of the world.—No form of religion among them.—Remarks on that circumſtance.—The extreme miſery to which old age is expoſed.—Their opinion of the *Aurora Borealis*, *&c.*—Some account of Matonabbee, and his ſervices to his country, as well as to the Hudſon's Bay Company. - - - - Page 304

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

An Account of the principal Quadrupeds found in the Northern Parts of Hudſon's Bay.——The Buffalo, Mooſe, Muſk-ox, Deer, and Beaver.—A capital Miſtake cleared up reſpecting the We-was-kiſh.

Animals with Canine Teeth.——The Wolf—Foxes of various colours—Lynx, or Wild Cat—Polar, or White Bear—Black Bear—Brown Bear—Wolverene—Otter—Jackaſh—Wejack—Skunk—Pine Martin—Ermine, or Stote.

Animals with Cutting Teeth.——The Muſk Beaver—Porcupine—Varying Hare—American Hare—Common Squirrel—Ground Squirrel—Mice of various Kinds, and the Caſtor Beaver.

The Pinnated Quadrupeds with fin-like Feet, found in Hudſon's Bay, are but three in number, *viz.* the Warlus, or Sea-Horſe—Seal—and Sea-Unicorn.

The Species of Fiſh found in the Salt Water of Hudſon's Bay are alſo few in number; being the Black Whale—White Whale—Salmon—and Kepling.

Shell-fiſh, and empty Shells of ſeveral kinds, found on the Sea Coaſt near Churchill River.

Frogs of various ſizes and colours; alſo a great variety of Grubbs, and other Inſects, always found in a frozen ſtate during Winter, but when expoſed to the heat of a ſlow fire, are ſoon re-animated.

An Account of ſome of the principal Birds found in the Northern Parts of Hudſon's Bay; as well thoſe that only migrate there in Summer, as thoſe that are known to brave the coldeſt Winters:——Eagles of various kinds—Hawks of various ſizes and plumage—White or Snowy Owl—Gray or mottled Owl—Cob-a-dee-cooch—Raven—Cinerious Crow—Wood Pecker—Ruffed Grouſe—Pheaſant—Wood Partridge—Willow Partridge—Rock Partridge—Pigeon—Red-breaſted Thruſh—Groſbeak—Snow Bunting—White-crowned Bunting—Lapland Finch, two ſorts—Lark—Titmouſe—Swallow—Martin—Hopping Crane—Brown Crane—Bitron—Carlow, two ſorts—Jack Snipe—Red Godwart—Plover—Black Gullemet—Northern Diver—Black-throated Diver—Red-throated Diver—White Gull—Grey Gull—Black-head—Pelican—Gooſander—Swans of two ſpecies—Common Grey

Grey Gooſe—Canada Gooſe—White or Snow Gooſe—Blue Gooſe—Horned Wavy—Laughing Gooſe—Barren Gooſe—Brent Gooſe—Dunter Gooſe—Bean Gooſe.

The ſpecies of Water-Fowl uſually called Duck, that reſort to thoſe Parts annually, are in great variety; but thoſe that are moſt eſteemed are, the Mallard Duck—Long-tailed Duck—Wigeon—and Teal.

Of the Vegetable Productions as far North as Churchill River, particularly the moſt uſeful; ſuch as the Berry-bearing Buſhes, *&c.*——Gooſeberry—Cranberry—Heathberry—Dewater-berry—Black Currans—Juniper-berry—Partridge-berry—Strawberry—Eye-berry—Blue-berry—and a ſmall ſpecies of Hips.

Burridge, Coltsfoot—Sorrel—Dandelion.

Wiſh-a-capucca—Jackaſhey-puck—Moſs of various ſorts—Graſs of ſeveral kinds—and Vetches.

The Trees found ſo far North near the Sea, conſiſt only of Pines—Juniper—Small Poplar—Buſh-willows—and Creeping Birch. - Page 358

ERRATA.

Page 68 line 16, *for* no *read* on.
79 —— ult. *for* poleos *read* poles.
89 —— 22, *dele* we.
111 —— 12, *for* Athapuſco *read* Athapuſcow.
202 —— 1, *for* North Weſt *read* South Weſt.

INTRODUCTION.

For many years it was the opinion of all ranks of people, that the Hudſon's Bay Company were averſe to making diſcoveries of every kind; and being content with the profits of their ſmall capital, as it was then called, did not want to increaſe their trade. What might have been the ideas of former members of the Company reſpecting the firſt part of theſe charges I cannot ſay, but I am well aſſured that they, as well as the preſent members, have always been ready to embrace every plauſible plan for extending the trade. As a proof of this aſſertion, I need only mention the vaſt ſums of money which they have expended at different times in endeavouring to eſtabliſh fiſheries, though without ſucceſs: and the following Journey, together with the various attempts made by Bean, Chriſtopher, Johnſton, and Duncan, to find a North Weſt paſſage, are recent proofs that the preſent members are as deſirous of making diſcoveries, as they are of extending their trade.

That air of myſtery, and affectation of ſecrecy, perhaps, which formerly attended ſome of the Company's proceedings in the Bay, might give riſe to thoſe conjectures; and the unfounded aſſertions and unjuſt aſperſions of Dobbs,

Ellis, Robſon, Dragge, and the American Traveller, the only Authors that have written on Hudſon's Bay, and who have all, from motives of intereſt or revenge, taken a particular pleaſure in arraigning the conduct of the Company, without having any real knowledge of their proceedings, or any experience in their ſervice, on which to found their charges, muſt have contributed to confirm the public in that opinion. Moſt of thoſe Writers, however, advance ſuch notorious abſurdities, that none except thoſe who are already prejudiced againſt the Company can give them credit *.

Robſon, from his ſix years reſidence in Hudſon's Bay and in the Company's ſervice, might naturally have been ſuppoſed to know ſomething of the climate and ſoil immediately round the Factories at which he reſided; but the whole of his book is evidently written with prejudice, and dictated by a ſpirit of revenge, becauſe his romantic and inconſiſtent ſchemes were rejected by the Company. Beſides, it is well known that Robſon was no more than a tool in the hand of Mr. Dobbs.

The American Traveller, though a more elegant writer, has ſtill leſs claim to our indulgence, as his aſſertions are

* Since the above was written, a Mr. Umfreville has publiſhed an account of Hudſon's Bay, with the ſame ill-nature as the former Authors; and for no other reaſon than that of being diſappointed in ſucceeding to a command in the Bay, though there was no vacancy for him.

a greater

a greater tax on our credulity. His ſaying that he diſcovered ſeveral large lumps of the fineſt virgin copper *, is ſuch a palpable falſehood that it needs no refutation. No man, either Engliſh or Indian, ever found a bit of copper in that country to the South of the ſeventy-firſt degree of latitude, unleſs it had been accidentally dropped by ſome of the far Northern Indians in their way to the Company's Factory.

The natives who range over, rather than inhabit, the large track of land which lies to the North of Churchill River, having repeatedly brought ſamples of copper to the Company's Factory, many of our people conjectured that it was found not far from our ſettlements; and as the Indians informed them that the mines were not very diſtant from a large river, it was generally ſuppoſed that this river muſt empty itſelf into Hudſon's Bay; as they could by no means think that any ſet of people, however wandering their manner of life might be, could ever traverſe ſo large a track of country as to paſs the Northern boundary of that Bay, and particularly without the aſſiſtance of water-carriage. The following Journal, however, will ſhew how much thoſe people have been miſtaken, and prove alſo the improbability of putting their favourite ſcheme of mining into practice.

* American Traveller, page 23.

The accounts of this grand River, which ſome have turned into a Strait, together with the ſamples of copper, were brought to the Company's Factory at Churchill River immediately after its firſt eſtabliſhment, in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifteen; and it does not appear that any attempts were made to diſcover either the river or mines till the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and nineteen, when the Company fitted out a ſhip, called the Albany Frigate, Captain George Barlow *, and a ſloop, called

* Captain Barlow was Governor at Albany Fort when the French went over land from Canada to beſiege it in 1704. The Canadians and their Indian guides lurked in the neighbourhood of Albany for ſeveral days before they made the attack, and killed many of the cattle that were grazing in the marſhes. A faithful Home-Indian, who was on a hunting excurſion, diſcovering thoſe ſtrangers, and ſuppoſing them to be enemies, immediately returned to the Fort, and informed the Governor of the circumſtance, who gave little credit to it. However, every meaſure was taken for the defence of the Fort, and orders were given to the Maſter of a ſloop that lay at ſome diſtance, to come to the Fort with all poſſible expedition on hearing a gun fired.

Accordingly, in the middle of the night, or rather in the morning, the French came before the Fort, marched up to the gate, and demanded entrance. Mr. Barlow, who was then on the watch, told them, that the Governor was aſleep, but he would get the keys immediately. The French hearing this, expected no oppoſition, and flocked up to the gate as cloſe as they could ſtand. Barlow took the advantage of this opportunity, and inſtead of opening the gate, only opened two port holes, where two ſix-pounders ſtood loaded with grape ſhot, which were inſtantly fired. This diſcharge killed great numbers of the French, and among them the Commander, who was an Iriſhman.

Such an unexpected reception made the remainder retire with great precipitation; and the Maſter of the ſloop hearing the guns, made the beſt of his way

called the Diſcovery, Captain David Vaughan. The ſole command of this expedition, however, was given to Mr. James Knight, a man of great experience in the Company's ſervice, who had been many years Governor at the different Factories in the Bay, and who had made the firſt ſettlement at Churchill River. Notwithſtanding the experience Mr. Knight might have had of the Company's buſineſs, and his knowledge of thoſe parts of the Bay where he had reſided, it cannot be ſuppoſed he was well acquainted with the nature of the buſineſs in which he then engaged, having nothing to direct him but the ſlender and imperfect accounts which he had received from the Indians, who at that time were little known, and leſs underſtood.

---

way up to the Fort; but ſome of the French who lay concealed under the banks of the river killed him, and all the boat's crew.

The French retired from this place with reluctance; for ſome of them were heard ſhooting in the neighbourhood of the Fort ten days after they were repulſed; and one man in particular walked up and down the platform leading from the gate of the Fort to the Launch for a whole day. Mr. Fullarton, who was then Governor at Albany, ſpoke to him in French, and offered him kind quarters if he choſe to accept them; but to thoſe propoſals he made no reply, and only ſhook his head. Mr. Fullarton then told him, that unleſs he would reſign himſelf up as a priſoner, he would moſt aſſuredly ſhoot him; on which the man advanced nearer the Fort, and Mr. Fullarton ſhot him out of his chamber window. Perhaps the hardſhips this poor man expected to encounter in his return to Canada, made him prefer death; but his refuſing to receive quarter from ſo humane and generous an enemy as the Engliſh, is aſtoniſhing.

Thoſe

Thoſe diſadvantages, added to his advanced age, he being then near eighty, by no means diſcouraged this bold adventurer; who was ſo prepoſſeſſed of his ſucceſs, and of the great advantage that would ariſe from his diſcoveries, that he procured, and took with him, ſome large iron-bound cheſts, to hold gold duſt and other valuables, which he fondly flattered himſelf were to be found in thoſe parts.

The firſt paragraph of the Company's Orders to Mr. Knight on this occaſion appears to be as follows:

" *To Captain* JAMES KNIGHT.

" SIR, 4th June, 1719.

" From the experience we have had of your abilities " in the management of our affairs, we have, upon your " application to us, fitted out the Albany frigate, Captain " George Barlow, and the Diſcovery, Captain David " Vaughan Commander, upon a diſcovery to the North- " ward; and to that end have given you power and au- " thority to act and do all things relating to the ſaid " voyage, the navigation of the ſaid ſhip and ſloop only " excepted; and have given orders and inſtructions to our " ſaid Commanders for that purpoſe.

" You are, with the firſt opportunity of wind and " weather, to depart from Graveſend on your intended " voyage,

" voyage, and by God's permiſſion, to find out the Straits " of Anian, in order to diſcover gold and other valuable " commodities to the Northward, &c. &c."

Mr. Knight ſoon left Graveſend, and proceeded on his voyage; but the ſhip not returning to England that year, as was expected, it was judged that ſhe had wintered in Hudſon's Bay; and having on board a good ſtock of proviſions, a houſe in frame, together with all neceſſary mechanics, and a great aſſortment of trading goods, little or no thoughts were entertained of their not being in ſafety: but as neither ſhip nor ſloop returned to England in the following year, (one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty,) the Company were much alarmed for their welfare; and, by their ſhip which went to Churchill in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty-one, they ſent orders for a ſloop called the Whale-Bone, John Scroggs Maſter, to go in ſearch of them; but the ſhip not arriving in Churchill till late in the year, thoſe orders could not be put in execution till the Summer following (one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty-two).

The North Weſt coaſt of Hudſon's Bay being little known in thoſe days, and Mr. Scroggs finding himſelf greatly embarraſſed with ſhoals and rocks, returned to Prince of Wales's Fort without making any certain diſcovery reſpecting the above ſhip or ſloop; for all the marks he ſaw among the Eſquimaux at Whale Cove ſcarcely

amounted to the ſpoils which might have been made from a trifling accident, and conſequently could not be conſidered as ſigns of a total ſhipwreck.

The ſtrong opinion which then prevailed in Europe reſpecting the probability of a North Weſt paſſage by the way of Hudſon's Bay, made many conjecture that Meſſrs. Knight and Barlow had found that paſſage, and had gone through it into the South Sea, by the way of California. Many years elapſed without any other convincing proof occurring to the contrary, except that Middleton, Ellis, Bean, Chriſtopher, and Johnſton, had not been able to find any ſuch paſſage. And notwithſtanding a ſloop was annually ſent to the Northward on diſcovery, and to trade with the Eſquimaux, it was the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-ſeven, before we had poſitive proofs that poor Mr. Knight and Captain Barlow had been loſt in Hudſon's Bay.

The Company were now carrying on a black whale fiſhery, and Marble Iſland was made the place of rendezvous, not only on account of the commodiouſneſs of the harbour, but becauſe it had been obſerved that the whales were more plentiful about that iſland than on any other part of the coaſt. This being the caſe, the boats, when on the look-out for fiſh, had frequent occaſion to row cloſe to the iſland, by which means they diſcovered a new harbour near the Eaſt end of it, at the head of

of which they found guns, anchors, cables, bricks, a ſmith's anvil, and many other articles, which the hand of time had not defaced, and which being of no uſe to the natives, or too heavy to be removed by them, had not been taken from the place in which they were originally laid. The remains of the houſe, though pulled to pieces by the Eſquimaux for the wood and iron, are yet very plain to be ſeen, as alſo the hulls, or more properly ſpeaking, the bottoms of the ſhip and ſloop, which lie ſunk in about five fathoms water, toward the head of the harbour. The figure-head of the ſhip, and alſo the guns, &c. were ſent home to the Company, and are certain proofs that Meſſrs. Knight and Barlow had been loſt on that inhoſpitable iſland, where neither ſtick nor ſtump was to be ſeen, and which lies near ſixteen miles from the main land. Indeed the main is little better, being a jumble of barren hills and rocks, deſtitute of every kind of herbage except moſs and graſs; and at that part, the woods are ſeveral hundreds of miles from the ſea-ſide.

In the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-nine, while we were proſecuting the fiſhery, we ſaw ſeveral Eſquimaux at this new harbour; and perceiving that one or two of them were greatly advanced in years, our curioſity was excited to aſk them ſome queſtions concerning the above ſhip and ſloop, which we were the better enabled to do by the aſſiſtance of an Eſquimaux, who was then in the Company's ſervice as a linguiſt, and annually ſailed in one of their veſſels in that character. The

account which we received from them was full, clear, and unreſerved, and the ſum of it was to the following purport:

When the veſſels arrived at this place (Marble Iſland) it was very late in the Fall, and in getting them into the harbour, the largeſt received much damage; but on being fairly in, the Engliſh began to build the houſe, their number at that time ſeeming to be about fifty. As ſoon as the ice permitted, in the following Summer, (one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty,) the Eſquimaux paid them another viſit, by which time the number of the Engliſh was greatly reduced, and thoſe that were living ſeemed very unhealthy. According to the account given by the Eſquimaux they were then very buſily employed, but about what they could not eaſily deſcribe, probably in lengthening the long-boat; for at a little diſtance from the houſe there is now lying a great quantity of oak chips, which have been moſt aſſuredly made by carpenters.

Sickneſs and famine occaſioned ſuch havock among the Engliſh, that by the ſetting in of the ſecond Winter their number was reduced to twenty. That Winter (one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty) ſome of the Eſquimaux took up their abode on the oppoſite ſide of the harbour to that on which the Engliſh had built their houſes *, and frequently

* I have ſeen the remains of thoſe houſes ſeveral times; they are on the Weſt ſide of the harbour, and in all probability will be diſcernible for many years to come.

It

frequently ſupplied them with ſuch proviſions as they had, which chiefly conſiſted of whale's blubber and ſeal's fleſh and train oil. When the Spring advanced, the Eſquimaux went to the continent, and on their viſiting Marble Iſland again, in the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty-one, they only found five of the Engliſh alive, and thoſe were in ſuch diſtreſs for proviſions that they eagerly eat the ſeal's fleſh and whale's blubber quite raw, as they purchaſed it from the natives. This diſordered them ſo much, that three of them died in a few days, and the other two, though very weak, made a ſhift to bury them. Thoſe two ſurvived many days after the reſt, and frequently went to the top of an adjacent rock, and earneſtly looked to the South and Eaſt, as if in expectation of ſome veſſels coming to their relief. After continuing there a conſiderable time together, and nothing appearing in ſight, they ſat down cloſe together, and wept bitterly. At length one of the two died, and the other's ſtrength was ſo far exhauſted, that he fell down and died alſo, in attempting to dig a grave for his companion. The

---

It is rather ſurpriſing, that neither Middleton, Ellis, Chriſtopher, Johnſton, nor Garbet, who have all of them been at Marble Iſland, and ſome of them often, ever diſcovered this harbour; particularly the laſt-mentioned gentleman, who actually ſailed quite round the iſland in a very fine pleaſant day in the Summer of 1766. But this diſcovery was reſerved for a Mr. Joſeph Stephens! a man of the leaſt merit I ever knew, though he then had the command of a veſſel called the Succeſs, employed in the whale-fiſhery; and in the year 1769, had the command of the Charlotte given to him, a fine brig of one hundred tons; when I was his mate.

ſculls and other large bones of thoſe two men are now lying above-ground cloſe to the houſe. The longeſt liver was, according to the Eſquimaux account, always employed in working of iron into implements for them; probably he was the armourer, or ſmith.

Some Northern Indians who came to trade at Prince of Wales's Fort in the Spring of the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-eight, brought farther accounts of the grand river, as it was called, and alſo ſeveral pieces of copper, as ſamples of the produce of the mine near it; which determined Mr. Norton, who was then Governor at Churchill, to repreſent it to the Company as an affair worthy of their attention; and as he went that year to England, he had an opportunity of laying all the information he had received before the Board, with his opinion thereon, and the plan which he thought moſt likely to ſucceed in the diſcovery of thoſe mines. In conſequence of Mr. Norton's repreſentations, the Committee reſolved to ſend an intelligent perſon by land to obſerve the longitude and latitude of the river's mouth, to make a chart of the country he might walk through, with ſuch remarks as occurred to him during the Journey; when I was pitched on as a proper perſon to conduct the expedition. By the ſhip that went to Churchill in the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-nine, the Company ſent out ſome aſtronomical inſtruments, very portable, and fit for ſuch obſervations as they required me

to

to make, and at the ſame time requeſted me to undertake the Journey, promiſing to allow me at my return, a gratuity proportionable to the trouble and fatigue I might undergo in the expedition *.

I did

* The conditions offered me on this occaſion cannot be better expreſſed than in the Company's own words, which I have tranſcribed from their private letter to me, dated 25th May 1769.

" From the good opinion we entertain of you, and Mr. Norton's recom-
" mendation, we have agreed to raiſe your wages to £ *per annum* for
" two years, and have placed you in our Council at Prince of Wales's Fort;
" and we ſhould have been ready to advance you to the command of the
" Charlotte, according to your requeſt, if a matter of more immediate conſe-
" quence had not intervened.

" Mr. Norton has propoſed an inland Journey, far to the North of Church-
" ill, to promote an extenſion of our trade, as well as for the diſcovery of
" a North Weſt Paſſage, Copper Mines, &c.; and as an undertaking of this
" nature requires the attention of a perſon capable of taking an obſervation
" for determining the longitude and latitude, and alſo diſtances, and the courſe
" of rivers and their depths, we have fixed upon you (eſpecially as it is re-
" preſented to us to be your own inclination) to conduct this Journey, with
" proper aſſiſtants.

" We therefore hope you will ſecond our expectations in readily perform-
" ing this ſervice, and upon your return we ſhall willingly make you any ac-
" knowledgment ſuitable to your trouble therein.

" We highly approve of your going in the Speedwell, to aſſiſt on the whale-
" fiſhery laſt year, and heartily wiſh you health and ſucceſs in the preſent ex-
" pedition.

We remain your loving Friends,

" BIBYE LAKE, Dep. Gov.
" JOHN ANTHONY MERLE.
" ROBERT MERRY.
" SAMUEL WEGG.
" JAMES WINTER LAKE.
" HERMAN BERENS.
" JOSEPH SPURREL.
" JAMES FITZ GERALD."

The

I did not hesitate to comply with the request of the Company, and in the November following, when some Northern Indians came to trade, Mr. Norton, who was then returned to the command of Prince of Wales's Fort, engaged such of them for my guides as he thought were most likely to answer the purpose; but none of them had been at this grand river. I was fitted out with every thing thought necessary, and with ammunition to serve two years. I was to be accompanied by two of the Company's servants, two of the Home-guard * (Southern) Indians,

---

The Company had no sooner perused my Journals and Charts, than they ordered a handsome sum to be placed to the credit of my account; and in the two first paragraphs of their letter to me, dated 12th May 1773, they express themselves in the following words:

" *Mr.* SAMUEL HEARNE,

" SIR,

" Your letter of the 28th August last gave us the agreeable pleasure to hear " of your safe return to our Factory. Your Journal, and the two charts you " sent, sufficiently convinces us of your very judicious remarks.

" We have maturely considered your great assiduity in the various acci- " dents which occurred in your several Journies. We hereby return you our " grateful thanks; and to manifest our obligation we have consented to allow " you a gratuity of £ for those services."

As a farther proof of the Company's being perfectly satisfied with my conduct while on that Journey, the Committee unanimously appointed me Chief of Prince of Wales's Fort in the Summer of 1775; and Mr. Bibye Lake, who was then Governor, and several others of the Committee, honoured me with a regular correspondence as long as they lived.

* By the Home-guard Indians we are to understand certain of the natives who are immediately employed under the protection of the Company's servants, reside on the plantation, and are employed in hunting for the Factory.

and a ſufficient number of Northern Indians to carry and haul my baggage, provide for me, &c. But for the better ſtating this arrangement, it will not be improper to inſert my Inſtructions, which, with ſome occaſional remarks thereon, will throw much light on the following Journal, and be the beſt method of proving how far thoſe orders have been complied with, as well as ſhew my reaſons for neglecting ſome parts as unneceſſary, and the impoſſibility of putting other parts of them in execution.

"ORDERS *and* INSTRUCTIONS *for Mr.* "SAMUEL HEARNE, *going on an Expedition by* "*Land towards the Latitude* 70° *North, in* "*order to gain a Knowledge of the Northern* "*Indians Country*, &c. *on Behalf of the Ho-* "*nourable Hudſon's Bay Company, in the Year* "1769.

"*Mr.* SAMUEL HEARNE,

"SIR,

"WHEREAS the Honourable Hudſon's Bay Company "have been informed by the report from Indians, that "there is a great probability of conſiderable advan- "tages to be expected from a better knowledge of their "country by us, than what hitherto has been obtained; "and as it is the Company's earneſt deſire to embrace "every circumſtance that may tend to the benefit of the "ſaid Company, or the Nation at large, they have re- "queſted you to conduct this Expedition; and as you

"have

" have readily conſented to undertake the preſent Journey,
" you are hereby deſired to proceed as ſoon as poſſible,
" with William Iſbeſter ſailor, and Thomas Merriman
" landſman, as companions, they both being willing to
" accompany you; alſo two of the Home-guard Southern
" Indians, who are to attend and aſſiſt you during the
" Journey; and Captain Chawchinahaw, his Lieutenant
" Nabyah, and ſix or eight of the beſt Northern Indians
" we can procure, with a ſmall part of their families, are
" to conduct you, provide for you, and aſſiſt you and
" your companions in every thing that lays in their power,
" having particular orders ſo to do.

" 2dly, Whereas you and your companions are well
" fitted-out with every thing we think neceſſary, as alſo
" a ſample of light trading goods; theſe you are to diſ-
" poſe of by way of preſents (and not by way of trade)
" to ſuch far-off Indians as you may meet with, and to
" ſmoke your Calimut * of Peace with their leaders, in
" order to eſtabliſh a friendſhip with them. You are alſo
" to perſuade them as much as poſſible from going to war
" with each other, to encourage them to exert themſelves
" in procuring furrs and other articles for trade, and to
" aſſure them of good payment for them at the Com-
" pany's Factory.

" It is ſincerely recommended to you and your compa-
" nions to treat the natives with civility, ſo as not to give

* The Calimut is a long ornamented ſtem of a pipe, much in uſe among all the tribes of Indians who know the uſe of tobacco. It is particularly uſed in all caſes of ceremony, either in making war or peace; at all public entertainments, orations, &c.

" them

" them any room for complaint or diſguſt, as they have " ſtrict orders not to give you the leaſt offence, but are to " aid and aſſiſt you in any matter you may requeſt of them " for the benefit of the undertaking.

" If any Indians you may meet, that are coming to the " Fort, ſhould be willing to truſt you with either food or " clothing, make your agreement for thoſe commodities, " and by them ſend me a letter, ſpecifying the quantity " of each article, and they ſhall be paid according to " your agreement. And, according to the Company's or- " ders, you are to correſpond with me, or the Chief at " Prince of Wales's Fort for the time being, at all oppor- " tunities: And as you have mathematical inſtruments " with you, you are to ſend me, or the Chief for the " time being, an account of what latitude and longitude " you may be in at ſuch and ſuch periods, together with " the heads of your proceedings; which accounts are to be " remitted to the Company by the return of their ſhips *."

" 3dly, The Indians who are now appointed your " guides, are to conduct you to the borders of the Atha- " puſcow † Indians country, where Captain Matonabbee

* No convenient opportunity offered during my laſt Journey, except one, on the 22d March 1771; and as nothing material had happened during that part of my Journey, I thought there was not any neceſſity for ſending an extract of my Journal; I therefore only ſent a Letter to the Governor, informing him of my ſituation with reſpect to latitude and longitude, and ſome account of the uſage which I received from the natives, &c.

† By miſtake in my former Journal and Draft called Arathapeſcow.

" is to meet you * in the Spring of one thouſand ſeven
" hundred and ſeventy, in order to conduct you to a river
" repreſented by the Indians to abound with copper ore,
" animals of the furr kind, &c. and which is ſaid to be
" ſo far to the Northward, that in the middle of the
" Summer the Sun does not ſet, and is ſuppoſed by the
" Indians to empty itſelf into ſome ocean. This river,
" which is called by the Northern Indians Neetha-ſan-
" ſan-dazey, or the Far Off Metal River, you are, if
" poſſible, to trace to the mouth, and there determine
" the latitude and longitude as near as you can; but
" more particularly ſo if you find it navigable, and that
" a ſettlement can be made there with any degree of
" ſafety, or benefit to the Company.

" Be careful to obſerve what mines are near the river,
" what water there is at the river's mouth, how far the
" woods are from the ſea-ſide, the courſe of the river,
" the nature of the ſoil, and the productions of it; and
" make any other remarks that you may think will be
" either neceſſary or ſatisfactory. And if the ſaid river
" be likely to be of any utility, take poſſeſſion of it on
" behalf of the Hudſon's Bay Company, by cutting your

* This was barely probable, as Matonabbee at that time had not any information of this Journey being ſet on foot, much leſs had he received orders to join me at the place and time here appointed; and had we accidentally met, he would by no means have undertaken the Journey without firſt going to the Factory, and there making his agreement with the Governor; for no Indian is fond of performing any particular ſervice for the Engliſh, without firſt knowing what is to be his reward. At the ſame time, had I taken that rout on my outſet, it would have carried me ſome hundreds of miles out of my road. See my Track on the Map in the Winter 1770, and the Spring 1771.

" name

" name on ſome of the rocks, as alſo the date of the " year, month, &c. *

" When you attempt to trace this or any other river, " be careful that the Indians are furniſhed with a ſufficient " number of canoes for trying the depth of water, the " ſtrength of the current, &c. If by any unforeſeen " accident or diſaſter you ſhould not be able to reach the " before-mentioned river, it is earneſtly recommended to " you, if poſſible, to know the event of Wager Strait †; " for it is repreſented by the laſt diſcoverers to terminate " in ſmall rivers and lakes. See how far the woods are " from the navigable parts of it; and whether a ſettle- " ment could with any propriety be made there. If this " ſhould prove unworthy of notice, you are to take the " ſame method with Baker's Lake, which is the head of

* I was not provided with inſtruments for cutting on ſtone; but for form-ſake, I cut my name, date of the year, &c. on a piece of board that had been one of the Indian's targets, and placed it in a heap of ſtones on a ſmall eminence near the entrance of the river, on the South ſide.

† There is certainly no harm in making out all Inſtructions in the fulleſt manner, yet it muſt be allowed that thoſe two parts might have been omitted with great propriety; for as neither Middleton, Ellis, nor Chriſtopher were able to penetrate far enough up thoſe inlets to diſcover any kind of herbage except moſs and graſs, much leſs woods, it was not likely thoſe parts were ſo materially altered for the better ſince their times, as to make it worth my while to attempt a farther diſcovery of them; and eſpecially as I had an opportunity, during my ſecond Journey, of proving that the woods do not reach the ſea-coaſt by ſome hundreds of miles in the parallel of Cheſterfield's Inlet. And as the edge of the woods to the Northward always tends to the Weſtward, the diſtance muſt be greatly increaſed in the latitude of Wager Strait. Thoſe parts have long ſince been viſited by the Company's ſervants, and are within the known limits of their Charter; conſequently require no other form of poſſeſſion.

" Bowden's or Chesterfield's Inlet*; as also with any " other rivers you may meet with; and if likely to be of " any utility, you are to take possession of them, as be- " fore mentioned, on the behalf of the Honourable Hud- " son's Bay Company. The draft of Bowden's Inlet and " Wager Strait I send with you, that you may have a better " idea of those places, in case of your visiting them.

" 4thly, Another material point which is recommended " to you, is to find out, if you can, either by your own " travels, or by information from the Indians, whether " there is a passage through this continent †. It will be

* See the preceding Note.

† The Continent of America is much wider than many people imagine, particularly Robson, who thought that the Pacific Ocean was but a few days journey from the West coast of Hudson's Bay. This, however, is so far from being the case, that when I was at my greatest Western distance, upward of five hundred miles from Prince of Wales's Fort, the natives, my guides, well knew that many tribes of Indians lay to the West of us, and they knew no end to the land in that direction; nor have I met with any Indians, either Northern or Southern, that ever had seen the sea to the Westward. It is, indeed, well known to the intelligent and well-informed part of the Company's servants, that an extensive and numerous tribe of Indians, called E-arch-e-thinnews, whose country lies far West of any of the Company's or Canadian settlements, must have traffic with the Spaniards on the West side of the Continent; because some of the Indians who formerly traded to York Fort, when at war with those people, frequently found saddles, bridles, muskets, and many other articles, in their possession, which were undoubtedly of Spanish manufactory.

I have seen several Indians who have been so far West as to cross the top of that immense chain of mountains which run from North to South of the continent of America. Beyond those mountains all rivers run to the Westward. I must here observe, that all the Indians I ever heard relate their excursions in that country, had invariably got so far to the South, that they did not experience any Winter, nor the least appearance of either frost or snow, though sometimes they have been absent eighteen months, or two years.

" very

" very uſeful to clear up this point, if poſſible, in order to " prevent farther doubts from ariſing hereafter reſpecting " a paſſage out of Hudſon's Bay * into the Weſtern Ocean, " as hath lately been repreſented by the American Tra- " veller. The particulars of thoſe remarks you are to " inſert in your Journal, to be remitted home to the " Company.

" If you ſhould want any ſupplies of ammunition, or " other neceſſaries, diſpatch ſome truſty Indians to the " Fort with a letter, ſpecifying the quantity of each " article, and appoint a place for the ſaid Indians to meet " you again.

" When on your return, if at a proper time of the " year, and you ſhould be near any of the harbours that " are frequented by the brigantine Charlotte, or the ſloop " Churchill, during their voyage to the Northward, and " you ſhould chuſe to return in one of them, you are de- " ſired to make frequent ſmokes as you approach thoſe " harbours, and they will endeavour to receive you by " making ſmokes in anſwer to yours; and as one thou- " ſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one will probably be the " year in which you will return, theMaſters of thoſe veſſels " at that period ſhall have particular orders on that head.

* As to a paſſage through the continent of America by the way of Hudſon's Bay, it has ſo long been exploded, notwithſtanding what Mr. Ellis has urged in its favour, and the place it has found in the viſionary Map of the American Traveller, that any comment on it would be quite unneceſſary. My latitude only will be a ſufficient proof that no ſuch paſſage is in exiſtence.

" It

" It will be pleaſing to hear by the firſt opportunity, in " what latitude and longitude you meet the Leader Ma- " tonabbee, and how far he thinks it is to the Copper- " mine River, as alſo the probable time it may take be- " fore you can return. But in caſe any thing ſhould pre- " vent the ſaid Leader from joining you, according to " expectation, you are then to procure the beſt Indians " you can for your guides, and either add to, or diminiſh, " your number, as you may from time to time think moſt " neceſſary for the good of the expedition.

" So I conclude, wiſhing you and your companions " a continuance of health, together with a proſperous " Journey, and a happy return in ſafety. Amen.

" MOSES NORTON, Governor.

" Dated at Prince of Wales's Fort, Churchill
" River, Hudſon's Bay, North America,
" November 6th, 1769."

Iſbeſter and Merriman, mentioned in my Inſtructions, actually accompanied me during my firſt ſhort attempt; but the Indians knowing them to be but common men, uſed them ſo indifferently, particularly in ſcarce times, that I was under ſome apprehenſions of their being ſtarved to death, and I thought myſelf exceedingly happy when I got them ſafe back to the Factory. This extraordinary behaviour of the Indians made me determine not to take any Europeans with me on my two laſt expeditions.

With

With regard to that part of my Inſtructions which directs me to obſerve the nature of the ſoil, the productions thereof, &c. it muſt be obſerved, that during the whole time of my abſence from the Fort, I was invariably confined to ſtony hills and barren plains all the Summer, and before we approached the woods in the Fall of the year, the ground was always covered with ſnow to a conſiderable depth; ſo that I never had an opportunity of ſeeing any of the ſmall plants and ſhrubs to the Weſtward. But from appearances, and the ſlow and dwarfy growth of the woods, &c. (except in the Athapuſcow country,) there is undoubtedly a greater ſcarcity of vegetable productions than at the Company's moſt Northern Settlement; and to the Eaſtward of the woods, on the barren grounds, whether hills or vallies, there is a total want of herbage, except moſs, on which the deer feed; a few dwarf willows creep among the moſs; ſome wiſh-a-capucca and a little graſs may be ſeen here and there, but the latter is ſcarcely ſufficient to ſerve the geeſe and other birds of paſſage during their ſhort ſtay in thoſe parts, though they are always in a ſtate of migration, except when they are breeding and in a moulting ſtate.

In conſequence of my complying with the Company's requeſt, and undertaking this Journey, it is natural to ſuppoſe that every neceſſary arrangement was made for the eaſier keeping of my reckoning, &c. under the many inconveniencies I muſt be unavoidably obliged to labour in ſuch an expedition. I drew a Map on a large ſkin of parchment, that contained twelve degrees of latitude

North, and thirty degrees of longitude Weſt, of Churchill Factory, and ſketched all the Weſt coaſt of the Bay on it, but left the interior parts blank, to be filled up during my Journey. I alſo prepared detached pieces on a much larger ſcale for every degree of latitude and longitude contained in the large Map. On thoſe detached pieces I pricked off my daily courſes and diſtance, and entered all lakes and rivers, &c. that I met with; endeavouring, by a ſtrict enquiry of the natives, to find out the communication of one river with another, as alſo their connections with the many lakes with which that country abounds: and when opportunity offered, having corrected them by obſervations, I entered them in the general Map. Theſe and ſeveral other neceſſary preparations, for the eaſier, readier, and more correctly keeping my Journal and Chart, were alſo adopted; but as to myſelf, little was required to be done, as the nature of travelling long journies in thoſe countries will never admit of carrying even the moſt common article of clothing; ſo that the traveller is obliged to depend on the country he paſſes through, for that article, as well as for proviſions. Ammunition, uſeful iron-work, ſome tobacco, a few knives, and other indiſpenſable articles, make a ſufficient load for any one to carry that is going a journey likely to laſt twenty months, or two years. As that was the caſe, I only took the ſhirt and clothes I then had on, one ſpare coat, a pair of drawers, and as much cloth as would make me two or three pair of Indian ſtockings, which, together with a blanket for bedding, compoſed the whole of my ſtock of clothing.

A JOUR-

A NORTH WEST VIEW of PRINCE of WALES'S FORT in HUDSON'S BAY, NORTH AMERICA, by SAM.L HEARNE, 1777.

London, Published Jan.y 1.st 1795, by Gilbert & Dodsley, Strand.

A

JOURNEY

TO THE

NORTHERN OCEAN.

CHAP. I.

Tranſactions from my leaving Prince of Wales's Fort on my firſt expedition, till our arrival there again.

Set off from the Fort.—Arrive at Po-co-ree-kiſ-co River.—One of the Northern Indians deſert.—Croſs Seal River, and walk on the barren grounds.—Receive wrong information concerning the diſtance of the woods.—Weather begins to be very cold, proviſions all expended, and nothing to be got.—Strike to the Weſtward, arrive at the woods, and kill three deer.—Set forward in the North Weſt quarter, ſee the tracks of muſk-oxen and deer, but killed none.—Very ſhort of proviſions.—Chawchinahaw wants us to return.—Neither he nor his crew contribute to our maintenance.—He influences ſeveral of the Indians to deſert.—Chawchinahaw and all his crew leave us.—Begin our return to the factory; kill a few partridges, the firſt meal we had had for ſeveral days.—Villany of one of the home Indians and his wife, who was a Northern Indian woman.—Arrive at Seal River, kill two deer; partridges plenty.—Meet a ſtrange Northern Indian, accompany him to his tent, uſage received there; my Indians aſſiſt in killing ſome beaver.—Proceed toward home, and arrive at the Fort.

HAVING made every neceſſary arrangement for my departure on the ſixth of November, I took leave of the Governor, and my other friends, at Prince of Wales's Fort, and began my journey, under the ſalute of ſeven cannon. 1769. November 6th.

1769. November. The weather at that time being very mild, made it but indifferent hauling*, and all my crew being heavy laden, occaſioned us to make but ſhort days journeys; however, on the eighth, we croſſed the North branch of Po-co-ree-kiſ-co River, and that night put up in a ſmall tuft of woods, which is between it and Seal River. In the night, one of the Northern Indians deſerted; and as all the reſt of my crew were heavy laden, I was under the neceſſity of hauling the ſledge he had left, which however was not very heavy, as it ſcarcely exceeded ſixty pounds.

8th.

The weather ſtill continued very fine and pleaſant: we directed our courſe to the Weſt North Weſt, and early in the day croſſed Seal River. In the courſe of this day's journey we met ſeveral Northern Indians, who were going to the factory with furs and veniſon; and as we had not killed any deer from our leaving the Fort, I got ſeveral joints of veniſon from thoſe ſtrangers, and gave them a note on the Governor for payment, which ſeemed perfectly agreeable to all parties.

9th.

When on the North Weſt ſide of Seal River, I aſked Captain Chawchinahaw the diſtance, and probable time it would take, before we could reach the main woods; which he aſſured me would not exceed four or five days journey. This put both me and my companions in good

* The colder the weather is, the eaſier the ſledges ſlide over the ſnow.

ſpirits,

ſpirits, and we continued our courſe between the Weſt by North and North Weſt, in daily expectation of arriving at thoſe woods, which we were told would furniſh us with every thing the country affords. Theſe accounts were ſo far from being true, that after we had walked double the time here mentioned, no ſigns of woods were to be ſeen in the direction we were then ſteering; but we had frequently ſeen the looming of woods to the South Weſt. 1769. November.

The cold being now very intenſe, our ſmall ſtock of Engliſh proviſions all expended, and not the leaſt thing to be got on the bleak hills we had for ſome time been walking on, it became neceſſary to ſtrike more to the Weſtward, which we accordingly did, and the next evening arrived at ſome ſmall patches of low ſcrubby woods, where we ſaw the tracks of ſeveral deer, and killed a few partridges. The road we had traverſed for many days before, was in general ſo rough and ſtony, that our ſledges were daily breaking; and to add to the inconveniency, the land was ſo barren, as not to afford us materials for repairing them: but the few woods we now fell in with, amply ſupplied us with neceſſaries for thoſe repairs; and as we were then enabled each night to pitch proper tents, our lodging was much more comfortable than it had been for many nights before, while we were on the barren grounds, where, in general, we thought ourſelves well off if we could ſcrape together as many ſhrubs as would make a fire; but it 19th.

1769. November. was ſcarcely ever in our power to make any other defence againſt the weather, than by digging a hole in the ſnow down to the moſs, wrapping ourſelves up in our clothing, and lying down in it, with our ſledges ſet up edgeways to windward.

21ſt. On the twenty-firſt, we did not move; ſo the Indian men went a hunting, and the women cut holes in the ice and caught a few fiſh in a ſmall lake, by the ſide of which we had pitched our tents. At night the men returned with ſome veniſon, having killed three deer, which was without doubt very acceptable; but our number being great, and the Indians having ſuch enormous ſtomachs, very little was left but fragments after the two or three firſt good meals. Having devoured the three deer, and given ſome neceſſary repairs to our ſledges and ſnow ſhoes, which only took one day, we again proceeded on toward the North Weſt by Weſt and Weſt North Weſt, through low ſcrubby pines, intermixed with ſome dwarf larch, which is commonly called juniper in Hudſon's Bay. In our road we frequently ſaw the tracks of deer, and many muſk-oxen, as they are called there; but none of my companions were ſo fortunate as to kill any of them: ſo that a few partridges were all we could get to live on, and thoſe were ſo ſcarce, that we ſeldom could kill as many as would amount to half a bird a day for each man; which, conſidering we had nothing elſe for the twenty-four hours, was in reality next to nothing.

By this time I found that Captain Chawchinahaw had not the proſperity of the undertaking at heart; he often painted the difficulties in the worſt colours, took every method to diſhearten me and my European companions, and ſeveral times hinted his deſire of our returning back to the factory: but finding I was determined to proceed, he took ſuch methods as he thought would be moſt likely to anſwer his end; one of which was, that of not adminiſtering toward our ſupport: ſo that we were a conſiderable time without any other ſubſiſtence, but what our two home-guard (Southern) Indians procured, and the little that I and the two European men could kill; which was very diſproportionate to our wants, as we had to provide for ſeveral women and children who were with us. 1769. November. 26th.

Chawchinahaw finding that this kind of treatment was not likely to complete his deſign, and that we were not to be ſtarved into compliance, at length influenced ſeveral of the beſt Northern Indians to deſert in the night, who took with them ſeveral bags of my ammunition, ſome pieces of iron work, ſuch as hatchets, ice chiſſels, files, &c. as well as ſeveral other uſeful articles. 29th.

When I became acquainted with this piece of villany, I aſked Chawchinahaw the reaſon of ſuch behaviour. To which he anſwered, that he knew nothing of the affair: but as that was the caſe, it would not be prudent, 30th.

1769. November. prudent, he ſaid, for us to proceed any farther; adding, that he and all the reſt of his countrymen were going to ſtrike off another way, in order to join the remainder of their wives and families: and after giving us a ſhort account which way to ſteer our courſe for the neareſt part of Seal River, which he ſaid would be our beſt way homeward, he and his crew delivered me moſt of the things which they had in charge, packed up their awls, and ſet out toward the South Weſt, making the woods ring with their laughter, and left us to conſider of our unhappy ſituation, near two hundred miles from Prince of Wales's Fort, all heavily laden, and our ſtrength and ſpirits greatly reduced by hunger and fatigue.

Our ſituation at that time, though very alarming, would not permit us to ſpend much time in reflection; ſo we loaded our ſledges to the beſt advantage, (but were obliged to throw away ſome bags of ſhot and ball,) and immediately ſet out on our return. In the courſe of the day's walk we were fortunate enough to kill ſeveral partridges, for which we were all very thankful, as it was the firſt meal we had had for ſeveral days: indeed, for the five preceding days we had not killed as much as amounted to half a partridge for each man; and ſome days had not a ſingle mouthful. While we were in this diſtreſs, the Northern Indians were by no means in want; for as they always walked foremoſt, they had

had ten times the chance to kill partridges, rabbits, or any other thing which was to be met with, than we had. Beſide this advantage, they had great ſtocks of flour, oatmeal, and other Engliſh proviſions, which they had embezzled out of my ſtock during the early part of the journey; and as one of my home Indians, called Mackachy, and his wife, who is a Northern Indian woman, always reſorted to the Northern Indians tents, where they got amply ſupplied with proviſions when neither I nor my men had a ſingle mouthful, I have great reaſon to ſuſpect they had a principal hand in the embezzlement: indeed, both the man and his wife were capable of committing any crime, however diabolical. 1769. November.

This day we had fine pleaſant weather for the ſeaſon of the year: we ſet out early in the morning, and arrived the ſame day at Seal River, along which we continued our courſe for ſeveral days. In our way we killed plenty of partridges, and ſaw many deer; but the weather was ſo remarkably ſerene that the Indians only killed two of the latter. By this time game was become ſo plentiful, that all apprehenſions of ſtarving were laid aſide; and though we were heavily laden, and travelled pretty good days journeys, yet as our ſpirits were good, our ſtrength gradually returned. December 1ſt.

In our courſe down Seal River we met a ſtranger, a Northern Indian, on a hunting excurſion; and though he 5th.

1769. December 5th. he had not met with any ſucceſs that day, yet he kindly invited us to his tent, ſaying he had plenty of veniſon at my ſervice; and told the Southern Indians, that as there were two or three beaver houſes near his tent, he ſhould be glad of their aſſiſtance in taking them, for there was only one man and three women at the tent.

Though we were at that time far from being in want of proviſions, yet we accepted his offer, and ſet off with our new guide for his tent, which, by a comparative diſtance, he told us, was not above five miles from the place where we met him, but we found it to be nearer fifteen; ſo that it was the middle of the night before we arrived at it. When we drew near the tent, the uſual ſignal for the approach of ſtrangers was given, by firing a gun or two, which was immediately anſwered by the man at the tent. On our arrival at the door, the good man of the houſe came out, ſhook me by the hand, and welcomed us to his tent; but as it was too ſmall to contain us all, he ordered his women to aſſiſt us in pitching our tent; and in the mean time invited me and as many of my crew as his little habitation could contain, and regaled us with the beſt in the houſe. The pipe went round pretty briſkly, and the converſation naturally turned on the treatment we had received from Chawchinahaw and his gang; which was always anſwered by our hoſt with, "Ah! if "I had been there, it ſhould not have been ſo!" when, notwithſtanding his hoſpitality on the preſent occaſion, he would

would moſt aſſuredly have acted the ſame part as the others had done, if he had been of the party. 1769. December.

Having refreſhed ourſelves with a plentiful ſupper, we took leave of our hoſt for a while, and retired to our tent; but not without being made thoroughly ſenſible that many things would be expected from me, before I finally left them.

Early in the morning, my Indians aſſiſted us in taking the beaver houſes already mentioned; but the houſes being ſmall, and ſome of the beavers eſcaping, they only killed ſix, all of which were cooked the ſame night, and voraciouſly devoured under the denomination of a feaſt. I alſo received from the Indians ſeveral joints of veniſon, to the amount of at leaſt two deer; but notwithſtanding I was to pay for the whole, I found that Mackachy and his wife got all the prime parts of the meat; and on my mentioning it to them, there was ſo much clanſhip among them, that they preferred making a preſent of it to Mackachy, to ſelling it to me at double the price for which veniſon ſells in thoſe parts: a ſufficient proof of the ſingular advantage which a native of this country has over an Engliſhman, when at ſuch a diſtance from the Company's Factories as to depend entirely on them for ſubſiſtence. 6th.

1769. December 7th. Thinking I had made my ſtay here long enough, I gave orders to prepare for our departure; and as I had purchaſed plenty of meat for preſent uſe while we were at this tent, ſo I likewiſe procured ſuch a ſupply to carry with us, as was likely to laſt us to the Fort.

8th. Early in the morning we took a final leave of our hoſt, and proceeded on our journey homewards. One of the ſtrangers accompanied us, for which at firſt I could not ſee his motive; but ſoon after our arrival at the Factory, I found that the purport of his viſit was to be paid for the meat, ſaid to be given *gratis* to Mackachy while we were at his tent. The weather continued very fine, but extremely cold; and during this part of my journey nothing material happened, till we arrived ſafe at Prince of Wales's Fort on the eleventh of December, to my own great mortification, and to the no ſmall ſurpriſe of the Governor, who had placed great confidence in the abilities and conduct of Chawchinahaw.

CHAP. II.

Tranſactions from our arrival at the Factory, to my leaving it again, and during the firſtpart of my ſecond journey, till I had the misfortune to break the quadrant.

Tranſactions at the Factory.—Proceed on my ſecond journey.—Arrive at Seal River.—Deer plentiful for ſome time.—Method of angling fiſh under the ice.—Set our fiſhing nets.—Method of ſetting nets under the ice.—My guide propoſes to ſtay till the geeſe began to fly; his reaſons accepted.—Pitch our tent in the beſt manner.—Method of pitching a tent in winter.—Fiſh plentiful for ſome time; grow very ſcarce; in great want of proviſions.—Manner of employing my time.—My guide killed two deer.—Move to the place they were lying at; there kill ſeveral more deer, and three beavers.—Soon in want of proviſions again.—Many Indians join us from the Weſtward.—We begin to move towards the barren ground.—Arrive at She-than-nee, and there ſuffer great diſtreſs for want of proviſions.—Indians kill two ſwans and three geeſe.—Geeſe and other birds of paſſage plentiful.—Leave She-than-nee, and arrive at Beralzone.—One of my companions guns burſts, and ſhatters his left hand.—Leave Beralzone, and get on the barren ground, clear of all woods.—Throw away our ſledges and ſnow ſhoes.—Each perſon takes a load on his back; my part of the luggage.—Expoſed to many hardſhips.—Several days without victuals.—Indians kill three muſk oxen, but for want of fire are obliged to eat the meat raw.—Fine weather returns; make a fire; effects of long faſting; ſtay a day or two to dry ſome meat in the ſun.—Proceed to the Northward, and arrive at Cathawhachaga; there find ſome tents of Indians.—A Northern leader called Keelchies meets us; ſend a letter by him to the Governor.—Tranſactions at Cathawhachaga; leave it, and proceed to the Northward.—Meet ſeveral Indians.—My guide not willing to proceed; his

reaſons for it.—Many more Indians join us.—Arrive at Doobaunt Whoie River.—Manner of ferrying over rivers in the Northern Indian canoes.—No rivers in thoſe parts in a uſeful direction for the natives.—Had nearly loſt the quadrant and all the powder.—Some reflections on our ſituation, and the conduct of the Indians.—Find the quadrant, and part of the powder.—Obſerve for the latitude.—Quadrant broke.—Reſolve to return again to the Factory.

1770. February. DURING my abſence from Prince of Wales's Fort on my former journey, ſeveral Northern Indians arrived in great diſtreſs at the Factory, and were employed in ſhooting partridges for the uſe of our people at the Fort. One of thoſe Indians called Conne-e-queſe ſaid, he had been very near to the famous river I was engaged to go in queſt of. Accordingly Mr. Norton engaged him and two other Northern Indians to accompany me on this ſecond attempt; but to avoid all incumbrances as much as poſſible, it was thought adviſable not to take any women*, that the Indians might have fewer to provide for. I would not permit any European to go with me, but two of the home-guard (Southern) Indian men were to accompany me as before. Indeed the Indians, both Northern and Southern, paid ſo little attention to Iſbeſter and Merriman on my former journey, particularly in times of ſcarcity, that I was determined not to take them with me in future; though the former was very deſirous to accompany me again, and was well calculated to encounter the hardſhips of

* This was a propoſal of the Governor's, though he well knew we could not do without their aſſiſtance, both for hauling our baggage, as well as dreſſing ſkins for clothing, pitching our tent, getting firing, &c.

ſuch

ſuch an undertaking. Merriman was quite ſick of ſuch excurſions, and ſo far from offering his ſervice a ſecond time, ſeemed to be very thankful that he was once more arrived in ſafety among his friends; for before he got to the Factory he had contracted a moſt violent cold. 1770. February.

Having come to the above reſolutions, and finally determined on the number of Indians that were to accompany us, we were again fitted out with a large ſupply of ammunition, and as many other uſeful articles as we could conveniently take with us, together with a ſmall ſample of light trading goods, for preſents to the Indians, as before.

My inſtructions on this occaſion amounted to no more than an order to proceed as faſt as poſſible; and for my conduct during the journey, I was referred to my former inſtructions of November 6th, 1769.

Every thing being in readineſs for our departure, on the twenty-third of February I began my ſecond journey, accompanied by three Northern Indians and two of the home-guard (Southern) Indians. I took particular care, however, that Mackachy, though an excellent hunter, ſhould not be of our party; as he had proved himſelf, during my former journey, to be a ſly artful villain. 23d.

The ſnow at this time was ſo deep on the top of the ramparts, that few of the cannon were to be ſeen, otherwiſe

1770. February. otherwiſe the Governor would have ſaluted me at my departure, as before; but as thoſe honours could not poſſibly be of any ſervice to my expedition, I readily relinquiſhed every thing of the kind; and in lieu of it, the Governor, officers, and people, inſiſted on giving me three cheers.

After leaving the Factory, we continued our courſe in much the ſame direction as in my former journey, till we arrived at Seal River; when, inſtead of croſſing it, and walking on the barren grounds as before, we followed the courſe of the river, except in two particular places, where the bends tended ſo much to the South, that by croſſing two necks of land not more than five or ſix miles wide, we ſaved the walking of near twenty miles each time, and ſtill came to the main river again.

The weather had been ſo remarkably boiſterous and changeable, that we were frequently obliged to continue two or three nights in the ſame place. To make up for this inconveniency, deer were ſo plentiful for the firſt eight or ten days, that the Indians killed as many as was neceſſary; but we were all ſo heavy laden that we could not poſſibly take much of the meat with us. This I ſoon perceived to be a great evil, which expoſed us to ſuch frequent inconveniences, that in caſe of not killing any thing for three or four days together, we were in great want of proviſions; we ſeldom, however, went to bed entirely ſupperleſs

till

till the eighth of March; when though we had only walked about eight miles that morning, and expended all the remainder of the day in hunting, we could not produce a ſingle thing at night, not even a partridge! nor had we diſcerned the track of any thing that day, which was likely to afford us hopes of better ſucceſs in the morning. This being the caſe, we prepared ſome hooks and lines ready to angle for fiſh, as our tent was then by the ſide of a lake belonging to Seal River, which ſeemed by its ſituation to afford ſome proſpect of ſucceſs. 1770. March 8th.

Early in the morning we took down our tent, and moved about five miles to the Weſt by South, to a part of the lake that ſeemed more commodious for fiſhing than that where we had been the night before. As ſoon as we arrived at this place, ſome were immediately employed cutting holes in the ice, while others pitched the tent, got firewood, &c.; after which, for it was early in the morning, thoſe who pitched the tent went a hunting, and at night one of them returned with a porcupine, while thoſe who were angling caught ſeveral fine trout, which afforded us a plentiful ſupper, and we had ſome trifle left for breakfaſt. 9th.

Angling for fiſh under the ice in winter requires no other proceſs, than cutting round holes in the ice from one to two feet diameter, and letting down a baited hook, which is always kept in motion, not only to prevent

1770. March. prevent the water from freezing ſo ſoon as it would do if ſuffered to remain quite ſtill, but becauſe it is found at the ſame time to be a great means of alluring the fiſh to the hole; for it is always obſerved that the fiſh in thoſe parts will take a bait which is in motion, much ſooner than one that is at reſt.

19th. Early in the morning we again purſued our angling, and all the forenoon being expended without any ſucceſs, we took down our tent and pitched it again about eight miles farther to the Weſtward, on the ſame lake, where we cut more holes in the ice for angling, and that 20th. night caught ſeveral fine pike. The next day we moved about five miles to the South Weſt, down a ſmall river, where we pitched our tent; and having ſet four fiſhing nets, in the courſe of the day we caught many fine fiſh, particularly pike, trout, tittymeg, and a coarſe kind of fiſh known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of Methy*.

To ſet a net under the ice, it is firſt neceſſary to aſcertain its exact length, by ſtretching it out upon the ice near the part propoſed for ſetting it. This being done, a number of round holes are cut in the ice, at ten or twelve feet diſtance from each other, and as many in number as will be ſufficient to ſtretch the net at its full length. A line is then paſſed under the ice, by means

* The Methy are generally caught with a hook; and the beſt time for that ſport is in the night; and if the night be dark, the better.

of a long light pole, which is firſt introduced at one of the end holes, and, by means of two forked ſticks, this pole is eaſily conducted, or paſſed from one hole to another, under the ice, till it arrives at the laſt. The pole is then taken out, and both ends of the line being properly ſecured, is always ready for uſe. The net is made faſt to one end of the line by one perſon, and hauled under the ice by a ſecond; a large ſtone is tied to each of the lower corners, which ſerves to keep the net expanded, and prevents it riſing from the bottom with every waft of the current. The Europeans ſettled in Hudſon's Bay proceed much in the ſame manner, though they in general take much more pains; but the above method is found quite ſufficient by the Indians. 1770. March.

In order to ſearch a net thus ſet, the two end holes only are opened; the line is veered away by one perſon, and the net hauled from under the ice by another; after all the fiſh are taken out, the net is eaſily hauled back to its former ſtation, and there ſecured as before.

As this place ſeemed likely to afford us a conſtant ſupply of fiſh, my guide propoſed to ſtay here till the geeſe began to fly, which in thoſe Northern parts is ſeldom before the middle of May. His reaſons for ſo doing ſeemed well founded: "The weather, he ſaid, "is at this time too cold to walk on the barren "grounds, and the woods from this part lead ſo much 21ſt.

1770. March. "to the Weſtward, that were we to continue travelling "in any tolerable ſhelter, our courſe would not be "better than Weſt South Weſt, which would only be "going out of our way; whereas, if we ſhould remain "here till the weather permit us to walk due North, "over the barren grounds, we ſhall then in one month "get farther advanced on our journey, than if we "were to continue travelling all the remainder of the "winter in the ſweep of the woods."

Theſe reaſons appeared to me very judicious, and as the plan ſeemed likely to be attended with little trouble, it met with my entire approbation. That being the caſe, we took additional pains in building our tent, and made it as commodious as the materials and ſituation would admit.

To pitch an Indian's tent in winter, it is firſt neceſſary to ſearch for a level piece of dry ground; which cannot be aſcertained but by thruſting a ſtick through the ſnow down to the ground, all over the propoſed part. When a convenient ſpot is found, the ſnow is then cleared away in a circular form to the very moſs; and when it is propoſed to remain more than a night or two in one place, the moſs is alſo cut up and removed, as it is very liable when dry to take fire, and occaſion much trouble to the inhabitants. A quantity of poles are then procured, which are generally proportioned both in number and length to the

ſize of the tent cloth, and the number of perſons it is intended to contain. If one of the poles ſhould not happen to be forked, two of them are tied together near the top, then raiſed erect, and their buts or lower ends extended as wide as the propoſed diameter of the tent; the other poles are then ſet round at equal diſtances from each other, and in ſuch order, that their lower ends form a complete circle, which gives boundaries to the tent on all ſides: the tent cloth is then faſtened to a light pole, which is always raiſed up and put round the poles from the weather ſide, ſo that the two edges that lap over and form the door are always to the leeward. It muſt be underſtood that this method is only in uſe when the Indians are moving from place to place every day; for when they intend to continue any time in one place, they always make the door of their tent to face the South. 1770. March.

The tent cloth is uſually of thin Mooſe leather, dreſſed and made by the Indians, and in ſhape it nearly reſembles a fan-mount inverted; ſo that when the largeſt curve incloſes the bottom of the poles, the ſmaller one is always ſufficient to cover the top; except a hole, which is deſignedly left open to ſerve the double purpoſe of chimney and window.

The fire is always made on the ground in the center, and the remainder of the floor, or bottom of the tent, is covered all over with ſmall branches of the pine tree,

1770. March. which ſerve both for ſeats and beds. A quantity of pine tops and branches are laid round the bottom of the poles on the outſide, over which the eves of the tent is ſtaked down; a quantity of ſnow is then packed over all, which excludes great part of the external air, and contributes greatly to the warmth within. The tent here deſcribed is ſuch as is made uſe of by the Southern Indians, and the ſame with which I was furniſhed at the Factory; for that made uſe of by the Northern Indians is made of different materials, and is of a quite different ſhape, as ſhall be deſcribed hereafter.

The ſituation of our tent at this time was truly pleaſant, particularly for a ſpring reſidence; being on a ſmall elevated point, which commanded an extenſive proſpect over a large lake, the ſhores of which abounded with wood of different kinds, ſuch as pine, larch, birch, and poplar; and in many places was beautifully contraſted with a variety of high hills, that ſhewed their ſnowy ſummits above the talleſt woods. About two hundred yards from the tent was a fall, or rapid, which the ſwiftneſs of the current prevents from freezing in the coldeſt winters. At the bottom of this fall, which empties itſelf into the above lake, was a fine ſheet of open water near a mile in length, and at leaſt half a mile in breadth; by the margin of which we had our fiſhing nets ſet, all in open view from the tent.

The

The remaining part of this month paſſed on without any interruption, or material occurrence, to diſturb our repoſe, worth relating; our fiſhing nets provided us with daily food, and the Indians had too much philoſophy about them to give themſelves much additional trouble; for during the whole time not one of them offered to look for a partridge, or any thing elſe which could yield a change of diet. 1770. March.

As the time may now be ſuppoſed to have lain heavy on my hands, it may not be improper to inform the reader how I employed it. In the firſt place, I embraced every favourable opportunity of obſerving the latitude of the place, the mean of which was 58° 46′ 30″ North; and the longitude by account was 5° 57′ Weſt, from Prince of Wales's Fort. I then corrected my reckoning from my laſt obſervation; brought up my journal, and filled up my chart, to the place of our reſidence. I built alſo ſome traps, and caught a few martins; and by way of ſaving my ammunition, ſet ſome ſnares for partridges. The former is performed by means of a few logs, ſo arranged that when the martin attempts to take away the bait laid for him, he with very little ſtruggle pulls down a ſmall poſt that ſupports the whole weight of the trap; when, if the animal be not killed by the weight of the logs, he is confined till he be frozen to death, or killed by the hunter going his rounds.

1770. April. To ſnare partridges requires no other proceſs than making a few little hedges acroſs a creek, or a few ſhort hedges projecting at right angles from the ſide of an iſland of willows, which thoſe birds are found to frequent. Several openings muſt be left in each hedge, to admit the birds to paſs through, and in each of them a ſnare muſt be ſet; ſo that when the partridges are hopping along the edge of the willows to feed, which is their uſual cuſtom, ſome of them ſoon get into the ſnares, where they are confined till they are taken out. I have caught from three to ten partridges in a day by this ſimple contrivance; which requires no farther attendance than going round them night and morning.

1ſt. I have already obſerved that nothing material happened to diſturb our repoſe till the firſt of April, when to our great ſurpriſe the fiſhing nets did not afford us a ſingle fiſh. Though ſome of the preceding days had been pretty ſucceſsful, yet my companions, like true Indians, ſeldom went to ſleep till they had cleared the tent of every article of proviſion. As nothing was to be caught in the nets, we all went out to angle; but in this we were equally unſucceſsful, as we could not procure one fiſh the whole day. This ſudden change of circumſtances alarmed one of my companions ſo much, that he began to think of reſuming the uſe of his gun, after having laid it by for near a month.

Early

Early in the morning we aroſe; when my guide Conne-e-queſe went a hunting, and the reſt attended the nets and hooks near home; but all with ſuch bad ſucceſs, that we could not procure enough in one day to ſerve two men for a ſupper. This, inſtead of awakening the reſt of my companions, ſent them to ſleep; and ſcarcely any of them had the prudence to look at the fiſhing nets, though they were not more than two or three hundred yards from the tent door. 1770. April.

My guide, who was a ſteady man, and an excellent hunter, having for many years been accuſtomed to provide for a large family, ſeemed by far the moſt induſtrious of all my crew; he cloſely purſued his hunting for ſeveral days, and ſeldom returned to the tent till after dark, while thoſe at the tent paſſed moſt of their time in ſmoking and ſleeping.

Several days paſſed without any ſigns of relief, till the 10th, when my guide continued out longer than ordinary, which made us conjecture that he had met with ſtrangers, or ſeen ſome deer, or other game, which occaſioned his delay. We all therefore lay down to ſleep, having had but little refreſhment for the three preceding days, except a pipe of tobacco and a draught of water; even partridges had become ſo ſcarce that not one was to be got; the heavy thaws had driven them all out towards the barren grounds. About midnight, to our 10th.

great

1770. April. great joy, our hunter arrived, and brought with him the blood and fragments of two deer that he had killed. This unexpected ſucceſs ſoon rouſed the ſleepers, who, in an inſtant, were buſily employed in cooking a large kettle of broth, made with the blood, and ſome fat and ſcraps of meat ſhred ſmall, boiled in it. This might be reckoned a dainty diſh at any time, but was more particularly ſo in our preſent almoſt famiſhed condition.

After partaking of this refreſhment, we reſumed our reſt, and early in the morning ſet out in a body for the place where the deer were lying. As we intended to make our ſtay but ſhort, we left our tent ſtanding, containing all our baggage. On our arrival at the place
11th. of deſtination, ſome were immediately employed in making a hut or barrocado with young pine trees; while one man ſkinned the deer, the remainder went a hunting, and in the afternoon returned to the hut, after having killed two deer.

Several days were now ſpent in feaſting and gluttony; during which the Indians killed five more deer and three fine beavers; finding at laſt, however, that there was little proſpect of procuring either more deer or beavers, we determined to return to our tent, with the remains of what we had already obtained.

The fleſh of theſe deer, though none of the largeſt, might with frugality have ſerved our ſmall number, (being only

only ſix) for ſome time; but my companions, like other Indians, feaſted day and night while it laſted; and were ſo indolent and unthinking, as not to attend properly to the fiſhing-nets; ſo that many fine fiſh, which had been entangled in the nets, were entirely ſpoiled, and in about twelve or fourteen days we were nearly in as great diſtreſs for proviſions as ever. 1770. April. 22d.

During the courſe of our long inactivity, Saw-ſop-o-kiſhac, commonly called Soſſop, my principal Southern Indian, as he was cutting ſome birch for ſpoons, diſhes, and other neceſſary houſehold furniture, had the misfortune to cut his leg in ſuch a manner as to be incapable of walking; and the other Southern Indian, though a much younger man, was ſo indolent as not to be of any ſervice to me, except hauling part of our luggage, and eating up part of the proviſions which had been provided by the more induſtrious part of my companions.

On the twenty-fourth, early in the day, a great body of Indians was ſeen to the South Weſt, on the large lake by the ſide of which our tent ſtood. On their arrival at our tent we diſcovered them to be the wives and families of the Northern Indian gooſe-hunters, who were gone to Prince of Wales's Fort to attend the ſeaſon. They were bound toward the barren ground, there to wait the return of their huſbands and relations from the Fort, after the termination of the gooſe-ſeaſon. 24th.

1770. April 27th. My guide having for ſome days paſt determined to move toward the barren ground, this morning we took down our tent, packed up our luggage, and proceeded to the Eaſtward in the ſame track we came; but Soſſop being ſo lame as to be obliged to be hauled on a ſledge, I eaſily prevailed on two of the Indians who had joined us on the 24th, and who were purſuing the ſame road, to perform this ſervice for him.

29th. After two days good walking in our old track, we arrived at a part of Seal River called She-than-nee, where we pitched our tent and ſet both our fiſhing-nets, intending to ſtay there till the geeſe began to fly. Though we had ſeen ſeveral ſwans and ſome geeſe flying to the North-

May 13th. ward, it was the thirteenth of May before we could procure any. On that day the Indians killed two ſwans and three geeſe. This in ſome meaſure alleviated our diſtreſs, which at that time was very great; having had no other ſubſiſtence for five or ſix days, than a few cranberries, that we gathered from the dry ridges where the ſnow was thawed away in ſpots; for though we ſet our fiſhing-nets in the beſt judged places, and angled at every part that was likely to afford ſucceſs, we only caught three ſmall fiſh during the whole time. Many of the Northern Indians, who had joined us on the 24th of April, remained in our company for ſome time; and though I well knew they had had a plentiful winter, and had then good ſtocks of dried meat by them, and

were

were alſo acquainted with our diſtreſs, they never gave me or my Southern companions the leaſt ſupply, although they had in ſecret amply provided for our Northern guides. 1770. May.

By the nineteenth, the geeſe, ſwans, ducks, gulls, and other birds of paſſage, were ſo plentiful, that we killed every day as many as were ſufficient for our ſupport; and having ſtopped a few days to recruit our ſpirits after ſo long a faſt, on the twenty-third we began once more to proceed toward the barren ground. Soſſop having now perfectly recovered from his late misfortune, every thing ſeemed to have a favourable appearance; eſpecially as my crew had been augmented to twelve perſons, by the addition of one of my guide's wives, and five others, whom I had engaged to aſſiſt in carrying our luggage; and I well knew, from the ſeaſon of the year, that hauling would ſoon be at an end for the ſummer. 19th. 23d.

The thaws having been by this time ſo great as to render travelling in the woods almoſt impracticable, we continued our courſe to the Eaſt on Seal River, about ſixteen miles farther, when we came to a ſmall river, and a ſtring of lakes connected with it, that tended to the North.

The weather for ſome time was remarkably fine and pleaſant. Game of all kinds was exceedingly plentiful,

1770. and we continued our courſe to the Northward on the
June. above river and lakes till the firſt of June, when we ar-
1ſt. rived at a place called Beralzone. In our way thither, beſide killing more geeſe than was neceſſary, we ſhot two deer. One of my companions had now the misfortune to ſhatter his hand very much by the burſting of a gun; but as no bones were broken, I bound up the wound, and with the aſſiſtance of ſome of Turlington's drops, yellow baſilicon, &c. which I had with me, ſoon reſtored the uſe of his hand; ſo that in a very ſhort time he ſeemed to be out of all danger.

4th. After ſtopping a few days at Beralzone, to dry a little veniſon and a few geeſe, we again proceeded to the Northward on the barren ground; for on our leaving this place we ſoon got clear of all the woods.

5th. The ſnow was by this time ſo ſoft as to render walking in ſnow-ſhoes very laborious; and though the ground was bare in many places, yet at times, and in particular places, the ſnow-drifts were ſo deep, that we could not poſſibly
6th. do without them. By the ſixth, however, the thaws were ſo general, and the ſnows ſo much melted, that as our ſnow-ſhoes were attended with more trouble than ſervice,
10th. we all conſented to throw them away. Till the tenth, our ſledges proved ſerviceable, particularly in croſſing lakes and ponds on the ice; but that mode of travelling now growing dangerous on account of the great thaws, we

determined to throw away our ſledges, and every one to take a load on his back. 1770. June.

This I found to be much harder work than the winter carriage, as my part of the luggage conſiſted of the following articles, viz. the quadrant and its ſtand, a trunk containing books, papers, &c. a land-compaſs, and a large bag containing all my wearing apparel; alſo a hatchet, knives, files, &c. beſide ſeveral ſmall articles, intended for preſents to the natives. The aukwardneſs of my load, added to its great weight, which was upward of ſixty pounds, and the exceſſive heat of the weather, rendered walking the moſt laborious taſk I had ever encountered; and what conſiderably increaſed the hardſhip, was the badneſs of the road, and the coarſeneſs of our lodging, being, on account of the want of proper tents, expoſed to the utmoſt ſeverity of the weather. The tent we had with us was not only too large, and unfit for barren ground ſervice, where no poles were to be got, but we had been obliged to cut it up for ſhoes, and each perſon carried his own ſhare. Indeed my guide behaved both negligently and ungenerouſly on this occaſion; as he never made me, or my Southern Indians, acquainted with the nature of pitching tents on the barren ground; which had he done, we could eaſily have procured a ſet of poles before we left the woods. He took care, however, to procure a ſet for himſelf and his wife; and when the tent was divided, though he made ſhift to get a piece large enough to ſerve him for a com-

1770. June. a complete little tent, he never aſked me or my Southern Indians to put our heads into it.

Beſide the inconvenience of being expoſed to the open air, night and day, in all weathers, we experienced real diſtreſs from the want of victuals. When proviſions were procured, it often happened that we could not make a fire, ſo that we were obliged to eat the meat quite raw; which at firſt, in the article of fiſh particularly, was as little reliſhed by my Southern companions as myſelf.

Notwithſtanding theſe accumulated and complicated hardſhips, we continued in perfect health and good ſpirits; and my guide, though a perfect niggard of his proviſions, eſpecially in times of ſcarcity, gave us the ſtrongeſt aſſurance of ſoon arriving at a plentiful country, which would not only afford us a certain ſupply of proviſions, but where we ſhould meet with other Indians, who probably would be willing to carry part of our luggage. This news naturally gave us great conſolation; for at that time the weight of our conſtant loads was ſo great, that when Providence threw any thing in our way, we could not carry above two days proviſions with us, which indeed was the chief reaſon of our being ſo frequently in want.

23d. From the twentieth to the twenty-third we walked every day near twenty miles, without any other ſubſiſtence than

than a pipe of tobacco, and a drink of water when we pleaſed: even partridges and gulls, which ſome time before were in great plenty, and eaſily procured, were now ſo ſcarce and ſhy, that we could rarely get one; and as to geeſe, ducks, &c. they had all flown to the Northward to breed and molt. 1770. June.

Early in the morning of the twenty-third, we ſet out as uſual, but had not walked above ſeven or eight miles before we ſaw three muſk-oxen grazing by the ſide of a ſmall lake. The Indians immediately went in purſuit of them; and as ſome of them were expert hunters, they ſoon killed the whole of them. This was no doubt very fortunate; but, to our great mortification, before we could get one of them ſkinned, ſuch a fall of rain came on, as to put it quite out of our power to make a fire; which, even in the fineſt weather, could only be made of moſs, as we were near an hundred miles from any woods. This was poor comfort for people who had not broke their faſt for four or five days. Neceſſity, however, has no law; and having been before initiated into the method of eating raw meat, we were the better prepared for this repaſt: but this was by no means ſo well reliſhed, either by me or the Southern Indians, as either raw veniſon or raw fiſh had been: for the fleſh of the muſk-ox is not only coarſe and tough, but ſmells and taſtes ſo ſtrong of muſk as to make it very diſagreeable when raw, though it is tolerable eating when properly cooked. The weather continued ſo remark-

1770. June. remarkably bad, accompanied with conſtant heavy rain, ſnow, and ſleet, and our neceſſities were ſo great by the time the weather permitted us to make a fire, that we had nearly eat to the amount of one buffalo quite raw.

Notwithſtanding I muſtered up all my philoſophy on this occaſion, yet I muſt confeſs that my ſpirits began to fail me. Indeed our other misfortunes were greatly aggravated by the inclemency of the weather, which was not only cold, but ſo very wet that for near three days and nights I had not one dry thread about me. When the fine weather returned, we made a fire, though it was only of moſs, as I have already obſerved; and having got my cloaths dry, all things ſeemed likely to go on in the old channel, though that was indifferent enough; but I endeavoured, like a ſailor after a ſtorm, to forget paſt misfortunes.

None of our natural wants, if we except thirſt, are ſo diſtreſſing, or hard to endure, as hunger; and in wandering ſituations, like that which I now experienced, the hardſhip is greatly aggravated by the uncertainty with reſpect to its duration, and the means moſt proper to be uſed to remove it, as well as by the labour and fatigue we muſt neceſſarily undergo for that purpoſe, and the diſappointments which too frequently fruſtrate our beſt concerted plans and moſt ſtrenuous exertions: it not only enfeebles the body, but depreſſes the ſpirits, in ſpite of every

every effort to prevent it. Beſides, for want of action, the ſtomach ſo far loſes its digeſtive powers, that after long faſting it reſumes its office with pain and reluctance. During this journey I have too frequently experienced the dreadful effects of this calamity, and more than once been reduced to ſo low a ſtate by hunger and fatigue, that when Providence threw any thing in my way, my ſtomach has ſcarcely been able to retain more than two or three ounces, without producing the moſt oppreſſive pain. Another diſagreeable circumſtance of long faſting is, the extreme difficulty and pain attending the natural evacuations for the firſt time; and which is ſo dreadful, that of it none but thoſe who have experienced can have an adequate idea. 1770. June.

To record in detail each day's fare ſince the commencement of this journey, would be little more than a dull repetition of the ſame occurrences. A ſufficient idea of it may be given in a few words, by obſerving that it may juſtly be ſaid to have been either all feaſting, or all famine: ſometimes we had too much, ſeldom juſt enough, frequently too little, and often none at all. It will be only neceſſary to ſay that we have faſted many times two whole days and nights; twice upwards of three days; and once, while at She-than-nee, near ſeven days, during which we taſted not a mouthful of any thing, except a few cranberries, water, ſcraps of old leather, and burnt bones. On thoſe preſſing occaſions I have frequently ſeen the Indians examine their wardrobe,

1770. June. which conſiſted chiefly of ſkin-clothing, and conſider what part could beſt be ſpared; ſometimes a piece of an old, half-rotten deer ſkin, and at others a pair of old ſhoes, were ſacrificed to alleviate extreme hunger. The relation of ſuch uncommon hardſhips may perhaps gain little credit in Europe; while thoſe who are converſant with the hiſtory of Hudſon's Bay, and who are thoroughly acquainted with the diſtreſs which the natives of the country about it frequently endure, may conſider them as no more than the common occurrences of an Indian life, in which they are frequently driven to the neceſſity of eating one another *.

Knowing

* It is the general opinion of the Southern Indians, that when any of their tribe have been driven to the neceſſity of eating human fleſh, they become ſo fond of it, that no perſon is ſafe in their company. And though it is well known they are never guilty of making this horrid repaſt but when driven to it by neceſſity, yet thoſe who have made it are not only ſhunned, but ſo univerſally deteſted by all who know them, that no Indians will tent with them, and they are frequently murdered ſlily. I have ſeen ſeveral of thoſe poor wretches who, unfortunately for them, have come under the above deſcription, and though they were perſons much eſteemed before hunger had driven them to this act, were afterward ſo univerſally deſpiſed and neglected, that a ſmile never graced their countenances: deep melancholy has been ſeated on their brows, while the eye moſt expreſſively ſpoke the dictates of the heart, and ſeemed to ſay, "Why do you deſpiſe me for my misfortunes? the period "is probably not far diſtant, when you may be driven to the like neceſſity!"

In the Spring of the year 1775, when I was building Cumberland Houſe, an Indian, whoſe name was Wapoos, came to the ſettlement, at a time when fifteen tents of Indians were on the plantations: they examined him very minutely, and found he had come a conſiderable way by himſelf, without a gun, or ammunition. This made many of them conjecture he had met with, and killed, ſome perſon by the way; and this was the more eaſily credited, from

Knowing that our conſtant loads would not permit us to carry much proviſions with us, we agreed to continue a day or two to refreſh ourſelves, and to dry a little meat in the ſun, as it thereby not only becomes more portable, but is always ready for uſe. On the twenty-ſixth, all that remained of the muſk-ox fleſh being properly dried and fit for carriage, we began to proceed on our journey Northward, and on the thirtieth of June arrived at a ſmall river, called Cathawhachaga, which empties itſelf into a large lake called Yath-kyed-whoie, or White Snow Lake. Here we found ſeveral tents of Northern Indians, who had been ſome time employed ſpearing deer in their canoes, as they croſſed the above mentioned little river. Here alſo we met a Northern Indian Leader, or Captain, called Keelſhies, and a ſmall party of his crew, who were bound to Prince of Wales's Fort, with furs

1770. June. 26th. 30th.

---

from the care he took to conceal a bag of proviſions, which he had brought with him, in a lofty pine-tree near the houſe.

Being a ſtranger, I invited him in, though I ſaw he had nothing for trade; and during that interview, ſome of the Indian women examined his bag, and gave it as their opinion that the meat it contained was human fleſh: in conſequence, it was not without the interference of ſome principal Indians, whoſe liberality of ſentiment was more extenſive than that in the others, the poor creature ſaved his life. Many of the men cleaned and loaded their guns; others had their bows and arrows ready; and even the women took poſſeſſion of the hatchets, to kill this poor inoffenſive wretch, for no crime but that of travelling about two hundred miles by himſelf, unaſſiſted by fire-arms for ſupport in his journey.

1770. July. and other commodities for trade. When Keelſhies was made acquainted with the intent of my journey, he readily offered his ſervice to bring me any thing from the Factory that we were likely to ſtand in need of; and though we were then in latitude 63° 4′ North, and longitude 7° 12′ Weſt from Churchill, yet he promiſed to join us again, at a place appointed by my guide, by the ſetting in of the Winter. In conſequence of this offer, I looked over our ammunition and other articles; and finding that a little powder, ſhot, tobacco, and a few knives, were likely to be of ſervice before the journey could be completed, I determined to ſend a letter to the governor of Prince of Wales's Fort, to adviſe him of my ſituation, and to deſire him to ſend by the bearer a certain quantity of the above articles; on which Keelſhies and his crew proceeded on their journey for the Factory the ſame day.

Cathawhachaga was the only river we had ſeen ſince the breaking up of the ice that we could not ford; and as we had not any canoes with us, we were obliged to get ferried acroſs by the ſtrange Indians. When we arrived on the North ſide of this river, where the Indians reſided, my guide propoſed to ſtop ſome time, to dry and pound ſome meat to take with us; to which I readily conſented. We alſo ſet our fiſhing-nets, and caught a conſiderable quantity of very fine fiſh; ſuch as tittemeg, barble, &c.

The

The number of deer which croſſed Cathawhachaga, during our ſtay there, was by no means equal to our expectations, and no more than juſt ſufficient to ſupply our preſent wants; ſo that after waiting ſeveral days in fruitleſs expectation, we began to prepare for moving; and accordingly, on the ſixth of July, we ſet out, though we had not at that time as much victuals belonging to our company as would furniſh us a ſupper. During our ſtay here, we had each day got as much fiſh or fleſh as was ſufficient for preſent expenditure; but, being in hopes of better times, ſaved none. 1770. July. 6th.

Before we left Cathawhachaga, I made ſeveral obſervations for the latitude, and found it to be 63° 4′ North. I alſo brought up my journal, and filled up my chart to that time. Every thing being now ready for our departure, my guide informed me that in a few days a canoe would be abſolutely neceſſary, to enable us to croſs ſome unfordable rivers which we ſhould meet, and could not avoid. This induced me to purchaſe one at the eaſy rate of a ſingle knife, the full value of which did not exceed one penny. It muſt be obſerved, that the man who ſold the canoe had no farther occaſion for it, and was glad to take what he could get; but had he been thoroughly acquainted with our neceſſities, he moſt aſſuredly would have had the conſcience to have aſked goods to the amount of ten beaver ſkins at leaſt.

1770. July. This additional piece of luggage obliged me to engage another Indian; and we were lucky enough at that time to meet with a poor forlorn fellow, who was fond of the office, having never been in a much better ſtate than that of a beaſt of burthen. Thus, provided with a canoe, and a man to carry it, we left Cathawhachaga, as has been obſerved, on the ſixth of July, and continued our courſe to the North by Weſt, and North North Weſt; and that night put up by the ſide of a ſmall bay of White Snow Lake, where we angled, and caught ſeveral fine trout, ſome of which weighed not leſs than fourteen or ſixteen pounds. In the night heavy rain came on, which con-
9th. tinued three days; but the ninth proving fine weather, and the ſun diſplaying his beams very powerfully, we dried our clothes, and proceeded to the Northward. Toward the evening, however, it began again to rain ſo exceſſively, that it was with much difficulty we kept our powder and books dry.

17th. On the ſeventeenth, we ſaw many muſk-oxen, ſeveral of which the Indians killed; when we agreed to ſtay here a day or two, to dry and pound * ſome of the carcaſes to take with us. The fleſh of any animal, when it is thus prepared, is not only hearty food, but is always ready for

* To prepare meat in this manner, it requires no farther operation than cutting the lean parts of the animal into thin ſlices, and drying it in the ſun, or by a ſlow fire, till, after beating it between two ſtones, it is reduced to a coarſe powder.

uſe,

uſe, and at the ſame time very portable. In moſt parts of Hudſon's Bay it is known by the name of Thew-hagon, but amongſt the Northern Indians it is called Achees. 1770. July.

Having prepared as much dried fleſh as we could tranſport, we proceeded to the Northward; and at our departure left a great quantity of meat behind us, which we could neither eat nor carry away. This was not the firſt time we had ſo done; and however waſteful it may appear, it is a practice ſo common among all the Indian tribes, as to be thought nothing of. On the twenty-ſecond, we met ſeveral ſtrangers, whom we joined in purſuit of the deer, &c. which were at this time ſo plentiful, that we got every day a ſufficient number for our ſupport, and indeed too frequently killed ſeveral merely for the tongues, marrow, and fat. 22d.

After we had been ſome time in company with thoſe Indians, I found that my guide ſeemed to heſitate about proceeding any farther; and that he kept pitching his tent backward and forward, from place to place, after the deer, and the reſt of the Indians. On my aſking him his reaſon for ſo doing; he anſwered, that as the year was too far advanced to admit of our arrival at the Copper-mine River that Summer, he thought it more adviſable to paſs the Winter with ſome of the Indians then in company, and alleged that there could be no fear of our arriving at that river early in the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one. As I could not

pretend

1770. July. pretend to contradict him, I was entirely reconciled to his propoſal; and accordingly we kept moving to the Weſtward with the other Indians. In a few days, many others joined us from different quarters; ſo that by the 30th. thirtieth of July we had in all above ſeventy tents, which did not contain leſs than ſix hundred perſons. Indeed our encampment at night had the appearance of a ſmall town; and in the morning, when we began to move, the whole ground (at leaſt for a large ſpace all round) ſeemed to be alive, with men, women, children, and dogs. Though the land was entirely barren, and deſtitute of every kind of herbage, except wiſh-a-capucca* and moſs, yet the deer were ſo numerous that the Indians not only killed as many as were ſufficient for our large number, but often ſeveral merely for the ſkins, marrow, &c. and left the carcaſes to rot, or to be devoured by the wolves, foxes, and other beaſts of prey.

In our way to the Weſtward we came to ſeveral rivers, which, though ſmall and of no note, were ſo deep as not to be fordable, particularly Doo-baunt River †. On thoſe occaſions only, we had recourſe to our canoe, which, though of the common ſize, was too ſmall to carry more

* Wiſh-a-capucca is the name given by the natives to a plant which is found all over the country bordering on Hudſon's Bay; and an infuſion of it is uſed as tea by all the Europeans ſettled in that country.

† This river, as well as all others deſerving that appellation which I croſſed during this part of my journey, ran to the Eaſt and North Eaſt; and both them and the lakes were perfectly freſh, and inhabited by fiſh that are well known never to frequent ſalt water.

than

than two perſons; one of whom always lies down at full length for fear of making the canoe top-heavy, and the other ſits on his heels and paddles. This method of ferrying over rivers, though tedious, is the moſt expeditious way theſe poor people can contrive; for they are ſometimes obliged to carry their canoes one hundred and fifty, or two hundred miles, without having occaſion to make uſe of them; yet at times they cannot do without them; and were they not very ſmall and portable, it would be impoſſible for one man to carry them, which they are often obliged to do, not only the diſtance above mentioned, but even the whole Summer. 1770. Auguſt.

The perſon I engaged at Cathawhachaga to carry my canoe proving too weak for the taſk, another of my crew was obliged to exchange loads with him, which ſeemed perfectly agreeable to all parties; and as we walked but ſhort days journies, and deer were very plentiful, all things went on very ſmoothly. Nothing material happened till the eighth, when we were near loſing the quadrant and all our powder from the following circumſtance: the fellow who had been releaſed from carrying the canoe proving too weak, as hath been already obſerved, had, after the exchange, nothing to carry but my powder and his own trifles; the latter were indeed very inconſiderable, not equal in ſize and weight to a ſoldier's knapſack. As I intended to have a little ſport with the deer, and knowing his load to be much lighter than mine, I gave him the quadrant 6th. 8th.

1770. August. and ſtand to carry, which he took without the leaſt heſitation, or ſeeming ill-will. Having thus eaſed myſelf for the preſent of a heavy and cumberſome part of my load, I ſet out early in the morning with ſome of the Indian men; and after walking about eight or nine miles, ſaw, from the top of a high hill, a great number of deer feeding in a neighbouring valley; on which we laid down our loads and erected a flag, as a ſignal for the others to pitch their tents there for the night. We then purſued our hunting, which proved very ſucceſsful. At night, however, when we came to the hill where we had left our baggage, I found that only part of the Indians had arrived, and that the man who had been entruſted with my powder and quadrant, had ſet off another way, with a ſmall party of Indians that had been in our company that morning. The evening being far advanced, we were obliged to defer going in ſearch of him till the morning, and as his track could not be eaſily diſcovered in the Summer, the Southern Indians, as well as myſelf, were very uneaſy, fearing we had loſt the powder, which was to provide us with food and raiment the remainder of our journey. The very uncourteous behaviour of the Northern Indians then in company, gave me little hopes of receiving aſſiſtance from them, any longer than I had wherewithal to reward them for their trouble and expence; for during the whole time I had been with them, not one of them had offered to give me the leaſt morſel of victuals, without aſking ſomething in exchange, which, in general, was three times the value of what

what they could have got for the ſame articles, had they carried them to the Factory, though ſeveral hundred miles diſtant. 1770. Auguſt.

So inconſiderate were thoſe people, that wherever they met me, they always expected that I had a great aſſortment of goods to relieve their neceſſities; as if I had brought the Company's warehouſe with me. Some of them wanted guns; all wanted ammunition, iron-work, and tobacco; many were ſolicitous for medicine; and others preſſed me for different articles of clothing: but when they found I had nothing to ſpare, except a few nick-nacks and gew-gaws, they made no ſcruple of pronouncing me a "poor "ſervant, noways like the Governor at the Factory, who, "they ſaid, they never ſaw, but he gave them ſomething "uſeful." It is ſcarcely poſſible to conceive any people ſo void of common underſtanding, as to think that the ſole intent of my undertaking this fatiguing journey, was to carry a large aſſortment of uſeful and heavy implements, to give to all that ſtood in need of them; but many of them would aſk me for what they wanted with the ſame freedom, and apparently with the ſame hopes of ſucceſs, as if they had been at one of the Company's Factories. Others, with an air of more generoſity, offered me furs to trade with at the ſame ſtandard as at the Factory; without conſidering how unlikely it was that I ſhould increaſe the enormous weight of my load with articles which could be of no more uſe to me in my preſent ſituation than they were to themſelves.

1770. August. This unaccountable behaviour of the Indians occaſioned much ſerious reflection on my part; as it ſhewed plainly how little I had to expect if I ſhould, by any accident, be reduced to the neceſſity of depending upon them for ſupport; ſo that, though I laid me down to reſt, ſleep was a ſtranger to me that night. The following beautiful lines of Dr. Young I repeated above an hundred times:

"Tired Nature's ſweet reſtorer, balmy Sleep;
"He, like the world, his ready viſit pays
"Where fortune ſmiles; the wretched he forſakes:
"Swift on his downy pinions flies from woe,
"And lights on lids unſully'd with a tear." NIGHT THOUGHTS.

9th. After paſſing the night in this melancholy manner, I got up at day-break, and, with the two Southern Indians, ſet out in queſt of our deſerter. Many hours elapſed in fruitleſs ſearch after him, as we could not diſcover a ſingle track in the direction which we were informed he had taken. The day being almoſt ſpent without the leaſt appearance of ſucceſs, I propoſed repairing to the place where I had delivered the quadrant to him, in hopes of ſeeing ſome track in the moſs that might lead to the way the Indians were gone whom our deſerter had accompanied. On our arrival at that place, we found they had ſtruck down toward a little river which they had croſſed the morning before; and there, to our great joy, we found the quadrant and the bag of powder lying on the top of a high ſtone, but not a human being was to be ſeen. On

examining

examining the powder, we found that the bag had been opened, and part of it taken out; but, notwithſtanding our loſs was very conſiderable, we returned with light hearts to the place at which we had been the night before, where we found our baggage ſafe, but all the Indians gone: they had, however, been ſo conſiderate as to ſet up marks to direct us what courſe to ſteer. By the time we had adjuſted our bundles, the day was quite ſpent; ſeeing, however, a ſmoke, or rather a fire, in the direction we were ordered to ſteer, we bent our way towards it; and a little after ten o'clock at night came up with the main body of the Indians; when, after refreſhing ourſelves with a plentiful ſupper, the firſt morſel we had taſted that day, we retired to reſt, which I at leaſt enjoyed with better ſucceſs than the preceding night. 1770. August.

In the morning of the eleventh we proceeded on to the Weſt, and Weſt by South; but on the twelfth did not move. This gave us an opportunity of endeavouring to aſcertain the latitude by a meridian altitude, when we found the place to be in 63° 10′ North nearly. It proving rather cloudy about noon, though exceeding fine weather, I let the quadrant ſtand, in order to obtain the latitude more exactly by two altitudes; but, to my great mortification, while I was eating my dinner, a ſudden guſt of wind blew it down; and as the ground where it ſtood was very 11th.

1770. Auguſt. very ſtoney, the bubble, the ſight-vane, and vernier, were entirely broke to pieces, which rendered the inſtrument uſeleſs. In conſequence of this misfortune I reſolved to return again to the Fort, though we were then in the latitude of 63° 10′ North, and about 10° 40′ Weſt longitude from Churchill River.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Tranſactions from the Time the Quadrant was broken, till I arrived at the Factory.

Several ſtrange Indians join us from the Northward.—They plundered me of all I had; but did not plunder the Southern Indians.—My guide plundered.—We begin our return to the Factory.—Meet with other Indians, who join our company.—Collect deer-ſkins for clothing, but could not get them dreſſed.—Suffer much hardſhip from the want of tents and warm clothing.—Moſt of the Indians leave us.—Meet with Matonabbee.—Some account of him, and his behaviour to me and the Southern Indians.—We remain in his company ſome time.—His obſervations on my two unſucceſsful attempts.—We leave him, and proceed to a place to which he directed us, in order to make ſnow-ſhoes and ſledges.—Join Matonabbee again, and proceed towards the Factory in his company.—Ammunition runs ſhort.—Myſelf and four Indians ſet off poſt for the Factory.—Much bewildered in a ſnow ſtorm; my dog is frozen to death; we lie in a buſh of willows.—Proceed on our journey.—Great difficulty in croſſing a jumble of rocks.—Arrive at the Fort.

THE day after I had the misfortune to break the quadrant, ſeveral Indians joined me from the Northward, ſome of whom plundered me and my companions of almoſt every uſeful article we had, among which was my gun; and notwithſtanding we were then on the point of returning to the Factory, yet, as one of my companions' guns was a little out of order, the loſs was likely to be ſeverely

1770. Auguſt 13th.

1770. Auguſt. ſeverely felt; but it not being in my power to recover it again, we were obliged to reſt contented.

Nothing can exceed the cool deliberation of thoſe villains; a committee of them entered my tent *. The ringleader ſeated himſelf on my left-hand. They firſt begged me to lend them my ſkipertogan † to fill a pipe of tobacco. After ſmoking two or three pipes, they aſked me for ſeveral articles which I had not, and among others for a pack of cards; but on my anſwering that I had not any of the articles they mentioned, one of them put his hand on my baggage, and aſked if it was mine. Before I could anſwer in the affirmative, he and the reſt of his companions (ſix in number) had all my treaſure ſpread on the ground. One took one thing, and another another, till at laſt nothing was left but the empty bag, which they permitted me to keep. At length, conſidering that, though I was going to the Factory, I ſhould want a knife to cut my victuals, an awl to mend my ſhoes, and a needle to mend my other clothing, they readily gave me theſe articles, though not without making me underſtand that I ought to look upon

* This only conſiſted of three walking-ſticks ſtuck into the ground, and a blanket thrown over them.

† Skipertogan is a ſmall bag that contains a flint and ſteel, alſo a pipe and tobacco, as well as touchwood, &c. for making a fire. Some of theſe bags may be called truly elegant; being richly ornamented with beads, porcupine-quills, morſe-hair, &c. a work always performed by the women; and they are, with much propriety, greatly eſteemed by moſt Europeans for the neatneſs of their workmanſhip.

it as a great favour. Finding them poſſeſſed of ſo much generoſity, I ventured to ſolicit them for my razors; but thinking that one would be ſufficient to ſhave me during my paſſage home, they made no ſcruple to keep the other; luckily they choſe the worſt. To complete their generoſity, they permitted me to take as much ſoap as I thought would be ſufficient to waſh and ſhave me during the remainder of my journey to the Factory. 1770. Auguſt.

They were more cautious in plundering the Southern Indians, as the relation of ſuch outrages being committed on them might occaſion a war between the two nations; but they had nothing of that kind to dread from the Engliſh. However, the Northern Indians had addreſs enough to talk my home-guard Indians out of all they had: ſo that before we left them, they were as clean ſwept as myſelf, excepting their guns, ſome ammunition, an old hatchet, an ice-chiſſel, and a file to ſharpen them.

It may probably be thought ſtrange that my guide, who was a Northern Indian, ſhould permit his countrymen to commit ſuch outrages on thoſe under his charge; but being a man of little note, he was ſo far from being able to protect us, that he was obliged to ſubmit to nearly the ſame outrage himſelf. On this occaſion he aſſumed a great air of generoſity; but the fact was, he gave freely what it was not in his power to protect.

1770. Auguſt. 19th. Early in the morning of the nineteenth, I ſet out on my return, in company with ſeveral Northern Indians, who were bound to the Factory with furrs and other commodities in trade. This morning the Indian who took my gun, returned it to me, it being of no uſe to him, having no ammunition. The weather for ſome time proved fine, and deer were very plentiful; but as the above ravagers had materially lightened my load, by taking every thing from me, except the quadrant, books, &c. this part of my journey was the eaſieſt and moſt pleaſant of any I had experienced ſince my leaving the Fort. In our way we frequently met with other Indians, ſo that ſcarcely a day paſſed without our ſeeing ſeveral ſmokes made by other ſtrangers. Many of thoſe we met joined our party, having furrs and other commodities for trade.

21ſt. The deer's hair being now of a proper length for clothing, it was neceſſary, according to the cuſtom, to procure as many of their ſkins, while in ſeaſon, as would make a a ſuit of warm clothing for the Winter: and as each grown perſon requires the prime parts of from eight to eleven of thoſe ſkins (in proportion to their ſize) to make a complete ſuit, it muſt naturally be ſuppoſed that this addition to my burden was very conſiderable. My load, however cumberſome and heavy, was yet very bearable; but, after I had carried it ſeveral weeks, it proved of no ſervice; for we had not any women properly belonging to our company, conſequently had not any

September.

perſon

perſon to dreſs them; and ſo uncivil were the other Indians, that they would neither exchange them for others of an inferior quality already dreſſed, nor permit their women to dreſs them for us, under pretence that they were always employed in the like duty for themſelves and families, which was by no means the caſe; for many of them had ſufficient time to have done every little ſervice of that kind that we could have required of them. The truth was, they were too well informed of my poverty to do any acts of generoſity, as they well knew I had it not then in my power to reward them for their trouble. I never ſaw a ſet of people that poſſeſſed ſo little humanity, or that could view the diſtreſſes of their fellow-creatures with ſo little feeling and unconcern; for though they ſeem to have a great affection for their wives and children, yet they will laugh at and ridicule the diſtreſs of every other perſon who is not immediately related to them. 1770. September.

This behaviour of the Indians made our ſituation very diſagreeable; for as the fall advanced, we began to feel the cold very ſeverely for want of proper clothing. We ſuffered alſo greatly from the inclemency of the weather, as we had no tent to ſhelter us. My guide was entirely exempted from all thoſe inconveniences, having procured a good warm ſuit of clothing; and, as one of his wives had long before joined our party, he was provided with a tent, and every other neceſſary conſiſtent

1770. September 15th. with their manner of living: but the old fellow was ſo far from intereſting himſelf in our behalf, that he had, for ſome time before, entirely withdrawn from our company; and though he then continued to carry the greateſt part of our little remains of ammunition, yet he did not contribute in the ſmalleſt degree towards our ſupport. As deer, however, were in great plenty, I felt little or no inconvenience from his neglect in this reſpect.

17th. Proviſions ſtill continued very plentiful; which was a ſingular piece of good fortune, and the only circumſtance which at this time could contribute to our happineſs or ſafety; for notwithſtanding the early ſeaſon of the year, the weather was remarkably bad and ſeverely cold, at leaſt it appeared ſo to us, probably from having no kind of ſkin-clothing. In this forlorn ſtate we continued our courſe to the South Eaſt; and, to add to the gloomineſs of our ſituation, moſt of the Northern Indians who had been in our company all the firſt part of the fall, were by this time gone a-head, as we could not keep up with them for want of ſnow-ſhoes.

20th. In the evening of the twentieth, we were joined from the Weſtward by a famous Leader, called Matonabbee, mentioned in my inſtructions; who, with his followers, or gang, was alſo going to Prince of Wales's Fort, with furrs, and other articles for trade. This Leader, when a youth, reſided ſeveral years at the above Fort, and was not

not only a perfect maſter of the Southern Indian language, but by being frequently with the Company's ſervants, had acquired ſeveral words of Engliſh, and was one of the men who brought the lateſt accounts of the Coppermine River; and it was on his information, added to that of one I-dot le-ezey, who is ſince dead,) that this expedition was ſet on foot. 1770. September.

The courteous behaviour of this ſtranger ſtruck me very ſenſibly. As ſoon as he was acquainted with our diſtreſs, he got ſuch ſkins as we had with us dreſſed for the Southern Indians, and furniſhed me with a good warm ſuit of otter and other ſkins: but, as it was not in his power to provide us with ſnow-ſhoes, being then on the barren ground,) he directed us to a little river which he knew, and where there was a ſmall range of woods, which, though none of the beſt, would, he ſaid, furniſh us with temporary ſnow-ſhoes and ſledges, that might materially aſſiſt us during the remaining part of our journey. We ſpent ſeveral nights in company with this Leader, though we advanced towards the Fort at the rate of ten or twelve miles a day; and as proviſions abounded, he made a grand feaſt for me in the Southern Indian ſtile, where there was plenty of good eating, and the whole concluded with ſinging and dancing, after the Southern Indian ſtyle and manner. In this amuſement my home-guard Indians bore no inconſiderable part, as they were both men of ſome October.

1770. October. conſequence when at home, and well known to Matonabbee: but among the other Northern Indians, to whom they were not known, they were held in no eſtimation; which indeed is not to be wondered at, when we conſider that the value of a man among thoſe people, is always proportioned to his abilities in hunting; and as my two Indians had not exhibited any great talents that way, the Northern Indians ſhewed them as much reſpect as they do in common to thoſe of very moderate talents among themſelves.

During my converſation with this Leader, he aſked me very ſeriouſly, If I would attempt another journey for the diſcovery of the Copper-mines? And on my anſwering in the affirmative, provided I could get better guides than I had hitherto been furniſhed with, he ſaid he would readily engage in that ſervice, provided the Governor at the Fort would employ him. In anſwer to this, I aſſured him his offer would be gladly accepted; and as I had already experienced every hardſhip that was likely to accompany any future trial, I was determined to complete the diſcovery, even at the riſque of life itſelf. Matonabbee aſſured me, that by the accounts received from his own countrymen, the Southern Indians, and myſelf, it was very probable I might not experience ſo much hardſhip during the whole journey, as I had already felt, though ſcarcely advanced one third part of the journey.

He

He attributed all our misfortunes to the misconduct of my guides, and the very plan we pursued, by the desire of the Governor, in not taking any women with us on this journey, was, he said, the principal thing that occasioned all our wants: "for," said he, when all the men are heavy "laden, they can neither hunt nor travel to any considerable distance; and in case they meet with success in "hunting, who is to carry the produce of their labour? "Women, added he, were made for labour; one of "them can carry, or haul, as much as two men can do. "They also pitch our tents, make and mend our cloth- "ing, keep us warm at night; and, in fact, there is "no such thing as travelling any considerable distance, "or for any length of time, in this country, without "their assistance." "Women, said he again, though "they do every thing, are maintained at a trifling ex- "pence; for as they always stand cook, the very licking "of their fingers in scarce times, is sufficient for their "subsistence." This, however odd it may appear, is but too true a description of the situation of women in this country: it is at least so in appearance; for the women always carry the provisions, and it is more than probable they help themselves when the men are not present. 1770. October.

Early in the morning of the twenty-third, I struck out of the road to the Eastward, with my two companions and two or three Northern Indians, while Matonabbee and his crew continued their course to the Factory, promising 23d.

to

1770. October. 25th. November 1ſt. to walk ſo ſlow that we might come up with them again; and in two days we arrived at the place to which we were directed. We went to work immediately in making ſnow-ſhoe frames and ſledges; but notwithſtanding our utmoſt endeavours, we could not complete them in leſs than four days. On the firſt of November we again proceeded on our journey toward the Factory; and on the ſixth, came up with Matonabbee and his gang: after which we proceeded on together ſeveral days; when I found my new acquaintance, on all occaſions, the moſt ſociable, kind, and ſenſible Indian I had ever met with. He was a man well known, and, as an Indian, of univerſal knowledge, and generally reſpected.

Deer proved pretty plentiful for ſome time, but to my great ſurpriſe, when I wanted to give Matonabbee a little ammunition for his own uſe, I found that my guide, Conreaqueſè, who had it all under his care, had ſo embezzled or otherways expended it, that only ten balls and about three pounds of powder remained; ſo that long before we arrived at the Fort we were obliged to cut up an ice-chiſſel into ſquare lumps, as a ſubſtitute for ball. It is, however, rather dangerous firing lumps of iron out of ſuch ſlight barrels as are brought to this part of the world for trade. Theſe, though light and handy, and of courſe well adapted for the uſe of both Engliſh and Indians in long journies, and of ſufficient ſtrength for leaden ſhot or ball, are not ſtrong enough for this

this kind of ſhot; and ſtrong fowling-pieces would not only be too heavy for the laborious ways of hunting in this country, but their bores being ſo much larger, would require more than double the quantity of ammunition that ſmall ones do; which, to Indians at leaſt, muſt be an object of no inconſiderable importance. 1770. November.

I kept company with Matonabbee till the twentieth, at which time the deer began to be ſo ſcarce that hardly a freſh track could be ſeen; and as we were then but a few days walk from the Fort, he adviſed me to proceed on with all ſpeed, while he and his companions followed at leiſure. Accordingly, on the twenty-firſt, I ſet out poſt-haſte, accompanied by one of the home-guard (Southern) Tribe, and three Northern Indians. That night we lay on the South ſide of Egg River; but, long before day-break the next morning, the weather became ſo bad, with a violent gale of wind from the North Weſt, and ſuch a drift of ſnow, that we could not have a bit of fire: and as no good woods were near to afford us ſhelter, we agreed to proceed on our way; eſpecially as the wind was on our backs, and though the weather was bad near the ſurface, we could frequently ſee the moon, and ſometimes the ſtars, to direct us in our courſe. In this ſituation we continued walking the whole day, and it was not till after ten at night that we could find the ſmalleſt tuft of woods to put up in; for though we well knew we muſt have paſſed by ſeveral hummocks of ſhrubby woods 20th. 21ſt.

1770. November. that might have afforded us ſome ſhelter, yet the wind blew ſo hard, and the ſnow drifted ſo exceſſively thick, that we could not ſee ten yards before us the whole day. Between ſeven and eight in the evening my dog, a valuable brute, was frozen to death; ſo that his ſledge, which was a very heavy one, I was obliged to haul. Between nine and ten at night we arrived at a ſmall creek, on which we walked about three quarters of a mile, when we came to a large tuft of tall willows, and two or three ſets of old tent-poles. Being much jaded, we determined not to proceed any farther that night; ſo we went to work, and made the beſt defence againſt the weather that the ſituation of the place and our materials would admit. Our labour conſiſted only in digging a hole in the ſnow, and fixing a few deer-ſkins up to windward of us: but the moſt difficult taſk was that of making a fire. When this was once accompliſhed, the old tent-poles amply ſupplied us with fewel. By the time we had finiſhed this buſineſs, the weather began to moderate, and the drift greatly to abate; ſo that the moon and the *Aurora Borealis* ſhone out with great ſplendor, and there appeared every ſymptom of the return of fine weather. After eating a plentiful ſupper of veniſon, therefore, of which we had a ſufficient ſtock to laſt us to the Fort, we laid down and got a little

23d. ſleep. The next day proving fine and clear, though exceſſively ſharp, we proceeded on our journey early in the morning, and at night lay on the South Eaſt ſide of Seal River. We ſhould have made a much longer day's journey,

ney, had we not been greatly embarraſſed at ſetting out, by a jumble of rocks, which we could not avoid without going greatly out of our way. Here I muſt obſerve, that we were more than fortunate in not attempting to leave the little creek where we had fixed our habitation the preceding night, as the ſpot where we lay was not more than two or three miles diſtant from this dangerous place; in which, had we fallen in with it in the night, we muſt unavoidably have been bewildered, if we had not all periſhed; as notwithſtanding the advantage of a clear day, and having uſed every poſſible precaution, it was with the utmoſt difficulty that we croſſed it without broken limbs. Indeed it would have been next to an impoſſibility to have done it in the night. 1770. November.

The twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth proved fine clear weather, though exceſſively cold; and in the afternoon of the latter, we arrived at Prince of Wales's Fort, after having been abſent eight months and twenty-two days, on a fruitleſs, or at leaſt an unſucceſsful journey. 24th. 25th.

CHAP. IV.

Tranſactions during our Stay at Prince of Wales's Fort, and the former Part of our third Expedition, till our Arrival at Clowey, where we built Canoes, in May 1771.

Preparations for our departure.—Refuſe to take any of the home-guard Indians with me.—By ſo doing, I offend the Governor.—Leave the Fort a third time.—My inſtructions on this expedition.—Proviſions of all kinds very ſcarce.—Arrive at the woods, where we kill ſome deer.—Arrive at Iſland Lake.—Matonabbee taken ill.—Some remarks thereon.—Join the remainder of the Indians' families.—Leave Iſland Lake.—Deſcription thereof.—Deer plentiful.—Meet a ſtrange Indian.—Alter our courſe from Weſt North Weſt to Weſt by South.—Croſs Cathawbachaga River, Coſſed Lake, Snow-Bird Lake, and Pike Lake.—Arrive at a tent of ſtrangers, who are employed in ſnaring deer in a pound.—Deſcription of the pound.—Method of proceeding.—Remarks thereon.—Proceed on our journey.—Meet with ſeveral parties of Indians; by one of whom I ſent a Letter to the Governor at Prince of Wales's Fort.—Arrive at Thleweyazayeth.—Employment there.—Proceed to the North North Weſt and North.—Arrive at Clowey.—One of the Indian's wives taken in labour.—Remarks thereon.—Cuſtoms obſerved by the Northern Indians on thoſe occaſions.

1770. November 28th. ON my arrival at the Fort, I informed the Governor, of Matonabbee's being ſo near. On the twenty-eighth of November he arrived. Notwithſtanding the many difficulties and hardſhips which I had undergone during my two unſucceſsful attempts, I was ſo far from being ſolicited

ſolicited on this occaſion to undertake a third excurſion, that I willingly offered my ſervice; which was readily accepted, as my abilities and approved courage, in perſevering under difficulties, were thought noways inferior to the taſk. 1770. November.

I then determined to engage Matonabbee to be my guide; to which he readily conſented, and with a freedom of ſpeech and correctneſs of language not commonly met with among Indians, not only pointed out the reaſons which had occaſioned all our misfortunes in my two former attempts, but deſcribed the plan he intended to purſue; which at the ſame time that it was highly ſatisfactory to me, did honour to his penetration and judgment; as it proved him to be a man of extenſive obſervation with reſpect to times, ſeaſons, and places; and well qualified to explain every thing that could contribute either to facilitate or retard the eaſe or progreſs of travelling in thoſe dreary parts of the world.

Having engaged Matonabbee, therefore, as my guide, I began to make preparations for our departure; but Mr. Norton, the Governor, having been very fully occupied in trading with a large body of Indians, it was the ſeventh of December before I could obtain from him my diſpatches. It may not be improper to obſerve, that he again wanted to force ſome of the home-guard Indians (who were December 7th.

his

1770. December. his own relations *) into our company, merely with a view that they might engroſs all the credit of taking care of me

* Mr. Norton was an Indian; he was born at Prince of Wales's Fort, but had been in England nine years, and conſidering the ſmall ſum which was expended in his education, had made ſome progreſs in literature. At his return to Hudſon's Bay he entered into all the abominable vices of his countrymen. He kept for his own uſe five or ſix of the fineſt Indian girls which he could ſelect; and notwithſtanding his own uncommon propenſity to the fair ſex, took every means in his power to prevent any European from having intercourſe with the women of the country; for which purpoſe he proceeded to the moſt ridiculous length. To his own friends and country he was ſo partial, that he ſet more value on, and ſhewed more reſpect to one of their favourite dogs, than he ever did to his firſt officer. Among his miſerable and ignorant countrymen he paſſed for a proficient in phyſic, and always kept a box of poiſon, to adminiſter to thoſe who refuſed him their wives or daughters.

With all theſe bad qualities, no man took more pains to inculcate virtue, morality, and continence on others; always painting, in the moſt odious colours, the jealous and revengeful diſpoſition of the Indians, when any attempt was made to violate the chaſtity of their wives or daughters. Lectures of this kind from a man of eſtabliſhed virtue might have had ſome effect; but when they came from one who was known to live in open defiance of every law, human and divine, they were always heard with indignation, and conſidered as the hypocritical cant of a ſelfiſh debauchee, who wiſhed to engroſs every woman in the country to himſelf.

His apartments were not only convenient but elegant, and always crowded with favourite Indians: at night he locked the doors, and put the keys under his pillow; ſo that in the morning his dining-room was generally, for the want of neceſſary conveniencies, worſe than a hog-ſtye. As he advanced in years his jealouſy increaſed, and he actually poiſoned two of his women becauſe he thought them partial to other objects more ſuitable to their ages. He was a moſt notorious ſmuggler; but though he put many thouſands into the pockets of the Captains, he ſeldom put a ſhilling into his own.

me during the journey: but I had found them of ſo little uſe in my two former attempts, that I abſolutely refuſed them; and by ſo doing, offended Mr. Norton to ſuch a degree, that neither time nor abſence could ever afterwards eradicate his diſlike of me; ſo that at my return he uſed every means in his power to treat me ill, and to render my life unhappy. However, to deal with candour on this occaſion, it muſt be acknowledged to his honour, that whatever our private animoſities might have been, he did not ſuffer them to interfere with public buſineſs; and I was fitted out with ammunition, and every other article which Matonabbee thought could be wanted. I was alſo furniſhed, as before, with a ſmall aſſortment of light trading goods, as preſents to the far diſtant Indians. 1770. December.

At laſt I ſucceeded in obtaining my inſtructions, which were as follows:

An inflammation in his bowels occaſioned his death on the 29th of December 1773; and though he died in the moſt excruciating pain, he retained his jealouſy to the laſt; for a few minutes before he expired, happening to ſee an officer laying hold of the hand of one of his women who was ſtanding by the fire, he bellowed out, in as loud a voice as his ſituation would admit, "God "d—n you for a b——h, if I live I'll knock out your brains." A few minutes after making this elegant apoſtrophe, he expired in the greateſt agonies that can poſſibly be conceived.

This I declare to be the real character and manner of life of the late Mr. Moſes Norton.

"ORDERS

1770.
December.

" ORDERS *and* INSTRUCTIONS *for Mr.* SAMUEL
" HEARNE, *going on his third Expedition to the*
" *North of Churchill River, in queſt of a North*
" *Weſt Paſſage, Copper Mines, or any other thing*
" *that may be ſerviceable to the Britiſh Nation in*
" *general, or the Hudſon's Bay Company in par-*
" *ticular; in the year* 1770.

" Mr. SAMUEL HEARNE,

" SIR,

" As you have offered your ſervice a third time to go " in ſearch of the Copper Mine River, &c. and as Ma- " tonabbee, a leading Indian, who has been at thoſe " parts, is willing to be your guide, we have accordingly " engaged him for that ſervice; but having no other " inſtrument on the ſame conſtruction with the quadrant " you had the misfortune to break, we have furniſhed " you with an Elton's quadrant, being the moſt proper " inſtrument we can now procure for making obſerva- " tions on the land.

" The above Leader, Matonabbee, and a few of his " beſt men, which he has ſelected for that purpoſe, are " to provide for you, aſſiſt you in all things, and con- " duct you to the Copper Mine River; where you muſt

" be

" be careful to obſerve the latitude and longitude, alſo 1770.
" the courſe of the river, the depth of the water, the December.
" ſituation of the Copper Mines, &c. but your firſt in-
" ſtructions, of November ſixth, one thouſand ſeven hun-
" dred and ſixty-nine, being ſufficiently full, we refer
" you to every part thereof for the better regulation of
" your conduct during this journey.

" As you and your Indian companions are fitted out
" with every thing that we think is neceſſary, (or at leaſt
" as many uſeful articles as the nature of travelling in
" thoſe parts will admit of,) you are hereby deſired to
" proceed on your journey as ſoon as poſſible; and your
" preſent guide has promiſed to take great care of you,
" and conduct you out and home with all convenient
" ſpeed.

" I conclude with my beſt wiſhes for your health and
" happineſs, together with a ſucceſsful journey, and a
" quick return in ſafety. Amen.

" (Signed) MOSES NORTON, Governor.

" Dated at Prince of Wales's Fort,
" 7th December, 1770."

On the ſeventh of December I ſet out on my third 7th.
journey; and the weather, conſidering the ſeaſon of the year, was for ſome days pretty mild. One of Matonabbee's wives being ill, occaſioned us to walk ſo ſlow, that

1770. December. it was the thirteenth before we arrived at Seal River; at which time two men and their wives left us, whoſe loads, when added to thoſe of the remainder of my crew, made a very material difference, eſpecially as Matonabbee's wife was ſo ill as to be obliged to be hauled on a ſledge.

Finding deer and all other game very ſcarce, and not knowing how long it might be before we could reach any place where they were in greater plenty, the Indians walked as far each day as their loads and other circum-
16th. ſtances would conveniently permit. On the ſixteenth, we arrived at Egg River, where Matonabbee and the reſt of my crew had laid up ſome proviſions and other neceſſaries, when on their journey to the Fort. On going to the place where they thought the proviſions had been carefully ſecured from all kinds of wild beaſts, they had the mortification to find that ſome of their countrymen, with whom the Governor had firſt traded and diſpatched from the Fort, had robbed the ſtore of every article, as well as of ſome of their moſt uſeful implements. This loſs was more ſeverely felt, as there was a total want of every kind of game; and the Indians, not expecting to meet with ſo great a diſappointment, had not uſed that œconomy in the expenditure of the oatmeal and other proviſions which they had received at the Fort, as they probably would have done, had they not relied firmly on finding a ſupply at this place. This diſappointment and loſs was borne by the Indians with the greateſt fortitude; and I did not hear one

one of them breathe the leaſt hint of revenge in caſe they ſhould ever diſcover the offenders: the only effect it had on them was, that of making them put the beſt foot foremoſt. This was thought ſo neceſſary, that for ſome time we walked every day from morning till night. The days, however, being ſhort, our ſledges heavy, and ſome of the road very bad, our progreſs ſeldom exceeded ſixteen or eighteen miles a day, and ſome days we did not travel ſo much. 1770. December.

On the eighteenth, as we were continuing our courſe to the North Weſt, up a ſmall creek that empties itſelf into Egg River, we ſaw the tracks of many deer which had croſſed that part a few days before; at that time there was not a freſh track to be ſeen: ſome of the Indians, however, who had lately paſſed that way, had killed more than they had occaſion for, ſo that ſeveral joints of good meat were found in their old tent-places; which, though only ſufficient for one good meal, were very acceptable, as we had been in exceeding ſtraitened circumſtances for many days. 18th.

On the nineteenth, we purſued our courſe in the North Weſt quarter; and, after leaving the above-mentioned creek, traverſed nothing but entire barren ground, with empty bellies, till the twenty-ſeventh; for though we arrived at ſome woods on the twenty-ſixth, and ſaw a few deer, four of which the Indians killed, they were 19th. 27th.

1770. December. at ſo great a diſtance from the place on which we lay, that it was the twenty-ſeventh before the meat was brought to the tents. Here the Indians propoſed to continue one day, under pretence of repairing their ſledges and ſnow ſhoes; but from the little attention they paid to thoſe repairs, I was led to think that the want of food was the chief thing that detained them, as they never ceaſed eating the whole day. Indeed for many days before we had been in great want, and for the laſt three days had not taſted a morſel of any thing, except a pipe of tobacco and a drink of ſnow water; and as we walked daily from morning till night, and were all heavy laden, our ſtrength began to fail. I muſt confeſs that I never ſpent ſo dull a Chriſtmas; and when I recollected the merry ſeaſon which was then paſſing, and reflected no the immenſe quantities, and great variety of delicacies which were then expending in every part of Chriſtendom, and that with a profuſion bordering on waſte, I could not refrain from wiſhing myſelf again in Europe, if it had been only to have had an opportunity of alleviating the extreme hunger which I ſuffered with the refuſe of the table of any one of my acquaintance. My Indians, however, ſtill kept in good ſpirits; and as we were then acroſs all the barren ground, and ſaw a few freſh tracks of deer, they began to think that the worſt of the road was over for that winter, and flattered me with the expectation of ſoon meeting with deer and other game in greater plenty than we had done ſince our departure from the Fort.

Early in the morning of the twenty-eighth, we again ſet out, and directed our courſe to the Weſtward, through thick ſhrubby woods, conſiſting chiefly of ill-ſhaped ſtunted pines, with ſmall dwarf junipers, intermixed here and there, particularly round the margins of ponds and ſwamps, with dwarf willow buſhes; and among the rocks and ſides of the hills were alſo ſome ſmall poplars. 1770. December 28th.

On the thirtieth, we arrived at the Eaſt ſide of Iſland Lake, where the Indians killed two large buck deer; but the rutting ſeaſon was ſo lately over, that their fleſh was only eatable by thoſe who could not procure better food. In the evening, Matonabbee was taken very ill; and from the nature of his complaint, I judged his illneſs to have proceeded from the enormous quantity of meat that he had eat on the twenty-ſeventh, as he had been indiſpoſed ever ſince that time. Nothing is more common with thoſe Indians, after they have eat as much at a ſitting as would ſerve ſix moderate men, than to find themſelves out of order; but not one of them can bear to hear that it is the effect of eating too much: in defence of which they ſay, that the meaneſt of the animal creation knows when hunger is ſatisfied, and will leave off accordingly. This, however, is a falſe aſſertion, advanced knowingly in ſupport of an abſurd argument; for it is well known by them, as well as all the Southern Indians, that the black bear, who, for ſize and the delicacy of its fleſh, may juſtly be called a reſpectable animal, is ſo far from knowing when 30th.

1770. December. when its hunger is ſatisfied, that, in the Summer, when the berries are ripe, it will gorge to ſuch a degree, that it frequently, and even daily, vomits up great quantities of new-ſwallowed fruit, before it has undergone any change in the ſtomach, and immediately renews its repaſt with as much eagerneſs as before.

Notwithſtanding the Northern Indians are at times ſo voracious, yet they bear hunger with a degree of fortitude which, as Mr. Ellis juſtly obſerves of the Southern Indians, "is much eaſier to admire, than to imitate." I have more than once ſeen the Northern Indians, at the end of three or four days faſting, as merry and jocoſe on the ſubject, as if they had voluntarily impoſed it on themſelves; and would aſk each other in the plaineſt terms, and in the merrieſt mood, If they had any inclination for an intrigue with a ſtrange woman? I muſt acknowledge that examples of this kind were of infinite ſervice to me, as they tended to keep up my ſpirits on thoſe occaſions, with a degree of fortitude that would have been impoſſible for me to have done had the Indians behaved in a contrary manner, and expreſſed any apprehenſion of ſtarving.

31ſt. Early in the morning of the thirty-firſt, we continued our journey, and walked about fourteen miles to the Weſtward on Iſland Lake, where we fixed our reſidence; but Matonabbee was at this time ſo ill as to be obliged to be hauled on a ſledge the whole day. The next

next morning, however, he ſo far recovered as to be capable of walking; when we proceeded on to the Weſt and Weſt by North, about ſixteen miles farther on the ſame Lake, till we arrived at two tents, which contained the remainder of the wives and families of my guides, who had been waiting there for the return of their huſbands from the Fort. Here we found only two men, though there were upward of twenty women and children; and as thoſe two men had no gun or ammunition, they had no other method of ſupporting themſelves and the women, but by catching fiſh, and ſnaring a few rabbits: the latter were ſcarce, but the former were eaſily caught in conſiderable numbers either with nets or hooks. The ſpecies of fiſh generally caught in the nets are tittemeg, pike, and barble; and the only ſorts caught with hooks are trout, pike, burbut, and a ſmall fiſh, erroneouſly called by the Engliſh tench: the Southern Indians call it the toothed tittemeg, and the Northern Indians call it *ſaint eah*. They are delicate eating; being nearly as firm as a perch, and generally very fat. They ſeldom exceed a foot in length, and in ſhape much reſemble a gurnard, except that of having a very long broad fin on the back, like a perch, but this fin is not armed with ſimilar ſpikes. The ſcales are large, and of a ſooty brown. They are generally moſt eſteemed when broiled or roaſted with the ſcales on, of courſe the ſkin is not eaten.

1771. January 1ſt.

As

1771. January 3d. As the Captain [Matonabbee] and one man were indiſpoſed, we did not move on the ſecond of January; but early in the morning of the third ſet out, and walked about ſeven miles to the North Weſtward, five of which were on the above mentioned Lake; when the Indians having killed two deer, we put up for the night.

Iſland Lake (near the center) is in latitude 60° 45′ North, and 102° 25′ Weſt longitude, from London; and is, at the part we croſſed, about thirty-five miles wide: but from the North Eaſt to the South Weſt it is much larger, and entirely full of iſlands, ſo near to each other as to make the whole Lake reſemble a jumble of ſerpentine rivers and creeks; and it is celebrated by the natives as abounding with great plenty of fine fiſh during the beginning of the Winter. At different parts of this Lake moſt part of the wives and families of thoſe Northern Indians who viſit Prince of Wales's Fort in October and November generally reſide, and wait for their return; as there is little fear of their being in want of proviſions, even without the aſſiſtance of a gun and ammunition, which is a point of real conſequence to them. The Lake is plentifully ſupplied with water from ſeveral ſmall rivulets and creeks which run into it at the South Weſt end; and it empties itſelf by means of other ſmall rivers which run to the North Eaſt, the principal of which is Nemace-a-ſeepee-a-ſiſh, or Little Fiſh River. Many of the iſlands,

as

as well as the main land round this Lake, abound with dwarf woods, chiefly pines; but in ſome parts intermixed with larch and ſmall birch trees. The land, like all the reſt which lies to the North of Seal River, is hilly, and full of rocks; and though none of the hills are high, yet as few of the woods grow on their ſummits, they in general ſhew their ſnowy heads far above the woods which grow in the vallies, or thoſe which are ſcattered about their ſides. 1771. January.

After leaving Iſland Lake, we continued our old courſe between the Weſt and North Weſt, and travelled at the eaſy rate of eight or nine miles a day. Proviſions of all kinds were ſcarce till the ſixteenth, when the Indians killed twelve deer. This induced us to put up, though early in the day; and finding great plenty of deer in the neighbourhood of our little encampment, it was agreed by all parties to remain a few days, in order to dry and pound ſome meat to make it lighter for carriage.

Having, by the twenty-ſecond, provided a ſufficient ſtock of proviſion, properly prepared, to carry with us, and repaired our ſledges and ſnow-ſhoes, we again purſued our courſe in the North Weſt quarter; and in the afternoon ſpoke with a ſtranger, an Indian, who had one of Matonabbee's wives under his care. He did not remain in our company above an hour, as he only ſmoked part of a few pipes with his friends, and returned to his tent, which could not 22d.

1771. January. be far diſtant from the place where we lay that night, as the woman and her two children joined us next morning, before we had taken down our tent and made ready for moving. Thoſe people were the firſt ſtrangers whom we had met ſince we left the Fort, though we had travelled ſeveral hundred miles; which is a proof that this part of the country is but thinly inhabited. It is a truth well known to the natives, and doubtleſs founded on experience, that there are many very extenſive tracts of land in thoſe parts, which are incapable of affording ſupport to any number of the human race even during the ſhort time they are paſſing through them, in the capacity of migrants, from one place to another; much leſs are they capable of affording a conſtant ſupport to thoſe who might wiſh to make them their fixed reſidence at any ſeaſon of the year. It is true, that few rivers or lakes in thoſe parts are entirely deſtitute of fiſh; but the uncertainty of meeting with a ſufficient ſupply for any conſiderable time together, makes the natives very cautious how they put their whole dependance on that article, as it has too frequently been the means of many hundreds being ſtarved to death.

23d. By the twenty-third, deer were ſo plentiful that the Indians ſeemed to think that, unleſs the ſeaſon, contrary to expectation and general experience, ſhould prove unfavourable, there would be no fear of our being in want of

proviſions during the reſt of the Winter, as deer had always been known to be in great plenty in the direction which they intended to walk. 1771. January.

On the third of February, we continued our courſe to the Weſt by North and Weſt North Weſt, and were ſo near the edge of the woods, that the barren ground was in ſight to the Northward. As the woods trended away to the Weſt, we were obliged to alter our courſe to Weſt by South, for the ſake of keeping among them, as well as the deer. In the courſe of this day's walk we ſaw ſeveral ſtrangers, ſome of whom remained in our company, while others went on their reſpective ways. February. 3d.

On the ſixth, we croſſed the main branch of Cathawhachaga River; which, at that part, is about three quarters of a mile broad; and after walking three miles farther, came to the ſide of Coſſed Whoie, or Partridge Lake; but the day being far ſpent, and the weather exceſſively cold, we put up for the night. 6th.

Early in the morning of the ſeventh, the weather being ſerene and clear, we ſet out, and croſſed the above mentioned Lake; which at that part is about fourteen miles wide; but from the South South Weſt to North North Eaſt is much larger. It is impoſſible to deſcribe the intenſeneſs of the cold which we experienced this day; and the diſpatch we made in croſſing the lake is almoſt incredible, as it was 7th.

1771. February. performed by the greateſt part of my crew in leſs than two hours; though ſome of the women, who were heavy laden, took a much longer time. Several of the Indians were much frozen, but none of them more diſagreeably ſo than one of Matonabbee's wives, whoſe thighs and buttocks were in a manner incruſted with froſt; and when thawed, ſeveral bliſters aroſe, nearly as large as ſheeps' bladders. The pain the poor woman ſuffered on this occaſion was greatly aggravated by the laughter and jeering of her companions, who ſaid that ſhe was rightly ſerved for belting her clothes ſo high. I muſt acknowledge that I was not in the number of thoſe who pitied her, as I thought ſhe took too much pains to ſhew a clean heel and good leg; her garters being always in ſight, which, though by no means conſidered here as bordering on indecency, is by far too airy to withſtand the rigorous cold of a ſevere winter in a high Northern latitude. I doubt not that the laughter of her companions was excited by ſimilar ideas.

When we got on the Weſt ſide of Partridge Lake we continued our courſe for many days toward the Weſt by South and Weſt South Weſt; when deer were ſo plentiful, and the Indians killed ſuch vaſt numbers, that notwithſtanding we frequently remained three, four, or five days in a place, to eat up the ſpoils of our hunting, yet at our departure we frequently left great quantities of good meat behind us, which we could neither eat nor carry with us.

This

This conduct is the more excuſable among people whoſe wandering manner of life and contracted ideas make every thing appear to them as the effect of mere chance. The great uncertainty of their ever viſiting this or that part a ſecond time, induces them to think there is nothing either wrong or improvident in living on the beſt the country will afford, as they are paſſing through it from place to place; and they ſeem willing that thoſe who come after them ſhould take their chance, as they have done. 1771. February.

On the twenty-firſt, we croſſed The-whole-kyed Whoie, or Snowbird Lake, which at that part was about twelve or thirteen miles wide, though from North to South it is much larger. As deer were as plentiful as before, we expended much time in killing and eating them. This Mätonabbee aſſured me was the beſt way we could employ ourſelves, as the ſeaſon would by no means permit us to proceed in a direct line for the Copper-mine River; but when the Spring advanced, and the deer began to draw out to the barren ground, he would then, he ſaid, proceed in ſuch a manner as to leave no room to doubt of our arrival at the Copper-mine River in proper time. 21ſt.

On the ſecond of March, we lay by the ſide of Whool-dyah'd Whoie or Pike Lake, and not far from Doo-baunt Whoie River. On the next day we began to croſs the above mentoned Lake, but after walking ſeven miles on it to the Weſt South Weſt, we arrived at a large tent of Northern Indians, March 2d. 3d.

1771. March. Indians, who had been living there from the beginning of the Winter, and had found a plentiful ſubſiſtence by catching deer in a pound. This kind of employment is performed in the following manner:

When the Indians deſign to impound deer, they look out for one of the paths in which a number of them have trod, and which is obſerved to be ſtill frequented by them. When theſe paths croſs a lake, a wide river, or a barren plain, they are found to be much the beſt for the purpoſe; and if the path run through a cluſter of woods, capable of affording materials for building the pound, it adds conſiderably to the commodiouſneſs of the ſituation. The pound is built by making a ſtrong fence with bruſhy trees, without obſerving any degree of regularity, and the work is continued to any extent, according to the pleaſure of the builders. I have ſeen ſome that were not leſs than a mile round, and am informed that there are others ſtill more extenſive. The door, or entrance of the pound, is not larger than a common gate, and the inſide is ſo crowded with ſmall counter-hedges as very much to reſemble a maze; in every opening of which they ſet a ſnare, made with thongs of parchment deer-ſkins well twiſted together, which are amazingly ſtrong. One end of the ſnare is uſually made faſt to a growing pole; but if no one of a ſufficient ſize can be found near the place where the ſnare is ſet, a looſe pole is ſubſtituted in its room, which is always of ſuch ſize and length that a deer cannot drag it far

far before it gets entangled among the other woods, which are all left ſtanding except what is found neceſſary for making the fence, hedges, &c. 1771. March.

The pound being thus prepared, a row of ſmall bruſh-wood is ſtuck up in the ſnow on each ſide the door or entrance; and theſe hedge-rows are continued along the open part of the lake, river, or plain, where neither ſtick nor ſtump beſides is to be ſeen, which makes them the more diſtinctly obſerved. Theſe poles, or bruſh-wood, are generally placed at the diſtance of fifteen or twenty yards from each other, and ranged in ſuch a manner as to form two ſides of a long acute angle, growing gradually wider in proportion to the diſtance they extend from the entrance of the pound, which ſometimes is not leſs than two or three miles; while the deer's path is exactly along the middle, between the two rows of bruſh-wood.

Indians employed on this ſervice always pitch their tent on or near to an eminence that affords a commanding proſpect of the path leading to the pound; and when they ſee any deer going that way, men, women, and children walk along the lake or river-ſide under cover of the woods, till they get behind them, then ſtep forth to open view, and proceed towards the pound in the form of a creſcent. The poor timorous deer finding themſelves purſued, and at the ſame time taking the two rows of bruſhy poles to be two ranks of people ſtationed

1771. March. to prevent their paſſing on either ſide, run ſtraight forward in the path till they get into the pound. The Indians then cloſe in, and block up the entrance with ſome bruſhy trees, that have been cut down and lie at hand for that purpoſe. The deer being thus encloſed, the women and children walk round the pound, to prevent them from breaking or jumping over the fence, while the men are employed ſpearing ſuch as are entangled in the ſnares, and ſhooting with bows and arrows thoſe which remain looſe in the pound.

This method of hunting, if it deſerve the name, is ſometimes ſo ſucceſsful, that many families ſubſiſt by it without having occaſion to move their tents above once or twice during the courſe of a whole winter; and when the Spring advances, both the deer and Indians draw out to the Eaſtward, on the ground which is entirely barren, or at leaſt what is ſo called in thoſe parts, as it neither produces trees or ſhrubs of any kind, ſo that moſs and ſome little graſs is all the herbage which is to be found on it. Such an eaſy way of procuring a comfortable maintenance in the Winter months, (which is by far the worſt time of the year,) is wonderfully well adapted to the ſupport of the aged and infirm, but is too apt to occaſion a habitual indolence in the young and active, who frequently ſpend a whole Winter in this indolent manner: and as thoſe parts of the country are almoſt deſtitute of every animal of the furr kind, it cannot be ſuppoſed

poſed that thoſe who indulge themſelves in this indolent method of procuring food can be maſters of any thing for trade; whereas thoſe who do not get their livelihood at ſo eaſy a rate, generally procure furrs enough during the Winter to purchaſe a ſufficient ſupply of ammunition, and other European goods, to laſt them another year. This is nearly the language of the more induſtrious among them, who, of courſe, are of moſt importance and value to the Hudſon's Bay Company, as it is from them the furrs are procured which compoſe the greateſt part of Churchill trade. But in my opinion, there cannot exiſt a ſtronger proof that mankind was not created to enjoy happineſs in this world, than the conduct of the miſerable beings who inhabit this wretched part of it; as none but the aged and infirm, the women and children, a few of the more indolent and unambitious part of them, will ſubmit to remain in the parts where food and clothing are procured in this eaſy manner, becauſe no animals are produced there whoſe furrs are valuable. And what do the more induſtrious gain by giving themſelves all this additional trouble? The real wants of theſe people are few, and eaſily ſupplied; a hatchet, an ice-chiſſel, a file, and a knife, are all that is required to enable them, with a little induſtry, to procure a comfortable livelihood; and thoſe who endeavour to poſſeſs more, are always the moſt unhappy, and may, in fact, be ſaid to be only ſlaves and carriers to the reſt, whoſe ambition never leads them to any thing beyond the means of procuring food

1771. March.

1771. March. and clothing. It is true, the carriers pride themſelves much on the reſpect which is ſhewn to them at the Factory; to obtain which they frequently run great riſques of being ſtarved to death in their way thither and back; and all that they can poſſibly get there for the furrs they procure after a year's toil, ſeldom amounts to more than is ſufficient to yield a bare ſubſiſtence, and a few furrs for the enſuing year's market; while thoſe whom they call indolent and mean-ſpirited live generally in a ſtate of plenty, without trouble or riſque; and conſequently muſt be the moſt happy, and, in truth, the moſt independent alſo. It muſt be allowed that they are by far the greateſt philoſophers, as they never give themſelves the trouble to acquire what they can do well enough without. The deer they kill, furniſhes them with food, and a variety of warm and comfortable clothing, either with or without the hair, according as the ſeaſons require; and it muſt be very hard indeed, if they cannot get furrs enough in the courſe of two or three years, to purchaſe a hatchet, and ſuch other edge-tools as are neceſſary for their purpoſe. Indeed, thoſe who take no concern at all about procuring furrs, have generally an opportunity of providing themſelves with all their real wants from their more induſtrious countrymen, in exchange for proviſions, and ready-dreſſed ſkins for clothing.

It is undoubtedly the duty of every one of the Company's ſervants to encourage a ſpirit of induſtry among the

the natives, and to uſe every means in their power to induce them to procure furrs and other commodities for trade, by aſſuring them of a ready purchaſe and good payment for every thing they bring to the Factory: and I can truly ſay, that this has ever been the grand object of my attention. But I muſt at the ſame time confeſs, that ſuch conduct is by no means for the real benefit of the poor Indians; it being well known that thoſe who have the leaſt intercourſe with the Factories, are by far the happieſt. As their whole aim is to procure a comfortable ſubſiſtence, they take the moſt prudent methods to accompliſh it; and by always following the lead of the deer, are ſeldom expoſed to the griping hand of famine, ſo frequently felt by thoſe who are called the annual traders. It is true, that there are few of the Indians, whoſe manner of life I have juſt deſcribed, but have once in their lives at leaſt viſited Prince of Wales's Fort; and the hardſhips and dangers which moſt of them experienced on thoſe occaſions, have left ſuch a laſting impreſſion on their minds, that nothing can induce them to repeat their viſits: nor is it, in fact, the intereſt of the Company that people of this eaſy turn, and who require only as much iron-work at a time as can be purchaſed with three or four beaver ſkins, and that only once in two or three years, ſhould be invited to the Factories; becauſe what they beg and ſteal while there, is worth, in the way of trade, three times the quantity of furrs which they bring. For this reaſon, it is much more for the intereſt of the Company that the an-

1771. March.

1771. March. nual traders ſhould buy up all thoſe ſmall quantities of furrs, and bring them in their own name, than that a parcel of beggars ſhould be encouraged to come to the Factory with ſcarcely as many furrs as will pay for the victuals they eat while they are on the plantation.

I have often heard it obſerved, that the Indians who attend the deer-pounds might, in the courſe of a Winter, collect a vaſt number of pelts, which would well deſerve the attention of thoſe who are called carriers or traders; but it is a truth, though unknown to thoſe ſpeculators, that the deer ſkins at that ſeaſon are not only as thin as a bladder, but are alſo full of warbles, which render them of little or no value. Indeed, were they a more marketable commodity than they really are, the remote ſituation of thoſe pounds from the Company's Factories, muſt for ever be an unſurmountable barrier to the Indians bringing any of thoſe ſkins to trade. The ſame obſervation may be made of all the other Northern Indians, whoſe chief ſupport, the whole year round, is veniſon; but the want of heavy draught in Winter, and water-carriage in Summer, will not permit them to bring many deer ſkins to market, not even thoſe that are in ſeaſon, and for which there has always been great encouragement given.

We ſtopped only one night in company with the Indians whom we met on Pike Lake, and in the morning
4th. of the fourth, proceeded to croſs the remainder of that Lake;

Lake; but, though the weather was fine, and though the Lake was not more than twenty-ſeven miles broad at the place where we croſſed it, yet the Indians loſt ſo much time at play, that it was the ſeventh before we arrived on the Weſt ſide of it. During the whole time we were croſſing it, each night we found either points of land, or iſlands, to put up in. On the eighth, we lay a little to the Eaſt North Eaſt of Black Bear Hill, where the Indians killed two deer, which were the firſt we had ſeen for ten days; but having plenty of dried meat and fat with us, we were by no means in want during any part of that time. On the ninth, we proceeded on our courſe to the Weſtward, and ſoon met with as great plenty of deer as we had ſeen during any part of our journey; which, no doubt, made things go on ſmooth and eaſy: and as the Spring advanced, the rigour of the Winter naturally abated, ſo that at times we had fine pleaſant weather over-head, though it was never ſo warm as to occaſion any thaw, unleſs in ſuch places as lay expoſed to the mid-day ſun, and were ſheltered from all the cold winds.

1771. March. 7th. 8th. 9th.

On the nineteenth, as we were continuing our courſe to the Weſt and Weſt by South, we ſaw the tracks of ſeveral ſtrangers; and on following the main path, we arrived that night at five tents of Northern Indians, who had reſided there great part of the Winter, ſnaring deer in the ſame manner as thoſe before mentioned. Indeed, it ſhould

19th.

ſeem

1771. March. ſeem that this, as well as ſome other places, had been frequented more than once on this occaſion; for the wood that had been cut down for fewel, and other uſes, was almoſt
20th. incredible. Before morning, the weather became ſo bad, and the ſtorm continued to rage with ſuch violence, that we did not move for ſeveral days; and as ſome of the Indians we met with at this place were going to Prince of Wales's Fort in the Summer, I embraced the opportunity of ſending by them a Letter to the Chief at that Fort, agreeably to the tenor of my inſtructions. By ſumming up my courſes and diſtances from my laſt obſervation, for the weather at that time would not permit me to obſerve, I judged myſelf to be in latitude 61° 30′ North, and about 19° 60′ of longitude to the Weſt of Churchill River. This, and ſome accounts of the uſage I received from the natives, with my opinion of the future ſucceſs of the journey, formed the contents of my Letter.

23d. On the twenty-third, the weather became fine and moderate, ſo we once more purſued our way, and the next
26th. day, as well as on the twenty-ſixth, ſaw ſeveral more tents of Northern Indians, who were employed in the ſame manner as thoſe we had formerly met; but ſome of them having had bad ſucceſs, and being relations or acquaintances of part of my crew, joined our company, and proceeded with us to the Weſtward. Though the deer did not then keep regular paths, ſo as to enable the Indians to catch them in pounds, yet they were to be met

with in great abundance in ſcattered herds; ſo that my companions killed as many as they pleaſed with their guns. 1771. March.

We ſtill continued our courſe to the Weſt and Weſt by South, and on the eighth of April, arrived at a ſmall Lake, called Thelewey-aza-yeth; but with what propriety it is ſo called I cannot diſcover, for the meaning of Thelewey-aza-yeth is Little Fiſh Hill: probably ſo called from a high hill which ſtands on a long point near the Weſt end of the Lake. On an iſland in this Lake we pitched our tents, and the Indians finding deer very numerous, determined to ſtay here ſome time, in order to dry and pound meat to take with us; for they well knew, by the ſeaſon of the year, that the deer were then drawing out to the barren ground, and as the Indians propoſed to walk due North on our leaving the Lake, it was uncertain when we ſhould again meet with any more. As ſeveral Indians had during the Winter joined our party, our number had now increaſed to ſeven tents, which in the whole contained not leſs than ſeventy perſons. April 8th,

Agreeably to the Indians' propoſals we remained at Thelewey-aza-yeth ten days; during which time my companions were buſily employed (at their intervals from hunting) in preparing ſmall ſtaves of birch-wood, about one and a quarter inch ſquare, and ſeven or eight feet long. Theſe ſerve as tent-poles all the Summer, while

1771. April. while on the barren ground; and as the fall advances, are converted into ſnow-ſhoe frames for Winter uſe. Birch-rind, together with timbers and other wood-work for building canoes, were alſo another object of the Indian's attention while at this place; but as the canoes were not to be ſet up till our arrival at Clowey, (which was many miles diſtant,) all the wood-work was reduced to its proper ſize, for the ſake of making it light for carriage.

As to myſelf, I had little to do, except to make a few obſervations for determining the latitude, bringing up my journal, and filling up my chart to the preſent time. I found the latitude of this place 61° 30′ North, and its longitude, by my account, 19° Weſt of Prince of Wales's Fort.

18th. Having a good ſtock of dried proviſions, and moſt of the neceſſary work for canoes all ready, on the eighteenth we moved about nine or ten miles to the North North Weſt, and then came to a tent of Northern Indians who were tenting on the North ſide of Thelewey-aza River. From theſe Indians Matonabbee purchaſed another wife; ſo that he had now no leſs than ſeven, moſt of whom would for ſize have made good grenadiers. He prided himſelf much in the height and ſtrength of his wives, and would frequently ſay, few women would carry or haul heavier loads; and though they had, in general, a very maſculine appearance, yet he preferred them to thoſe of a more

more delicate form and moderate ſtature. In a country like this, where a partner in exceſſive hard labour is the chief motive for the union, and the ſofter endearments of a conjugal life are only conſidered as a ſecondary object, there ſeems to be great propriety in ſuch a choice; but if all the men were of this way of thinking, what would become of the greater part of the women, who in general are but of low ſtature, and many of them of a moſt delicate make, though not of the exacteſt proportion, or moſt beautiful mould? Take them in a body, the women are as deſtitute of real beauty as any nation I ever ſaw, though there are ſome few of them, when young, who are tolerable; but the care of a family, added to their conſtant hard labour, ſoon make the moſt beautiful among them look old and wrinkled, even before they are thirty; and ſeveral of the more ordinary ones at that age are perfect antidotes to love and gallantry. This, however, does not render them leſs dear and valuable to their owners, which is a lucky circumſtance for thoſe women, and a certain proof that there is no ſuch thing as any rule or ſtandard for beauty. Aſk a Northern Indian, what is beauty? he will anſwer, a broad flat face, ſmall eyes, high cheek-bones, three or four broad black lines a-croſs each cheek, a low forehead, a large broad chin, a clumſy hook-noſe, a tawney hide, and breaſts hanging down to the belt. Thoſe beauties are greatly heightened, or at leaſt rendered more valuable, when the poſſeſſor is capable of dreſſing all kinds of ſkins, converting them into the different parts

1771. April.

1771. April. of their clothing, and able to carry eight or ten * ſtone in Summer, or haul a much greater weight in Winter. Theſe, and other ſimilar accompliſhments, are all that are ſought after, or expected, of a Northern Indian woman. As to their temper, it is of little conſequence; for the men have a wonderful facility in making the moſt ſtubborn comply with as much alacrity as could poſſibly be expected from thoſe of the mildeſt and moſt obliging turn of mind; ſo that the only real difference is, the one obeys through fear, and the other complies cheerfully from a willing mind; both knowing that what is commanded muſt be done. They are, in fact, all kept at a great diſtance, and the rank they hold in the opinion of the men cannot be better expreſſed or explained, than by obſerving the method of treating or ſerving them at meals, which would appear very humiliating, to an European woman, though cuſtom makes it ſit light on thoſe whoſe lot it is to bear it. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that when the men kill any large beaſt, the women are always ſent to bring it to the tent: when it is brought there, every operation it undergoes, ſuch as ſplitting, drying, pounding, &c. is performed by the women. When any thing is to be prepared for eating, it is the women who cook it; and when it is done, the wives and daughters of the greateſt Captains in the country are never ſerved, till all the males, even thoſe who are in the capacity of ſervants, have eaten what they think proper;

* The ſtone here meant is fourteen pounds.

and

and in times of ſcarcity it is frequently their lot to be left without a ſingle morſel. It is, however, natural to think they take the liberty of helping themſelves in ſecret; but this muſt be done with great prudence, as capital embezzlements of proviſions in ſuch times are looked on as affairs of real conſequence, and frequently ſubject them to a very ſevere beating. If they are practiſed by a woman whoſe youth and inattention to domeſtic concerns cannot plead in her favour, they will for ever be a blot in her character, and few men will chuſe to have her for a wife. 1771. April.

Finding plenty of good birch growing by the ſide of Theley-aza River, we remained there for a few days, in order to complete all the wood-work for the canoes, as well as for every other uſe for which we could poſſibly want it on the barren ground, during our Summer's cruiſe. On the twentieth, Matonabbee ſent one of his brothers, and ſome others, a-head, with birch-rind and wood-work for a canoe, and gave them orders to proceed to a ſmall Lake near the barren ground called Clowey, where they were deſired to make all poſſible haſte in building the canoe, that it might be ready on our arrival. 20th.

Having finiſhed ſuch wood-work as the Indians thought would be neceſſary, and having augmented our ſtock of dried meat and fat, the twenty-firſt was appointed for moving; but one of the women having been taken in labour, and it being rather an extraordinary caſe, we

1771. April. were detained more than two days. The inſtant, however, the poor woman was delivered, which was not until ſhe had ſuffered all the pains uſually felt on thoſe occaſions for near fifty-two hours, the ſignal was made for moving when the poor creature took her infant on her back and ſet out with the reſt of the company; and though another perſon had the humanity to haul her ſledge for her, (for one day only,) ſhe was obliged to carry a conſiderable load beſide her little charge, and was frequently obliged to wade knee-deep in water and wet ſnow. Her very looks, excluſive of her moans, were a ſufficient proof of the great pain ſhe endured, inſomuch that although ſhe was a perſon I greatly diſliked, her diſtreſs at this time ſo overcame my prejudice, that I never felt more for any of her ſex in my life; indeed her ſighs pierced me to the ſoul, and rendered me very miſerable, as it was not in my power to relieve her.

When a Northern Indian woman is taken in labour, a ſmall tent is erected for her, at ſuch a diſtance from the other tents that her cries cannot eaſily be heard, and the other women and young girls are her conſtant viſitants: no male, except children in arms, ever offers to approach her. It is a circumſtance perhaps to be lamented, that theſe people never attempt to aſſiſt each other on thoſe occaſions, even in the moſt critical caſes. This is in ſome meaſure owing to delicacy, but more probably to an opinion they entertain that nature is abundantly

dantly ſufficient to perform every thing required, without any external help whatever. When I informed them of the aſſiſtance which European women derive from the ſkill and attention of our midwives, they treated it with the utmoſt contempt; ironically obſerving, "that "the many hump-backs, bandy-legs, and other deformi- "ties, ſo frequent among the Engliſh, were undoubtedly "owing to the great ſkill of the perſons who aſſiſted in "bringing them into the world, and to the extraordinary "care of their nurſes afterward." 1771. April.

A Northern Indian woman after child-birth is reckoned unclean for a month or five weeks; during which time ſhe always remains in a ſmall tent placed at a little diſtance from the others, with only a female acquaintance or two; and during the whole time the father never ſees the child. Their reaſon for this practice is, that children when firſt born are ſometimes not very ſightly, having in general large heads, and but little hair, and are, moreover, often diſcoloured by the force of the labour; ſo that were the father to ſee them to ſuch great diſadvantage, he might probably take a diſlike to them, which never afterward could be removed.

The names of the children are always given to them by the parents, or ſome perſon near of kin. Thoſe of the boys are various, and generally derived from ſome place, ſeaſon, or animal; the names of the girls are chiefly taken

1771. April. taken from ſome part or property of a Martin; ſuch as, the White Martin, the Black Martin, the Summer Martin, the Martin's Head, the Martin's Foot, the Martin's Heart, the Martin's Tail, &c. *

23d. On the twenty-third, as I hinted above, we began to move forward, and to ſhape our courſe nearly North; but the weather was in general ſo hot, and ſo much ſnow had, in conſequence, been melted, as made it bad walking in ſnow-ſhoes, and ſuch exceeding heavy hauling, that it

May 3d. was the third of May before we could arrive at Clowey, though the diſtance was not above eighty-five miles from Thelewey-aza-yeth. In our way we croſſed part of two ſmall Lakes, called Tittameg Lake and Scartack Lake; neither of which are of any note, though both abound with fine fiſh.

* Matonabbee had eight wives, and they were all called Martins.

CHAP. V.

Tranſactions at Clowey, and on our Journey, till our Arrival at the Copper-mine River.

Several ſtrange Indians join us.—Indians employed building canoes; deſcription and uſe of them.—More Indians join us, to the amount of ſome hundreds.—Leave Clowey.—Receive intelligence that Keelſhies was near us.—Two young men diſpatched for my letters and goods.—Arrive at Peſhew Lake; croſs part of it, and make a large ſmoke.—One of Matonabbee's wives elopes.—Some remarks on the natives.—Keelſhies joins us, and delivers my letters, but the goods were all expended.—A Northern Indian wiſhes to take one of Matonabbee's wives from him; matters compromiſed, but had like to have proved fatal to my progreſs.—Croſs Peſhew Lake, when I make proper arrangements for the remainder of my journey.—Many Indians join our party, in order to make war on the Eſquimaux at the Copper River.—Preparations made for that purpoſe while at Clowey.—Proceed on our journey to the North.—Some remarks on the way.—Croſs Cogead Lake on the ice.—The Sun did not ſet.—Arrive at Congecathawhachaga.—Find ſeveral Copper Indians there.—Remarks and tranſactions during our ſtay at Congecathawhachaga.—Proceed on our journey.—Weather very bad.—Arrive at the Stoney Mountains.—Some account of them.—Croſs part of Buffalo Lake on the ice.—Saw many muſk-oxen.—Deſcription of them.—Went with ſome Indians to view Grizzle-bear Hill.—Join a ſtrange Northern Indian Leader, called O'lye, in company with ſome Copper Indians.—Their behaviour to me.—Arrive at the Copper-mine River.

THE Lake Clowey is not much more than twelve miles broad in the wideſt part. A ſmall river which runs into it on the Weſt ſide, is ſaid by the Indians to join the Athapuſcow Lake. 1771. May.

1771. May 3d. On our arrival at Clowey on the third of May, we found that the Captain's brother, and thoſe who were ſent a-head with him from Theley-aza River, had only got there two days before us; and, on account of the weather, had not made the leaſt progreſs in building the canoe, the plan of which they had taken with them. The ſame day we got to Clowey ſeveral other Indians joined us from different quarters, with intent to build their canoes at the ſame place. Some of thoſe Indians had reſided within four or five miles, to the South Eaſt of Clowey all the Winter; and had procured a plentiful livelihood by ſnaring deer, in the manner which has been already deſcribed.

Immediately after our arrival at Clowey, the Indians began to build their canoes, and embraced every convenient opportunity for that purpoſe: but as warm and dry weather only is fit for this buſineſs, which was by no means the caſe at preſent, it was the eighteenth of May
18th. before the canoes belonging to my party could be com-
19th. pleted. On the nineteenth we agreed to proceed on our journey; but Matonabbee's canoe meeting with ſome damage, which took near a whole day to repair, we were
20th. detained till the twentieth.

Thoſe veſſels, though made of the ſame materials with the canoes of the Southern Indians, differ from them both in ſhape and conſtruction; they are alſo much ſmaller and lighter,

lighter; and though very ſlight and ſimple in their conſtruction, are nevertheleſs the beſt that could poſſibly be contrived for the uſe of thoſe poor people, who are frequently obliged to carry them a hundred, and ſometimes a hundred and fifty miles at a time, without having occaſion to put them into the water. Indeed, the chief uſe of theſe canoes is to ferry over unfordable rivers; though ſometimes, and at a few places, it muſt be acknowledged, that they are of great ſervice in killing deer, as they enable the Indians to croſs rivers and the narrow parts of lakes; they are alſo uſeful in killing ſwans, geeſe, ducks, &c. in the moulting ſeaſon. 1771. May.

All the tools uſed by an Indian in building his canoe, as well as in making his ſnow-ſhoes, and every other kind of wood-work, conſiſt of a hatchet, a knife, a file, and an awl; in the uſe of which they are ſo dextrous, that every thing they make is executed with a neatneſs not to be excelled by the moſt expert mechanic, aſſiſted with every tool he could wiſh.

In ſhape the Northern Indian canoe bears ſome reſemblance to a weaver's ſhuttle; being flat-bottomed, with ſtraight upright ſides, and ſharp at each end; but the ſtern is by far the wideſt part, as there the baggage is generally laid, and occaſionally a ſecond perſon, who always lies down at full length in the bottom of the canoe. In this manner they carry one another acroſs rivers and the narrow

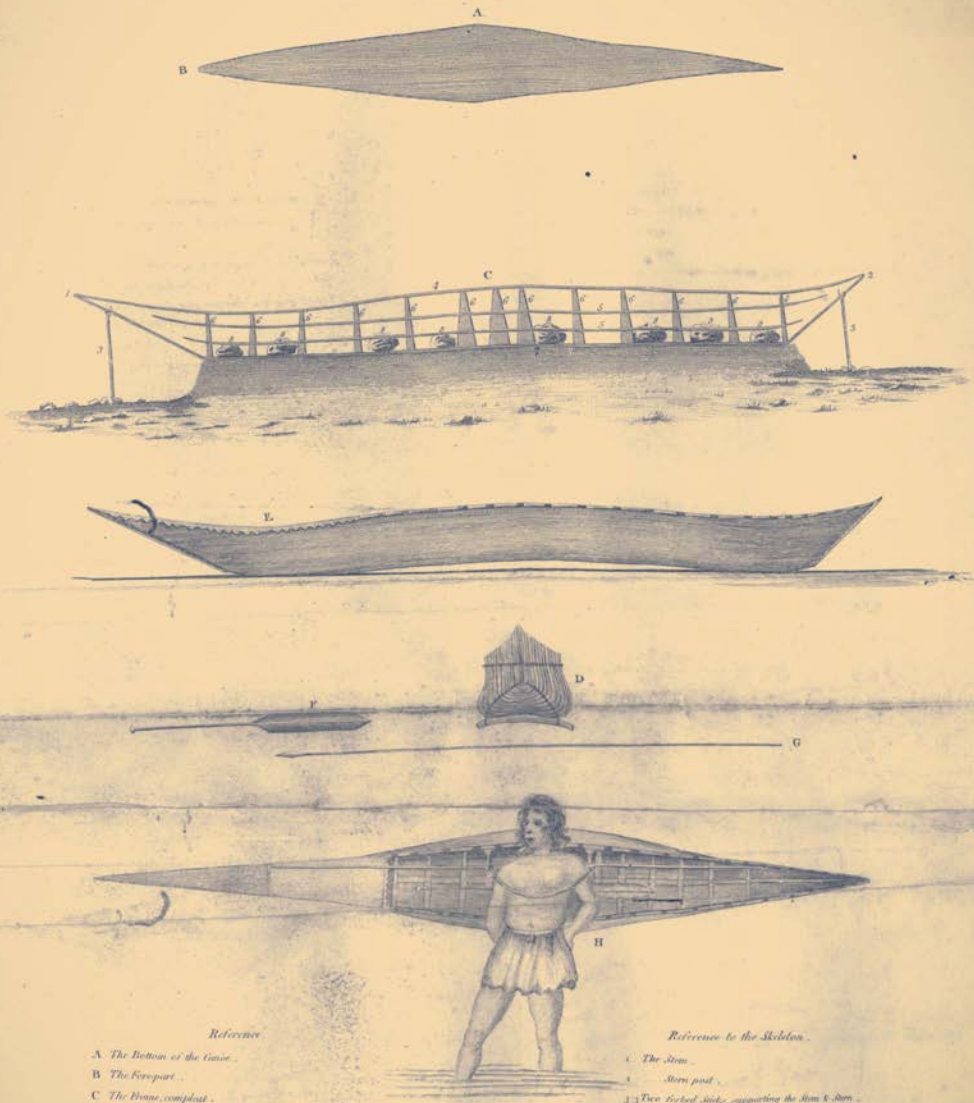
1771. May. parts of lakes in thoſe little veſſels, which ſeldom exceed twelve or thirteen feet in length, and are from twenty inches to two feet broad in the wideſt part. The head, or fore part, is unneceſſarily long, and narrow; and is all covered over with birch-bark, which adds conſiderably to the weight, without contributing to the burthen of the veſſel. In general, theſe Indians make uſe of the ſingle paddle, though a few have double ones, like the Eſquimaux: the latter, however, are ſeldom uſed, but by thoſe who lie in wait to kill deer as they croſs rivers and narrow lakes *.

During our ſtay at Clowey we were joined by upward of two hundred Indians from different quarters, moſt of whom built canoes at this place; but as I was under the protection of a principal man, no one offered to moleſt

* See Plate IV. where Fig. A repreſents the bottom of the canoe, Fig. B being the fore-part. Fig. C is the complete frame of one before it is covered with the bark of the birch-tree: it is repreſented on an artificial bank, which the natives raiſe to build it on. Fig. D is an end-view of a ſet of timbers, bent and laſhed in their proper ſhape, and left to dry. Fig. E is the repreſentation of a complete canoe. Fig. F repreſents one of their paddles. Fig. G a ſpear with which they kill deer; and Fig. H, their mode of carrying the canoe.

The following references are to the ſeveral parts of the canoe: Fig. C. 1. The ſtem. 2. The ſtern-poſt. 3. Two forked ſticks ſupporting the ſtem and ſtern-poſt. 4. The gunwales. 5. Small rods placed between the timbers and birch-back that covers them. 6. The timbers. 7. The keelſon. 8. Large ſtones placed there to keep the bottom ſteady till the ſides are ſewed on.

me,



Reference

A. *The Bottom of the Canoe.*
B. *The Foreport.*
C. *The Frame, compleat.*
D. *A Set of Timbers bent and lashed in their proper shape for drying.*
E. *A Canoe compleat.*
F. *A Paddle.*
G. *A Spear to kill Deer with in the Water.*
H. *The method of carrying the Canoe in Summer.*

Reference to the Skeleton.

1. *The Stem.*
2. *Stern post.*
3 3 *Two forked Sticks, supporting the Stem & Stern.*
4. *The Gunwalls.*
5. *Small Rods placed between the Timbers & the Birchrind.*
6. *The Timbers.*
7. *The Kelsin.*
8. *Large Stones to keep the Bottom steady, till the Sides are sewed to.*

J. H. delin.

London, Published Jan.y 1st 1795 by Cadell & Davies Strand.

Stat. sculp. 98 Strand

me, nor can I ſay they were very clamorous for any thing I had. This was undoubtedly owing to Matonabbee's informing them of my true ſituation; which was, that I had not, by any means, ſufficient neceſſaries for myſelf, much leſs to give away. The few goods which I had with me were intended to be reſerved for the Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians, who never viſit the Company's Factories. Tobacco was, however, always given away; for every one of any note, who joined us, expected to be treated with a few pipes, and on ſome occaſions it was ſcarcely poſſible to get off without preſenting a few inches * to them; which, with the conſtant ſupplies which I was obliged to furniſh my own crew, decreaſed that article of my ſtock ſo faſt, that notwithſtanding I had yet advanced ſo ſmall a part of my journey, more than one half of my ſtore was expended. Gun-powder and ſhot alſo were articles commonly aſked for by moſt of the Indians we met; and in general theſe were dealt round to them with a liberal hand by my guide Matonabbee. I muſt, however, do him the juſtice to acknowledge, that what he diſtributed was all his own, which he had purchaſed at the Factory; to my certain knowledge he bartered one hundred and fifty martins' ſkins for powder only; beſides a great number of beaver, and other furrs, for ſhot, ball, iron-work, and tobacco, purpoſely to give away among his countrymen; as he had certainly as many of theſe articles given to him as were, in 1771. May.

* The tobacco uſed in Hudſon's Bay is the Braſil tobacco; which is twiſted into the form of a rope, of near an inch diameter, and then wound into a large roll; from which it is taken by meaſures of length, for the natives.

1771. his opinion, ſufficient for our ſupport during our journey out and home.

May 20th. Matonabbee's canoe having been repaired, on the twentieth we left Clowey, and proceeded Northward. That morning a ſmall gang of ſtrangers joined us, who informed my guide, that Captain Keelſhies was within a day's walk to the Southward. Keelſhies was the man by whom I had ſent a letter to Prince of Wales's Fort, from Cathawhachaga, in the beginning of July one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy; but not long after that, having the misfortune to break my quadrant, I was obliged to return to the Fort a ſecond time; and though we ſaw many ſmokes, and ſpoke with ſeveral Indians on my return that year, yet he and I miſſed each other on the barren ground, and I had not ſeen or heard of him ſince that time.

As Matonabbee was deſirous that I ſhould receive my letters, and alſo the goods I had written for, he diſpatched two of his young men to bring them. We continued
21ſt. our journey to the Northward; and the next day ſaw ſeveral large ſmokes at a great diſtance to the Eaſtward on the barren ground, which were ſuppoſed to be made by ſome parties of Indians bound to Prince of Wales's Fort with furrs and other commodities for trade.

22d. On the twenty-ſecond and twenty-third, we proceeded to the North, at the rate of fourteen or fifteen miles a-day; and in the evening of the latter, got clear of all

the

the woods, and lay on the barren ground. The ſame evening the two young men who were ſent for my letters, &c. returned, and told me that Keelſhies had promiſed to join us in a few days, and deliver the things to me with his own hand. 1771. May.

The twenty-fourth proved bad and rainy weather, ſo that we only walked about ſeven miles, when finding a few blaſted ſtumps of trees, we pitched our tents. It was well we did ſo, for toward night we had exceſſively bad weather, with loud thunder, ſtrong lightning, and heavy rain, attended with a very hard gale of wind from the South Weſt; toward the next morning, however, the wind veered round to the North Weſt, and the weather became intenſely cold and froſty. We walked that day about eight miles to the Northward, when we were obliged to put up, being almoſt benumbed with cold. There we found a few dry ſtumps, as we had done the day before, which ſerved us for fewel *. 24th.

The

* I have obſerved, during my ſeveral journies in thoſe parts, that all the way to the North of Seal River the edge of the wood is faced with old withered ſtumps, and trees which have been blown down by the wind. They are moſtly of the ſort which is called here Juniper, but were ſeldom of any conſiderable ſize. Thoſe blaſted trees are found in ſome parts to extend to the diſtance of twenty miles from the living woods, and detached patches of them are much farther off; which is a proof that the cold has been increaſing in thoſe parts for ſome ages. Indeed, ſome of the older Northern Indians have aſſured me, that they have heard their fathers and grandfathers ſay, they remembered the greateſt part of thoſe places where the trees are now blaſted and dead, in a flouriſhing

The weather on the twenty-ſixth was ſo bad, with ſnow and thick drifting ſleet, that we did not move; but the next morning proving fine and pleaſant, we dried our things, and walked about twelve miles to the Northward; moſt of the way on the ice of a ſmall river which runs into Peſhew Lake *. We then ſaw a ſmoke to the Southward, which we judged to be made by Keelſhies, ſo we put up for the night by the ſide of the above-mentioned Lake, where I expected we ſhould have waited for his arrival; but, to my great ſurprize, on the morrow we again ſet forward, and walked twenty-two miles to the Northward on Peſhew Lake, and in the afternoon pitched our tents on an iſland, where, by my deſire, the Indians made a large ſmoke, and propoſed to ſtay a day or two for Captain Keelſhies.

In the night, one of Matonabbee's wives and another woman eloped: it was ſuppoſed they went off to the Eaſtward, in order to meet their former huſbands, from

---

flouriſhing ſtate; and that they were remarkable for abounding with deer. It is a well-known fact, that many deer are fond of frequenting thoſe plains where the juniper trees abound near barren grounds, particularly in fine weather during the Winter; but in heavy gales of wind they either take ſhelter in the thick woods, or go out on the open plains. The Indians, who never want a reaſon for any thing, ſay, that the deer quit the thin ſtraggling woods during the high winds, becauſe the nodding of the trees, when at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, frightens them; but in the midſt of a thick foreſt, the conſtant ruſtling of the branches lulls them into ſecurity, and renders them an eaſy prey to a ſkilful hunter.

* Probably the ſame with Partridge Lake in the Map.

whom they had been ſometime before taken by force. This affair made more noiſe and buſtle than I could have ſuppoſed; and Matonabbee ſeemed entirely diſconcerted, and quite inconſolable for the loſs of his wife. She was certainly by far the handſomeſt of all his flock, of a moderate ſize, and had a fair complexion; ſhe apparently poſſeſſed a mild temper, and very engaging manners. In fact, ſhe ſeemed to have every good quality that could be expected in a Northern Indian woman, and that could render her an agreeable companion to an inhabitant of this part of the world. She had not, however, appeared happy in her late ſituation; and choſe rather to be the ſole wife of a ſprightly young fellow of no note, (though very capable of maintaining her,) than to have the ſeventh or eighth ſhare of the affection of the greateſt man in the country. I am ſorry to mention an incident which happened while we were building the canoes at Clowey, and which by no means does honour to Matonabbee: it is no leſs a crime than that of having actually ſtabbed the huſband of the above-mentioned girl in three places; and had it not been for timely aſſiſtance, would certainly have murdered him, for no other reaſon than becauſe the poor man had ſpoken diſreſpectfully of him for having taken his wife away by force. The cool deliberation with which Matonabbee committed this bloody action, convinced me it had been a long premeditated deſign; for he no ſooner heard of the man's arrival, than he opened one of his wives' bundles, and, with the greateſt

1771. May.

compoſure,

1771. May. compoſure, took out a new long box-handled knife, went into the man's tent, and, without any preface whatever, took him by the collar, and began to execute his horrid deſign. The poor man anticipating his danger, fell on his face, and called for aſſiſtance; but before any could be had he received three wounds in the back. Fortunately for him, they all happened on the ſhoulder-blade, ſo that his life was ſpared. When Matonabbee returned to his tent, after committing this horrid deed, he ſat down as compoſedly as if nothing had happened, called for water to waſh his bloody hands and knife, ſmoked his pipe as uſual, ſeemed to be perfectly at eaſe, and aſked if I did not think he had done right?

It has ever been the cuſtom among thoſe people for the men to wreſtle for any woman to whom they are attached; and, of courſe, the ſtrongeſt party always carries off the prize. A weak man, unleſs he be a good hunter and well-beloved, is ſeldom permitted to keep a wife that a ſtronger man thinks worth his notice: for at any time when the wives of thoſe ſtrong wreſtlers are heavy-laden either with furrs or proviſions, they make no ſcruple of tearing any other man's wife from his boſom, and making her bear a part of his luggage. This cuſtom prevails throughout all their tribes, and cauſes a great ſpirit of emulation among their youth, who are upon all occaſions, from their childhood, trying their ſtrength and ſkill in wreſtling. This enables them to protect their property, and particularly their wives, from

from the hands of thoſe powerful raviſhers; ſome of whom make almoſt a livelihood by taking what they pleaſe from the weaker parties, without making them any return. Indeed, it is repreſented as an act of great generoſity, if they condeſcend to make an unequal exchange; as, in general, abuſe and inſult are the only return for the loſs which is ſuſtained. 1771. May.

The way in which they tear the women and other property from one another, though it has the appearance of the greateſt brutality, can ſcarcely be called fighting. I never knew any of them receive the leaſt hurt in theſe rencontres; the whole buſineſs conſiſts in hauling each other about by the hair of the head; they are ſeldom known either to ſtrike or kick one another. It is not uncommon for one of them to cut off his hair and to greaſe his ears, immediately before the conteſt begins. This, however, is done privately; and it is ſometimes truly laughable, to ſee one of the parties ſtrutting about with an air of great importance, and calling out, "Where is he? Why does "he not come out?" when the other will bolt out with a clean ſhorned head and greaſed ears, ruſh on his antagoniſt, ſeize him by the hair, and though perhaps a much weaker man, ſoon drag him to the ground, while the ſtronger is not able to lay hold on him. It is very frequent on thoſe occaſions for each party to have ſpies, to watch the other's motions, which puts them more on a footing of equality. For want of hair to pull, they

1771. May. ſeize each other about the waiſt, with legs wide extended, and try their ſtrength, by endeavouring to vie who can firſt throw the other down.

On theſe wreſtling occaſions the ſtanders-by never attempt to interfere in the conteſt; even one brother offers not to aſſiſt another, unleſs it be with advice, which, as it is always delivered openly on the field during the conteſt, may, in fact, be ſaid to be equally favourable to both parties. It ſometimes happens that one of the wreſtlers is ſuperior in ſtrength to the other; and if a woman be the cauſe of the conteſt, the weaker is frequently unwilling to yield, notwithſtanding he is greatly overpowered. When this happens to be the caſe, the relations and friends, or other bye-ſtanders, will ſometimes join to perſuade the weaker combatant to give up the conteſt, leſt, by continuing it, he ſhould get bruiſed and hurt, without the leaſt probability of being able to protect what he is contending for. I obſerved that very few of thoſe people were diſſatisfied with the wives which had fallen to their lot, for whenever any conſiderable number of them were in company, ſcarcely a day paſſed without ſome overtures being made for conteſts of this kind; and it was often very unpleaſant to me, to ſee the object of the conteſt ſitting in penſive ſilence watching her fate, while her huſband and his rival were contending for the prize. I have indeed not only felt pity for thoſe poor wretched victims, but the utmoſt indignation, when I have

have ſeen them won, perhaps, by a man whom they mortally hated. On thoſe occaſions their grief and reluctance to follow their new lord has been ſo great, that the buſineſs has often ended in the greateſt brutality; for, in the ſtruggle, I have ſeen the poor girls ſtripped quite naked, and carried by main force to their new lodgings. At other times it was pleaſant enough to ſee a fine girl led off the field from a huſband ſhe diſliked, with a tear in one eye and a finger on the other: for cuſtom, or delicacy if you pleaſe, has taught them to think it neceſſary to whimper a little, let the change be ever ſo much to their inclination. I have throughout this account given the women the appellation of girls, which is pretty applicable, as the objects of conteſt are generally young, and without any family: few of the men chuſe to be at the trouble of maintaining other people's children, except on particular occaſions, which will be taken notice of hereafter. 1771. May.

Some of the old men, who are famous on account of their ſuppoſed ſkill in conjuration, have great influence in perſuading the rabble from committing thoſe outrages; but the humanity of theſe ſages is ſeldom known to extend beyond their own families. In defence of them they will exert their utmoſt influence; but when their own relations are guilty of the ſame crime, they ſeldom interfere. This partial conduct creates ſome ſecret, and ſeveral open enemies; but the generality of their neighbours are deterred, through fear or ſuperſtition, from exe-

1771. May. cuting their revenge, and even from talking diſreſpectfully of them, unleſs it be behind their backs; which is a vice of which almoſt every Indian in this country, without exception, is guilty.

Notwithſtanding the Northern Indians are ſo covetous, and pay ſo little regard to private property as to take every advantage of bodily ſtrength to rob their neighbours, not only of their goods, but of their wives, yet they are, in other reſpects, the mildeſt tribe, or nation, that is to be found on the borders of Hudſon's Bay: for let their affronts or loſſes be ever ſo great, they never will ſeek any other revenge than that of wreſtling. As for murder, which is ſo common among all the tribes of Southern Indians, it is ſeldom heard of among them. A murderer is ſhunned and deteſted by all the tribe, and is obliged to wander up and down, forlorn and forſaken even by his own relations and former friends. In that reſpect a murderer may truly be compared to Cain, after he had killed his brother Abel. The cool reception he meets with by all who know him, occaſions him to grow melancholy, and he never leaves any place but the whole company ſay, "There goes the murderer!" The women, it is true, ſometimes receive an unlucky blow from their huſbands for miſbehaviour, which occaſions their death; but this is thought nothing of: and for one man or woman to kill another out of revenge, or through jealouſy, or on any other account, is ſo extraordinary, that very few are now

exiſting who have been guilty of it. At the preſent moment I know not one, beſide Matonabbee, who ever made an attempt of that nature; and he is, in every other reſpect, a man of ſuch univerſal good ſenſe, and, as an Indian, of ſuch great humanity, that I am at a loſs how to account for his having been guilty of ſuch a crime, unleſs it be by his having lived among the Southern Indians ſo long, as to become tainted with their blood-thirſty, revengeful, and vindictive diſpoſition. 1771. May.

Early in the morning of the twenty-ninth, Captain Keelſhies joined us. He delivered to me a packet of letters, and a two-quart keg of French brandy; but aſſured me, that the powder, ſhot, tobacco, knives, &c. which he received at the Fort for me, were all expended. He endeavoured to make ſome apology for this, by ſaying, that ſome of his relations died in the Winter, and that he had, according to their cuſtom, thrown all his own things away; after which he was obliged to have recourſe to my ammunition and other goods, to ſupport himſelf and a numerous family. The very affecting manner in which he related this ſtory, often crying like a child, was a great proof of his extreme ſorrow, which he wiſhed to perſuade me aroſe from the recollection of his having embezzled ſo much of my property; but I was of a different opinion, and attributed his grief to ariſe from the remembrance of his deceaſed relations. However, as a ſmall recompence for my loſs, he preſented me with four ready- 29th.

1771. May. ready-dreſſed mooſe-ſkins, which was, he ſaid, the only retribution he could then make. The mooſe-ſkins, though not the twentieth part of the value of the goods which he had embezzled, were in reality more acceptable to me, than the ammunition and the other articles would have been, on account of their great uſe as ſhoe-leather, which at that time was a very ſcarce article with us, whereas we had plenty of powder and ſhot.

On the ſame day that Keelſhies joined us, an Indian man, who had been ſome time in our company, inſiſted on taking one of Matonabbee's wives from him by force, unleſs he complied with his demands, which were, that Matonabbee ſhould give him a certain quantity of ammunition, ſome pieces of iron-work, a kettle, and ſeveral other articles; every one of which, Matonabbee was obliged to deliver, or loſe the woman; for the other man far excelled him in ſtrength. Matonabbee was more exaſperated on this occaſion, as the ſame man had ſold him the woman no longer ago than the nineteenth of the preceding April. Having expended all the goods he then poſſeſſed, however, he was determined to make another bargain for her; and as ſhe was what may be called a valuable woman in their eſtimation; that is, one who was not only tolerably perſonable, but reckoned very ſkilful in manufacturing the different kinds of leather, ſkins, and furrs, and at the ſame time very clever in the performance of every other domeſtic duty required of the ſex in this part of the world;

world; Matonabbee was more unwilling to part with her, especially as he had ſo lately ſuffered a loſs of the ſame kind. 1771. May.

This diſpute, which was after ſome hours decided by words and preſents, had like to have proved fatal to my expedition; for Matonabbee, who at that time thought himſelf as great a man as then lived, took this affront ſo much to heart, eſpecially as it was offered in my preſence, that he almoſt determined not to proceed any farther toward the Copper-mine River, and was on the point of ſtriking off to the Weſtward, with an intent to join the Athapuſco Indians, and continue with them: he being perfectly well acquainted with all their leaders, and moſt of the principal Indians of that country, from whom, during a former reſidence among them of ſeveral years, he ſaid he had met with more civility than he ever did from his own countrymen. As Matonabbee ſeemed reſolutely bent on his deſign, I had every reaſon to think that my third expedition would prove equally unſucceſsful with the two former. I was not, however, under the leaſt apprehenſion for my own ſafety, as he promiſed to take me with him, and procure me a paſſage to Prince of Wales's Fort, with ſome of the Athapuſcow Indians, who at that time annually viſited the Factory in the way of trade. After waiting till I thought Matonabbee's paſſion had a little abated, I uſed every argument of which I was maſter in favour of his proceeding on the journey; aſſuring him

not

1771. May. not only of the future eſteem of the preſent Governor of Prince of Wales's Fort, but alſo of that of all his ſucceſſors as long as he lived; and that even the Hudſon's Bay Company themſelves would be ready to acknowledge his aſſiduity and perſeverance, in conducting a buſineſs which had ſo much the appearance of proving advantageous to them. After ſome converſation of this kind, and a good deal of intreaty, he at length conſented to proceed, and promiſed to make all poſſible haſte. Though it was then late in the
29th. afternoon, he gave orders for moving, and accordingly we walked about ſeven miles that night, and put up on another iſland in Peſhew Lake. The preceding afternoon the Indians had killed a few deer; but our number was then ſo great, that eight or ten deer would ſcarcely afford us all a taſte. Theſe deer were the firſt we had ſeen ſince our leaving the neighbourhood of Thelewey-aza-yeth; ſo that we had lived all the time on the dried meat which had been prepared before we left that place in April.

30th. The thirtieth proved bad, rainy weather; we walked, however, about ten miles to the Northward, when we arrived on the North ſide of Peſhew Lake, and put up. Here Matonabbee immediately began to make every neceſſary arrangement for facilitating the execution of our deſign; and as he had promiſed to make all poſſible haſte, he thought it expedient to leave moſt of his wives and all his children in the care of ſome Indians, then in our company, who had his orders to proceed to the Northward

ward at their leiſure; and who, at a particular place appointed by him, were to wait our return from the Copper-mine River. Having formed this reſolution, Matonabbee ſelected two of his young wives who had no children, to accompany us; and in order to make their loads as light as poſſible, it was agreed that we ſhould not take more ammunition with us than was really neceſſary for our ſupport, till we might expect again to join thoſe Indians and the women and children. The ſame meaſures were alſo adopted by all the other Indians of my party; particularly thoſe who had a plurality of wives, and a number of children. 1771. May.

As theſe matters took ſome time to adjuſt, it was near nine o'clock in the evening of the thirty-firſt before we could ſet out; and then it was with much difficulty that Matonabbee could perſuade his other wives from following him, with their children and all their lumber; for ſuch was their unwillingneſs to be left behind, that he was obliged to uſe his authority before they would conſent, conſequently they parted in anger; and we no ſooner began our march, than they ſet up a moſt woeful cry, and continued to yell moſt piteouſly as long as we were within hearing. This mournful ſcene had ſo little effect on my party, that they walked away laughing, and as merry as ever. The few who expreſſed any regret at their departure from thoſe whom they were to leave behind, con- 31ſt.

1771. May. fined their regard wholly to their children, particularly to the youngeſt, ſcarcely ever mentioning their mother.

Though it was ſo late when we left the women, we walked about ten miles that night before we ſtopped. In our way we ſaw many deer; ſeveral of which the Indians killed. To talk of travelling and killing deer in the middle of the night, may at firſt view have the appearance of romance; but our wonder will ſpeedily abate, when it is conſidered that we were then to the Northward of 64° of North latitude, and that, in conſequence of it, though the Sun did not remain the whole night above the horizon, yet the time it remained below it was ſo ſhort, and its depreſſion even at midnight ſo ſmall at this ſeaſon of the year, that the light, in clear weather, was quite ſufficient for the purpoſe both of walking, and hunting any kind of game.

It ſhould have been obſerved, that during our ſtay at Clowey a great number of Indians entered into a combination with thoſe of my party to accompany us to the Copper-mine River; and with no other intent than to murder the Eſquimaux, who are underſtood by the Copper Indians to frequent that river in conſiderable numbers. This ſcheme, notwithſtanding the trouble and fatigue, as well as danger, with which it muſt be obviouſly attended, was nevertheleſs ſo univerſally approved by thoſe people, that for ſome time almoſt every man who joined

us

us propoſed to be of the party. Accordingly, each volunteer, as well as thoſe who were properly of my party, prepared a target, or ſhield, before we left the woods of Clowey. Thoſe targets were compoſed of thin boards, about three quarters of an inch thick, two feet broad, and three feet long; and were intended to ward off the arrows of the Eſquimaux. Notwithſtanding theſe preparations, when we came to leave the women and children, as has been already mentioned, only ſixty volunteers would go with us; the reſt, who were nearly as many more, though they had all prepared targets, reflecting that they had a great diſtance to walk, and that no advantage could be expected from the expedition, very prudently begged to be excuſed, ſaying, that they could not be ſpared for ſo long a time from the maintenance of their wives and families; and particularly, as they did not ſee any then in our company, who ſeemed willing to encumber themſelves with ſuch a charge. This ſeemed to be a mere evaſion, for I am clearly of opinion that poverty on one ſide, and avarice on the other, were the only impediments to their joining our party; had they poſſeſſed as many European goods to ſquander away among their countrymen as Matonabbee and thoſe of my party did, in all probability many might have been found who would have been glad to have accompanied us. 1771. May.

When I was acquainted with the intentions of my companions, and ſaw the warlike preparations that were carrying on, I endeavoured as much as poſſible to perſuade

1771. May. them from putting their inhuman deſign into execution; but ſo far were my intreaties from having the wiſhed-for effect, that it was concluded I was actuated by cowardice; and they told me, with great marks of deriſion, that I was afraid of the Eſquimaux. As I knew my perſonal ſafety depended in a great meaſure on the favourable opinion they entertained of me in this reſpect, I was obliged to change my tone, and replied, that I did not care if they rendered the name and race of the Eſquimaux extinct; adding at the ſame time, that though I was no enemy to the Eſquimaux, and did not ſee the neceſſity of attacking them without cauſe, yet if I ſhould find it neceſſary to do it, for the protection of any one of my company, my own ſafety out of the queſtion, ſo far from being afraid of a poor defenceleſs Eſquimaux, whom I deſpiſed more than feared, nothing ſhould be wanting on my part to protect all who were with me. This declaration was received with great ſatisfaction; and I never afterwards ventured to interfere with any of their war-plans. Indeed, when I came to conſider ſeriouſly, I ſaw evidently that it was the higheſt folly for an individual like me, and in my ſituation, to attempt to turn the current of a national prejudice which had ſubſiſted between thoſe two nations from the earlieſt periods, or at leaſt as long as they had been acquainted with the exiſtence of each other.

June 1ſt. Having got rid of all the women, children, dogs, heavy baggage, and other incumbrances, on the firſt of June we purſued

purſued our journey to the Northward with great ſpeed; but the weather was in general ſo precarious, and the ſnow, ſleet, and rain ſo frequent, that notwithſtanding we embraced every opportunity which offered, it was the ſixteenth of June before we arrived in the latitude of 67° 30′, where Matonabbee had propoſed that the women and children ſhould wait our return from the Copper-mine River. 1771. June. 16th.

In our way hither we croſſed ſeveral lakes on the ice; of which Thoy-noy-kyed Lake and Thoy-coy-lyned Lake were the principal. We alſo croſſed a few inconſiderable creeks and rivers, which were only uſeful as they furniſhed a ſmall ſupply of fiſh to the natives. The weather, as I have before obſerved, was in general diſagreeable, with a great deal of rain and ſnow. To make up for that inconvenience, however, the deer were ſo plentiful, that the Indians killed not only a ſufficient quantity for our daily ſupport, but frequently great numbers merely for the fat, marrow, and tongues. To induce them to deſiſt from this practice, I often intereſted myſelf, and endeavoured, as much as poſſible, to convince them in the cleareſt terms of which I was maſter, of the great impropriety of ſuch waſte; particularly at a time of the year when their ſkins could not be of any uſe for clothing, and when the anxiety to proceed on our journey would not permit us to ſtay long enough in one place to eat up half the ſpoils of their hunting. As national cuſtoms, however, are not eaſily

1771. June. overcome, my remonſtrances proved ineffectual; and I was always anſwered, that it was certainly right to kill plenty, and live on the beſt, when and where it was to be got, for that it would be impoſſible to do it where every thing was ſcarce: and they inſiſted on it, that killing plenty of deer and other game in one part of the country, could never make them ſcarcer in another. Indeed, they were ſo accuſtomed to kill every thing that came within their reach, that few of them could paſs by a ſmall bird's neſt, without ſlaying the young ones, or deſtroying the eggs.

20th. From the ſeventeenth to the twentieth, we walked between ſeventy and eighty miles to the North Weſt and North North Weſt; the greater part of the way by Cogead Lake; but the Lake being then frozen, we croſſed all the creeks and bays of it on the ice.

21ſt. On the twenty-firſt we had bad rainy weather, with ſo thick a fog that we could not ſee our way: about ten o'clock at night, however, it became fine and clear, and the Sun ſhone very bright; indeed it did not ſet all that night, which was a convincing proof, without any obſervation, that we were then conſiderably to the North of the Arctic Polar Circle.

22d. As ſoon as the fine weather began, we ſet out and walked about ſeven or eight miles to the Northward, when we came

came to a branch of Conge-ca-tha-wha-chaga River; on the North ſide of which we found ſeveral Copper Indians, who were aſſembled, according to annual cuſtom, to kill deer as they croſs the river in their little canoes. 1771. June.

The ice being now broken up, we were, for the firſt time this Summer, obliged to make uſe of our canoes to ferry acroſs the river; which would have proved very tedious, had it not been for the kindneſs of the Copper Indians, who ſent all their canoes to our aſſiſtance. Though our number was not much leſs than one hundred and fifty, we had only three canoes, and thoſe being of the common ſize, could only carry two perſons each, without baggage. It is true, when water is ſmooth, and a raft of three or four of theſe canoes is well ſecured by poles laſhed acroſs them, they will carry a much greater weight in proportion, and be much ſafer, as there is ſcarcely a poſſibility of their overſetting; and this is the general mode adopted by the people of this country in croſſing rivers when they have more than one canoe with them.

Having arrived on the North ſide of this river, we found that Matonabbee, and ſeveral others in our company, were perſonally acquainted with moſt of the Copper Indians whom we found there. The latter ſeemed highly pleaſed at the interview with our party, and endeavoured, by every means in their power, to convince our company of their readineſs to ſerve us to the utmoſt; ſo that by the time

1771. June. time we had got our tents pitched, the ſtrangers had provided a large quantity of dried meat and fat, by way of a feaſt, to which they invited moſt of the principal Indians who accompanied me, as well as Matonabbee and myſelf, who were preſented with ſome of the very beſt.

It is natural to ſuppoſe, that immediately after our arrival the Copper Indians would be made acquainted with the nature and intention of our journey. This was no ſooner done than they expreſſed their entire approbation, and many of them ſeemed willing and deſirous of giving every aſſiſtance; particularly by lending us ſeveral canoes, which they aſſured us would be very uſeful in the remaining part of our journey, and contribute both to our eaſe and diſpatch. It muſt be obſerved, that theſe canoes were not entirely entruſted to my crew, but carried by the owners themſelves who accompanied us; as it would have been very uncertain where to have found them at our return from the Copper River.

Agreeably to my inſtructions, I ſmoked my calumet of peace with the principal of the Copper Indians, who ſeemed highly pleaſed on the occaſion; and, from a converſation held on the ſubject of my journey, I found they were delighted with the hopes of having an European ſettlement in their neighbourhood, and ſeemed to have no idea that any impediment could prevent ſuch a ſcheme from being carried into execution. Climates and

ſeaſons

ſeaſons had no weight with them; nor could they ſee where the difficulty lay in getting to them; for though they acknowledged that they had never ſeen the ſea at the mouth of the Copper River clear of ice, yet they could ſee nothing that ſhould hinder a ſhip from approaching it; and they innocently enough obſerved, that the water was always ſo ſmooth between the ice and ſhore, that even ſmall boats might get there with great eaſe and ſafety. How a ſhip was to get between the ice and the ſhore, never once occurred to them. 1771. June.

Whether it was from real motives of hoſpitality, or from the great advantages which they expected to reap by my diſcoveries, I know not; but I muſt confeſs that their civility far exceeded what I could expect from ſo uncivilized a tribe, and I was exceedingly ſorry that I had nothing of value to offer them. However, ſuch articles as I had, I diſtributed among them, and they were thankfully received by them. Though they have ſome European commodities among them, which they purchaſe from the Northern Indians, the ſame articles from the hands of an Engliſhman were more prized. As I was the firſt whom they had ever ſeen, and in all probability might be the laſt, it was curious to ſee how they flocked about me, and expreſſed as much deſire to examine me from top to toe, as an European Naturaliſt would a non-deſcript animal. They, however, found and pronounced me to be a perfect human being, except in the colour of my hair

1771. June. and eyes: the former, they ſaid, was like the ſtained hair of a buffaloe's tail, and the latter, being light, were like thoſe of a gull. The whiteneſs of my ſkin alſo was, in their opinion, no ornament, as they ſaid it reſembled meat which had been ſodden in water till all the blood was extracted. On the whole, I was viewed as ſo great a curioſity in this part of the world, that during my ſtay there, whenever I combed my head, ſome or other of them never failed to aſk for the hairs that came off, which they carefully wrapped up, ſaying, "When I ſee "you again, you ſhall again ſee your hair."

23d. The day after our arrival at Congecathawhachaga, Matonabbee diſpatched his brother, and ſeveral Copper Indians, to Copper-mine River, with orders to acquaint any Indians they might meet, with the reaſon of my viſiting thoſe parts, and alſo when they might probably expect us at that river. By the bearers of this meſſage I ſent a preſent of tobacco and ſome other things, to induce any ſtrangers they met to be ready to give us aſſiſtance, either by advice, or in any other way which might be required.

As Matonabbee and the other Indians thought it adviſable to leave all the women at this place, and proceed to the Copper-mine River without them, it was thought neceſſary to continue here a few days, to kill as many deer as would be ſufficient for their ſupport during our

our abſence. And notwithſtanding deer were ſo plentiful, yet our numbers were ſo large, and our daily conſumption was ſo great, that ſeveral days elapſed before the men could provide the women with a ſufficient quantity; and then they had no other way of preſerving it, than by cutting it in thin ſlices and drying it in the Sun. Meat, when thus prepared, is not only very portable, but palatable; as all the blood and juices are ſtill remaining in the meat, it is very nouriſhing and wholeſome food; and may, with care, be kept a whole year without the leaſt danger of ſpoiling. It is neceſſary, however, to air it frequently during the warm weather, otherwiſe it is liable to grow mouldy: but as ſoon as the chill air of the fall begins, it requires no farther trouble till next Summer. 1771. June.

We had not been many days at Congecathawhachaga before I had reaſon to be greatly concerned at the behaviour of ſeveral of my crew to the Copper Indians. They not only took many of their young women, furrs, and ready-dreſſed ſkins for clothing, but alſo ſeveral of their bows and arrows, which were the only implements they had to procure food and raiment, for the future ſupport of themſelves, their wives, and families. It may probably be thought, that as theſe weapons are of ſo ſimple a form, and ſo eaſily conſtructed, they might ſoon be replaced, without any other trouble or expence than a little labour; but this ſuppoſition can only hold good in places where proper materials are eaſily procured, which was not the caſe here:

1771. June. if it had, they would not have been an object of plunder. In the midſt of a foreſt of trees, the wood that would make a Northern Indian a bow and a few arrows, or indeed a bow and arrows ready made, are not of much value; no more than the man's trouble that makes them: but carry that bow and arrows ſeveral hundred miles from any woods and place where thoſe are the only weapons in uſe, their intrinſic value will be found to increaſe, in the ſame proportion as the materials which are made are leſs attainable *.

To do Matonabbee juſtice on this occaſion, I muſt ſay that he endeavoured as much as poſſible to perſuade his countrymen from taking either furrs, clothing, or bows, from the Copper Indians, without making them ſome ſatisfactory return; but if he did not encourage, neither did he endeavour to hinder them from taking as many women as they pleaſed. Indeed, the Copper Indian women ſeem to be much eſteemed by our Northern traders; for what reaſon I know not, as they are in reality the ſame people in every reſpect; and their language differs not ſo much as the dialects of ſome of the neareſt counties in England do from each other.

It is not ſurpriſing that a plurality of wives is cuſtomary among theſe people, as it is ſo well adapted to

* See Poſtlethwayt on the article of Labour.

their

their ſituation and manner of life. In my opinion no race of people under the Sun have a greater occaſion for ſuch an indulgence. Their annual haunts, in queſt of furrs, is ſo remote from any European ſettlement, as to render them the greateſt travellers in the known world; and as they have neither horſe nor water carriage, every good hunter is under the neceſſity of having ſeveral perſons to aſſiſt in carrying his furrs to the Company's Fort, as well as carrying back the European goods which he receives in exchange for them. No perſons in this country are ſo proper for this work as the women, becauſe they are inured to carry and haul heavy loads from their childhood, and to do all manner of drudgery; ſo that thoſe men who are capable of providing for three, four, five, ſix, or more women, generally find them humble and faithful ſervants, affectionate wives, and fond and indulgent mothers to their children. Though cuſtom makes this way of life ſit apparently eaſy on the generality of the women, and though, in general, the whole of their wants ſeem to be comprized in food and clothing only, yet nature at times gets the better of cuſtom, and the ſpirit of jealouſy makes its appearance among them: however, as the huſband is always arbitrator, he ſoon ſettles the buſineſs, though perhaps not always to the entire ſatisfaction of the parties. 1771. June.

Much does it redound to the honour of the Northern Indian women when I affirm, that they are the mildeſt and moſt virtuous females I have ſeen in any part of North America;

1771. June. America; though ſome think this is more owing to habit, cuſtom, and the fear of their huſbands, than from real inclination. It is undoubtedly well known that none can manage a Northern Indian woman ſo well as a Northern Indian man; and when any of them have been permitted to remain at the Fort, they have, for the ſake of gain, been eaſily prevailed on to deviate from that character; and a few have, by degrees, become as abandoned as the Southern Indians, who are remarkable throughout all their tribes for being the moſt debauched wretches under the Sun. So far from laying any reſtraint on their ſenſual appetites, as long as youth and inclination laſt, they give themſelves up to all manner of even inceſtuous debauchery; and that in ſo beaſtly a manner when they are intoxicated, a ſtate to which they are peculiarly addicted, that the brute creation are not leſs regardleſs of decency. I know that ſome few Europeans, who have had little opportunity of ſeeing them, and of enquiring into their manners, have been very laviſh in their praiſe: but every one who has had much intercourſe with them, and penetration and induſtry enough to ſtudy their diſpoſitions, will agree, that no accompliſhments whatever in a man, is ſufficient to conciliate the affections, or preſerve the chaſtity of a Southern Indian woman *.

The

* Notwithſtanding this is the general character of the Southern Indian women, as they are called on the coaſts of Hudſon's Bay, and who are the ſame tribe with the Canadian Indians, I am happy to have it in my power to inſert a few lines to the memory of one of them, whom I knew from her in-

fancy,

The Northern Indian women are in general ſo far from being like thoſe I have above deſcribed, that it is very uncom- 1771. June.

fancy, and who, I can truly affirm, was directly the reverſe of the picture I have drawn.

MARY, the daughter of MOSES NORTON, many years Chief at Prince of Wales's Fort, in Hudſon's Bay, though born and brought up in a country of all others the leaſt favourable to virtue and virtuous principles, poſſeſſed them, and every other good and amiable quality, in a moſt eminent degree.

Without the aſſiſtance of religion, and with no education but what ſhe received among the diſſolute natives of her country, ſhe would have ſhone with ſuperior luſtre in any other country: for, if an engaging perſon, gentle manners, an eaſy freedom, ariſing from a conſciouſneſs of innocence, an amiable modeſty, and an unrivalled delicacy of ſentiment, are graces and virtues which render a woman lovely, none ever had greater pretenſions to general eſteem and regard; while her benevolence, humanity, and ſcrupulous adherence to truth and honeſty, would have done honour to the moſt enlightened and devout Chriſtian.

Dutiful, obedient, and affectionate to her parents; ſteady and faithful to her friends; grateful and humble to her benefactors; eaſily forgiving and forgetting injuries; careful not to offend any, and courteous and kind to all; ſhe was, nevertheleſs, ſuffered to periſh by the rigours of cold and hunger, amidſt her own relations, at a time when the griping hand of famine was by no means ſeverely felt by any other member of their company; and it may truly be ſaid that ſhe fell a martyr to the principles of virtue. This happened in the Winter of the year 1782, after the French had deſtroyed Prince of Wales's Fort; at which time ſhe was in the twenty-ſecond year of her age.

Human nature ſhudders at the bare recital of ſuch brutality, and reaſon ſhrinks from the taſk of accounting for the decrees of Providence on ſuch occaſions as this: but they are the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of a future ſtate, ſo infinitely ſuperior to the preſent, that the enjoyment of every pleaſure in this world by the moſt worthleſs and abandoned wretch, or the moſt innocent and virtuous

1771. June. uncommon to hear of their ever being guilty of incontinency, not even thoſe who are confined to the ſixth or even eighth part of a man.

It is true, that were I to form my opinion of thoſe women from the behaviour of ſuch as I have been more particularly acquainted with, I ſhould have little reaſon to ſay much in their favour; but impartiality will not

---

virtuous woman periſhing by the moſt excruciating of all deaths, are matters equally indifferent. But,

Peace to the aſhes, and the virtuous mind,
Of her who lived in peace with all mankind;
Learn'd from the heart, unknowing of diſguiſe,
Truth in her thoughts, and candour in her eyes;
Stranger alike to envy and to pride,
Good ſenſe her light, and Nature all her guide;
But now removed from all the ills of life,
Here reſts the pleaſing friend and faithful wife. WALLER.

Her father was, undoubtedly, very blamable for bringing her up in the tender manner which he did, rendering her by that means not only incapable of bearing the fatigues and hardſhips which the reſt of her countrywomen think little of, but of providing for herſelf. This is, indeed, too frequent a practice among Europeans in that country, who bring up their children in ſo indulgent a manner, that when they retire, and leave their offſpring behind, they find themſelves ſo helpleſs, as to be unable to provide for the few wants to which they are ſubject. The late Mr. Ferdinand Jacobs, many years Chief at York Fort, was the only perſon whom I ever knew that acted in a different manner; though no man could poſſibly be fonder of his children in other reſpects, yet as there were ſome that he could not bring to England, he had them brought up entirely among the natives; ſo that when he left the country, they ſcarcely ever felt the loſs, though they regretted the abſence of a fond and indulgent parent.

permit

permit me to make a few of the worſt characters a ſtandard for the general conduct of all of them. Indeed it is but reaſonable to think that travellers and interlopers will be always ſerved with the worſt commodities, though perhaps they pay the beſt price for what they have. 1771. June.

It may appear ſtrange, that while I am extolling the chaſtity of the Northern Indian women, I ſhould acknowledge that it is a very common cuſtom among the men of this country to exchange a night's lodging with each other's wives. But this is ſo far from being conſidered as an act which is criminal, that it is eſteemed by them as one of the ſtrongeſt ties of friendſhip between two families; and in caſe of the death of either man, the other conſiders himſelf bound to ſupport the children of the deceaſed. Thoſe people are ſo far from viewing this engagement as a mere ceremony, like moſt of our Chriſtian god-fathers and god-mothers, who, notwithſtanding their vows are made in the moſt ſolemn manner, and in the preſence of both God and man, ſcarcely ever afterward remember what they have promiſed, that there is not an inſtance of a Northern Indian having once neglected the duty which he is ſuppoſed to have taken upon himſelf to perform. The Southern Indians, with all their bad qualities, are remarkably humane and charitable to the widows and children of departed friends; and as their ſituation and manner of life enable them to do more acts of charity with leſs trouble

1771. June. than falls to the lot of a Northern Indian, few widows or orphans are ever unprovided for among them.

Though the Northern Indian men make no ſcruple of having two or three ſiſters for wives at one time, yet they are very particular in obſerving a proper diſtance in the conſanguinity of thoſe they admit to the above-mentioned intercourſe with their wives. The Southern Indians are leſs ſcrupulous on thoſe occaſions; among them it is not at all uncommon for one brother to make free with another brother's wife or daughter *; but this is held in abhorrence by the Northern Indians.

* Moſt of the Southern Indians, as well the Athapuſcow and Neheaway tribes, are entirely without ſcruple in this reſpect. It is notoriouſly known, that many of them cohabit occaſionally with their own mothers, and frequently eſpouſe their ſiſters and daughters. I have known ſeveral of them who, after having lived in that ſtate for ſome time with their daughters, have given them to their ſons, and all parties been perfectly reconciled to it.

In fact, notwithſtanding the ſeverity of the climate, the licentiouſneſs of the inhabitants cannot be exceeded by any of the Eaſtern nations, whoſe luxurious manner of life, and genial clime, ſeem more adapted to excite extraordinary paſſions, than the ſevere cold of the frigid Zone.

It is true, that few of thoſe who live under the immediate protection of the Engliſh ever take either their ſiſters or daughters for wives, which is probably owing to the fear of incurring their diſpleaſure; but it is well known that acts of inceſt too often take place among them, though perhaps not ſo frequently as among the foreign Indians.

By

By the time the Indians had killed as many deer as they thought would be ſufficient for the ſupport of the women during our abſence, it was the firſt of July; and during this time I had two good obſervations, both by meridional and double altitudes; the mean of which determined the latitude of Congecathawhachaga to be 68° 46′ North; and its longitude, by account, was 24° 2′ Weſt from Prince of Wales's Fort, or 118° 15′ Weſt of the meridian of London. 1771. July. 1ſt.

On the ſecond, the weather proved very bad, with much ſnow and ſleet; about nine o'clock at night, however, it grew more moderate, and ſomewhat clearer, ſo that we ſet out, and walked about ten miles to the North by Weſt, when we lay down to take a little ſleep. At our departure from Congecathawhachaga, ſeveral Indians who had entered the war-liſt, rather choſe to ſtay behind with the women; but their loſs was amply ſupplied by Copper Indians, who accompanied us in the double capacity of guides and warriors. 2d.

On the third the weather was equally bad with that of the preceding day; we made ſhift, however, to walk ten or eleven miles in the ſame direction we had done the day before, and at laſt were obliged to put up, not being able to ſee our way for ſnow and thick drift. By putting up, no more is to be underſtood than that we got to leeward of a 3d.

1771. July. great ſtone, or into the crevices of the rocks, where we regaled ourſelves with ſuch proviſions as we had brought with us, ſmoked our pipes, or went to ſleep, till the weather permitted us to proceed on our journey.

4th. On the fourth, we had rather better weather, though conſtant light ſnow, which made it very diſagreeable under foot. We nevertheleſs walked twenty-ſeven miles to the North Weſt, fourteen of which were on what the Indians call the Stony Mountains; and ſurely no part of the world better deſerves that name. On our firſt approaching theſe mountains, they appeared to be a confuſed heap of ſtones, utterly inacceſſible to the foot of man: but having ſome Copper Indians with us who knew the beſt road, we made a tolerable ſhift to get on, though not without being obliged frequently to crawl on our hands and knees. Notwithſtanding the intricacy of the road, there is a very viſible path the whole way acroſs theſe mountains, even in the moſt difficult parts: and alſo on the ſmooth rocks, and thoſe parts which are capable of receiving an impreſſion, the path is as plain and well-beaten, as any bye foot-path in England. By the ſide of this path there are, in different parts, ſeveral large, flat, or table ſtones, which are covered with many thouſands of ſmall pebbles. Theſe the Copper Indians ſay have been gradually increaſed by paſſengers going to and from the mines; and on its being obſerved to us that it was the univerſal

verſal cuſtom for every one to add a ſtone to the heap, each of us took up a ſmall ſtone in order to increaſe the number, for good luck. 1771. July.

Juſt as we arrived at the foot of the Stony Mountains, three of the Indians turned back; ſaying, that from every appearance, the remainder of the journey ſeemed likely to be attended with more trouble than would counterbalance the pleaſure they could promiſe themſelves by going to war with the Eſquimaux.

On the fifth, as the weather was ſo bad, with conſtant ſnow, ſleet, and rain, that we could not ſee our way, we did not offer to move: but the ſixth proving moderate, and quite fair till toward noon, we ſet out in the morning, and walked about eleven miles to the North Weſt; when perceiving bad weather at hand, we began to look out for ſhelter among the rocks, as we had done the four preceding nights, having neither tents nor tent-poles with us. The next morning fifteen more of the Indians deſerted us, being quite ſick of the road, and the uncommon badneſs of the weather. Indeed, though theſe people are all enured to hardſhips, yet their complaint on the preſent occaſion was not without reaſon; for, from our leaving Congecathawhachaga we had ſcarcely a dry garment of any kind, or any thing to ſkreen us from the inclemency of the weather, except rocks and caves; 5th. 6th.

1771. July. caves; the beſt of which were but damp and unwholeſome lodging. In ſome the water was conſtantly dropping from the rock that formed the roof, which made our place of retreat little better than the open air; and we had not been able to make one ſpark of fire (except what was ſufficient to light a pipe) from the time of our leaving the women on the ſecond inſtant; it is true, in ſome places there was a little moſs, but the conſtant ſleet and rain made it ſo wet, as to render it as impoſſible to ſet fire to it as it would be to a wet ſpunge.

We had no ſooner entered our places of retreat, than we regaled ourſelves with ſome raw veniſon which the Indians had killed that morning; the ſmall ſtock of dried proviſions we took with us when we left the women being now all expended.

Agreeably to our expectations, a very ſudden and heavy gale of wind came on from the North Weſt, attended with ſo great a fall of ſnow, that the oldeſt Indian in company ſaid, he never ſaw it exceeded at any time of the year, much leſs in the middle of Summer. The gale was ſoon over, and by degrees it became a perfect calm: but the flakes of ſnow were ſo large as to ſurpaſs all credibility, and fell in ſuch vaſt quantities, that though the ſhower only laſted nine hours, we were in danger of being ſmothered in our caves.

On

On the ſeventh, we had a freſh breeze at North Weſt, with ſome flying ſhowers of ſmall rain, and at the ſame time a conſtant warm ſunſhine, which ſoon diſſolved the greateſt part of the new-fallen ſnow. Early in the morning we crawled out of our holes, which were on the North ſide of the Stony Mountains, and walked about eighteen or twenty miles to the North Weſt by Weſt. In our way we croſſed part of a large lake on the ice, which was then far from being broken up. This lake I diſtinguiſhed by the name of Buffalo, or Muſk-Ox Lake, from the number of thoſe animals that we found grazing on the margin of it; many of which the Indians killed, but finding them lean, only took ſome of the bulls' hides for ſhoe-ſoals. At night the bad weather returned, with a ſtrong gale of wind at North Eaſt, and very cold rain and ſleet. 1771. July 7th.

This was the firſt time we had ſeen any of the muſk-oxen ſince we left the Factory. It has been obſerved that we ſaw a great number of them in my firſt unſucceſsful attempt, before I had got an hundred miles from the Factory; and indeed I once perceived the tracks of two of thoſe animals within nine miles of Prince of Wales's Fort. Great numbers of them alſo were met with in my ſecond journey to the North: ſeveral of which my companions killed, particularly on the ſeventeenth of July one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy. They are alſo found at times in conſiderable numbers near the ſea-coaſt of Hudſon's Bay,

1771. July. all the way from Knapp's Bay to Wager Water, but are moſt plentiful within the Arctic Circle. In thoſe high latitudes I have frequently ſeen many herds of them in the courſe of a day's walk, and ſome of thoſe herds did not contain leſs than eighty or an hundred head. The number of bulls is very few in proportion to the cows; for it is rare to ſee more than two or three full-grown bulls with the largeſt herd: and from the number of the males that are found dead, the Indians are of opinion that they kill each other in contending for the females. In the rutting ſeaſon they are ſo jealous of the cows, that they run at either man or beaſt who offers to approach them; and have been obſerved to run and bellow even at ravens, and other large birds, which chanced to light near them. They delight in the moſt ſtony and mountainous parts of the barren ground, and are ſeldom found at any great diſtance from the woods. Though they are a beaſt of great magnitude, and apparently of a very unwieldy inactive ſtructure, yet they climb the rocks with great eaſe and agility, and are nearly as ſure-footed as a goat; like it too, they will feed on any thing; though they ſeem fondeſt of graſs, yet in Winter, when that article cannot be had in ſufficient quantity, they will eat moſs, or any other herbage they can find, as alſo the tops of willows and the tender branches of the pine tree. They take the bull in Auguſt, and bring forth their young the latter end of May, or beginning of June; and they never have more than one at a time.

The

The muſk-ox, when full grown, is as large as the generality, or at leaſt as the middling ſize, of Engliſh black cattle *; but their legs, though large, are not ſo long; nor is their tail longer than that of a bear; and, like the tail of that animal, it always bends downward and inward, ſo that it is entirely hid by the long hair of the rump and hind quarters: the hunch on their ſhoulders is not large, being little more in proportion than that of a deer: their hair is in ſome parts very long, particularly on the belly, ſides, and hind quarters; but the longeſt hair about them, particularly the bulls, is under the throat, extending from the chin to the lower part of the cheſt, between the fore-legs; it there hangs down like a horſe's mane inverted, and is full as long, which makes the animal have a moſt formidable appearance. It is of the hair from this part that the Eſquimaux make their muſketto 1771. July.

* Mr. Dragge ſays, in his Voyage, vol. ii. p. 260, that the muſk-ox is lower than a deer, but larger as to belly and quarters; which is very far from the truth; they are of the ſize I have here deſcribed them, and the Indians always eſtimate the fleſh of a full-grown cow to be equal in quantity to three deer. I am ſorry alſo to be obliged to contradict my friend Mr. Graham, who ſays that the fleſh of this animal is carried on ſledges to Prince of Wales's Fort, to the amount of three or four thouſand pounds annually. To the amount of near one thouſand pounds may have been purchaſed from the natives in ſome particular years, but it more frequently happens that not an ounce is brought one year out of five. In fact, it is by no means eſteemed by the Company's ſervants, and of courſe no great encouragement is given to introduce it; but if it had been otherwiſe, their general ſituation is ſo remote from the ſettlement, that it would not be worth the Indians while to haul it to the Fort. So that, in fact, all that has ever been carried to Prince of Wales's Fort, has moſt aſſuredly been killed out of a herd that has been accidentally found within a moderate diſtance of the ſettlement; perhaps an hundred miles, which is only thought a ſtep by an Indian.

1771. July. wigs, and not from the tail, as is aſſerted by Mr. Ellis *; their tails, and the hair which is on them, being too ſhort for that purpoſe. In Winter they are provided with a thick fine wool, or furr, that grows at the root of the long hair, and ſhields them from the intenſe cold to which they are expoſed during that ſeaſon; but as the Summer advances, this furr looſens from the ſkin, and, by frequently rolling themſelves on the ground, it works out to the end of the hair, and in time drops off, leaving little for their Summer clothing except the long hair. This ſeaſon is ſo ſhort in thoſe high latitudes, that the new fleece begins to appear, almoſt as ſoon as the old one drops off; ſo that by the time the cold becomes ſevere, they are again provided with a Winter-dreſs.

The fleſh of the muſk-ox noways reſembles that of the Weſtern buffalo, but is more like that of the mooſe or elk; and the fat is of a clear white, ſlightly tinged with a light azure. The calves and young heifers are good eating; but the fleſh of the bulls both ſmells and taſtes ſo ſtrong of muſk, as to render it very diſagreeable: even the knife that cuts the fleſh of an old bull will ſmell ſo ſtrong of muſk, that nothing but ſcowring the blade quite bright can remove it, and the handle will retain the ſcent for a long time. Though no part of a bull is free from this ſmell, yet the parts of generation, in particular the *urethra*, are by far the moſt ſtrongly impregnated. The

* Voyage to Hudſon's Bay, p. 232.

urine

urine itſelf muſt contain this ſcent in a very great degree; for the ſheaths of the bull's *penis* are corroded with a brown gummy ſubſtance, which is nearly as high-ſcented with muſk as that ſaid to be produced by the civet cat; and after having been kept for ſeveral years, ſeems not to loſe any of its quality. 1771. July.

On the eighth, the weather was fine and moderate, though not without ſome ſhowers of rain. Early in the morning we ſet out, and walked eighteen miles to the Northward. The Indians killed ſome deer; ſo we put up by the ſide of a ſmall creek, that afforded a few willows, with which we made a fire for the firſt time ſince our leaving Congecathawhachaga; conſequently it was here that we cooked our firſt meal for a whole week. This, as may naturally be ſuppoſed, was well reliſhed by all parties, the Indians as well as myſelf. And as the Sun had, in the courſe of the day, dried our clothing, in ſpite of the ſmall ſhowers of rain, we felt ourſelves more comfortable than we had done ſince we left the women. The place where we lay that night, is not far from Grizzled Bear Hill; which takes its name from the numbers of thoſe animals that are frequently known to reſort thither for the purpoſe of bringing forth their young in a cave that is found there. The wonderful deſcription which the Copper Indians gave of this place exciting the curioſity of ſeveral of my companions as well as myſelf, we went to view it; but on our arrival at it 8th.

1771. July. found little worth remarking about it, being no more than a high lump of earth, of a loamy quality, of which kind there are ſeveral others in the ſame neighbourhood, all ſtanding in the middle of a large marſh, which makes them reſemble ſo many iſlands in a lake. The ſides of theſe hills are quite perpendicular; and the height of Grizzled Bear Hill, which is the largeſt, is about twenty feet above the level ground that ſurrounds it. Their ſummits are covered with a thick ſod of moſs and long graſs, which in ſome places projects over the edge; and as the ſides are conſtantly mouldering away, and waſhing down with every ſhower of rain during the ſhort Summer, they muſt in time be levelled with the marſh in which they are ſituated. At preſent thoſe iſlands, as I call them, are excellent places of retreat for the birds which migrate there to breed; as they can bring forth their young in perfect ſafety from every beaſt except the Quequehatch, which, from the ſharpneſs of its claws and the amazing ſtrength of its legs, is capable of aſcending the moſt difficult precipices.

On the ſide of the hill that I went to ſurvey, there is a large cave which penetrates a conſiderable way into the rock, and may probably have been the work of the bears, as we could diſcover viſible marks that ſome of thoſe beaſts had been there that Spring. This, though deemed very curious by ſome of my companions, did not appear ſo to me, as it neither engaged my attention, nor raiſed my ſurpriſe,

ſurpriſe, half ſo much as the ſight of the many hills and dry ridges on the Eaſt ſide of the marſh, which are turned over like ploughed land by thoſe animals, in ſearching for ground-ſquirrels, and perhaps mice, which conſtitute a favourite part of their food. It is ſurpriſing to ſee the extent of their reſearches in queſt of thoſe animals, and ſtill more to view the enormous ſtones rolled out of their beds by the bears on thoſe occaſions. At firſt I thought theſe long and deep furrows had been effected by lightning; but the natives aſſured me they never knew any thing of the kind happen in thoſe parts, and that it was entirely the work of the bears ſeeking for their prey. 1771. July.

On the ninth, the weather was moderate and cloudy, with ſome flying ſhowers of rain. We ſet out early in the morning, and walked about forty miles to the North and North by Eaſt. In our way we ſaw plenty of deer and muſk-oxen: ſeveral of the former the Indians killed, but a ſmart ſhower of rain coming on juſt as we were going to put up, made the moſs ſo wet as to render it impracticable to light a fire. The next day proving fine and clear, we ſet out in the morning, and walked twenty miles to the North by Weſt and North North Weſt; but about noon the weather became ſo hot and ſultry as to render walking very diſagreeable; we therefore put up on the top of a high hill, and as the moſs was then dry, lighted a fire, and ſhould have made a comfortable meal, and been otherwiſe tolerably happy, had it not been for 9th. 10th.

1771. July. for the muſkettoes, which were uncommonly numerous, and their ſtings almoſt inſufferable. The ſame day Matonabbee ſent ſeveral Indians a-head, with orders to proceed to the Copper-mine River as faſt as poſſible, and acquaint any Indians they might meet, of our approach. By thoſe Indians I alſo ſent ſome ſmall preſents, as the ſureſt means to induce any ſtrangers they found, to come to our aſſiſtance.

11th. The eleventh was hot and ſultry, like the preceding day. In the morning we walked ten or eleven miles to the North-Weſt, and then met a Northern Indian Leader, called Oule-eye, and his family, who were, in company with ſeveral Copper Indians, killing deer with bows and arrows and ſpears, as they croſſed a little river, by the ſide of which we put up, as did alſo the above-mentioned Indians *. That afternoon I ſmoked my calumet of peace with theſe ſtrangers, and found them a quite different ſet of people, at leaſt in principle, from thoſe I had ſeen at Congecathawhachaga: for though they had great plenty of proviſions, they neither offered me nor my companions a mouthful, and would, if they had been permitted, have taken the laſt garment from off my back, and robbed me of every article I poſſeſſed. Even my Northern companions could not help taking notice of ſuch unaccountable behaviour. Nothing but their poverty pro-

* This river runs nearly North Eaſt, and in all probability empties itſelf into the Northern Ocean, not far from the Copper River.

tected

tected them from being plundered by thoſe of my crew; and had any of their women been worth notice, they would moſt aſſuredly have been preſſed into our ſervice. 1771. July.

The twelfth was ſo exceedingly hot and ſultry, that we did not move; but early in the morning of the thirteenth, after my companions had taken what dry proviſions they choſe from our unſociable ſtrangers, we ſet out, and walked about fifteen or ſixteen miles to the North and North by Eaſt, in expectation of arriving at the Copper-mine River that day; but when we had reached the top of a long chain of hills, between which we were told the river ran, we found it to be no more than a branch of it which empties itſelf into the main river about forty miles from its influx into the ſea. At that time all the Copper Indians were diſpatched different ways, ſo that there was not one in company who knew the ſhorteſt cut to the main river. Seeing ſome woods to the Weſtward, and judging that the current of the rivulet ran that way, we concluded that the main river lay in that direction, and was not very remote from our preſent ſituation. We therefore directed our courſe by the ſide of it, when the Indians met with ſeveral very fine buck deer, which they deſtroyed; and as that part we now traverſed afforded plenty of good fire-wood, we put up, and cooked the moſt comfortable meal to which we had ſat down for ſome months. As ſuch favourable opportunities of indulging the appetite happen but ſeldom, it is a general 12th. 13th.

1771. July. rule with the Indians, which we did not neglect, to exert every art in dreſſing our food which the moſt refined ſkill in Indian cookery has been able to invent, and which conſiſts chiefly in boiling, broiling, and roaſting: but of all the diſhes cooked by thoſe people, a *beeatee*, as it is called in their language, is certainly the moſt delicious, at leaſt for a change, that can be prepared from a deer only, without any other ingredient. It is a kind of haggis, made with the blood, a good quantity of fat ſhred ſmall, ſome of the tendereſt of the fleſh, together with the heart and lungs cut, or more commonly torn into ſmall ſhivers; all which is put into the ſtomach, and roaſted, by being ſuſpended before the fire by a ſtring. Care muſt be taken that it does not get too much heat at firſt, as the bag would thereby be liable to be burnt, and the contents be let out. When it is ſufficiently done, it will emit ſteam, in the ſame manner as a fowl or a joint of meat; which is as much as to ſay, Come, eat me now: and if it be taken in time, before the blood and other contents are too much done, it is certainly a moſt delicious morſel, even without pepper, ſalt, or any other ſeaſoning.

After regaling ourſelves in the moſt plentiful manner, and taking a few hours reſt, (for it was almoſt impoſſible to ſleep for the muſkettoes,) we once more ſet forward, directing our courſe to the North Weſt by Weſt; and after walking about nine or ten miles, arrived at that long wiſhed-for ſpot, the Copper-mine River.

CHAP. VI.

Tranſactions at the Copper-mine River, and till we joined all the women to the South of Cogead Lake.

Some Copper Indians join us.—Indians ſend three ſpies down the river.—Begin my ſurvey.—Spies return, and give an account of five tents of Eſquimaux.—Indians conſult the beſt method to ſteal on them in the night, and kill them while aſleep.—Croſs the river.—Proceedings of the Indians as they advance towards the Eſquimaux tents.—The Indians begin the maſſacre while the poor Eſquimaux are aſleep, and ſlay them all.—Much affected at the ſight of one young woman killed cloſe to my feet.—The behaviour of the Indians on this occaſion.—Their brutiſh treatment of the dead bodies.—Seven more tents ſeen on the oppoſite ſide of the river.—The Indians haraſs them, till they fly to a ſhoal in the river for ſafety.—Behaviour of the Indians after killing thoſe Eſquimaux.—Croſs the river, and proceed to the tents on that ſide.—Plunder their tents, and deſtroy their utenſils.—Continue my ſurvey to the river's mouth.—Remarks there.—Set out on my return.—Arrive at one of the Copper-mines.—Remarks on it.—Many attempts made to induce the Copper Indians to carry their own goods to market.—Obſtacles to it.—Villany and cruelty of Keelſhies to ſome of thoſe poor Indians.—Leave the Copper-mine, and walk at an amazing rate till we join the women, by the ſide of Cogead Whoie.—Much foot-foundered.—The appearance very alarming, but ſoon changes for the better.—Proceed to the Southward, and join the remainder of the women and children.—Many other Indians arrive with them.

WE had ſcarcely arrived at the Copper-mine River when four Copper Indians joined us, and brought with them two canoes. They had ſeen all the Indians who were ſent from us at various times, except Matonabbee's

1771. July 14th.

 brother,

1771. July. brother, and three others that were firſt diſpatched from Congecathawhachaga.

On my arrival here I was not a little ſurpriſed to find the river differ ſo much from the deſcription which the Indians had given of it at the Factory; for, inſtead of being ſo large as to be navigable for ſhipping, as it had been repreſented by them, it was at that part ſcarcely navigable for an Indian canoe, being no more than one hundred and eighty yards wide, every where full of ſhoals, and no leſs than three falls were in ſight at firſt view.

Near the water's edge there is ſome wood; but not one tree grows on or near the top of the hills between which the river runs. There appears to have been formerly a much greater quantity than there is at preſent; but the trees ſeem to have been ſet on fire ſome years ago, and, in conſequence, there is at preſent ten ſticks lying on the ground, for one green one which is growing beſide them. The whole timber appears to have been, even in its greateſt proſperity, of ſo crooked and dwarfiſh a growth as to render it of little uſe for any purpoſe but fire-wood.

Soon after our arrival at the river-ſide, three Indians were ſent off as ſpies, in order to ſee if any Eſquimaux were inhabiting the river-ſide between us and the ſea. After walking about three quarters of a mile by the ſide of the river, we put up, when moſt of the Indians went a hunting,

hunting, and killed ſeveral muſk-oxen and ſome deer. 1771.
They were employed all the remainder of the day and July.
night in ſplitting and drying the meat by the fire. As we were not then in want of proviſions, and as deer and other animals were ſo plentiful, that each day's journey might have provided for itſelf, I was at a loſs to account for this unuſual œconomy of my companions; but was ſoon informed, that thoſe preparations were made with a view to have victuals enough ready-cooked to ſerve us to the river's mouth, without being obliged to kill any in our way, as the report of the guns, and the ſmoke of the fires, would be liable to alarm the natives, if any ſhould be near at hand, and give them an opportunity of eſcaping.

Early in the morning of the fifteenth, we ſet out, when 15th.
I immediately began my ſurvey, which I continued about ten miles down the river, till heavy rain coming on we were obliged to put up; and the place where we lay that night was the end, or edge of the woods, the whole ſpace between it and the ſea being entirely barren hills and wide open marſhes. In the courſe of this day's ſurvey, I found the river as full of ſhoals as the part which I had ſeen before; and in many places it was ſo greatly diminiſhed in its width, that in our way we paſſed by two more capital falls.

Early in the morning of the ſixteenth, the weather 16th
being fine and pleaſant, I again proceeded with my ſurvey, and continued it for ten miles farther down the river;

1771. July. but ſtill found it the ſame as before, being every where full of falls and ſhoals. At this time (it being about noon) the three men who had been ſent as ſpies met us on their return, and informed my companions that five tents of Eſquimaux were on the weſt ſide of the river. The ſituation, they ſaid, was very convenient for ſurpriſing them; and, according to their account, I judged it to be about twelve miles from the place we met the ſpies. When the Indians received this intelligence, no farther attendance or attention was paid to my ſurvey, but their whole thoughts were immediately engaged in planning the beſt method of attack, and how they might ſteal on the poor Eſquimaux the enſuing night, and kill them all while aſleep. To accompliſh this bloody deſign more effectually, the Indians thought it neceſſary to croſs the river as ſoon as poſſible; and, by the account of the ſpies, it appeared that no part was more convenient for the purpoſe than that where we had met them, it being there very ſmooth, and at a conſiderable diſtance from any fall. Accordingly, after the Indians had put all their guns, ſpears, targets, &c. in good order, we croſſed the river, which took up ſome time.

When we arrived on the Weſt ſide of the river, each painted the front of his target or ſhield; ſome with the figure of the Sun, others with that of the Moon, ſeveral with different kinds of birds and beaſts of prey, and many with the images of imaginary beings, which, according

ing to their ſilly notions, are the inhabitants of the different elements, Earth, Sea, Air, &c. 1771. July.

On enquiring the reaſon of their doing ſo, I learned that each man painted his ſhield with the image of that being on which he relied moſt for ſucceſs in the intended engagement. Some were contented with a ſingle repreſentation; while others, doubtful, as I ſuppoſe, of the quality and power of any ſingle being, had their ſhields covered to the very margin with a group of hieroglyphics quite unintelligible to every one except the painter. Indeed, from the hurry in which this buſineſs was neceſſarily done, the want of every colour but red and black, and the deficiency of ſkill in the artiſt, moſt of thoſe paintings had more the appearance of a number of accidental blotches, than "of any thing that is on the earth, or in "the water under the earth;" and though ſome few of them conveyed a tolerable idea of the thing intended, yet even theſe were many degrees worſe than our country ſign-paintings in England.

When this piece of ſuperſtition was completed, we began to advance toward the Eſquimaux tents; but were very careful to avoid croſſing any hills, or talking loud, for fear of being ſeen or overheard by the inhabitants; by which means the diſtance was not only much greater than it otherwiſe would have been, but, for the ſake of keeping in the loweſt grounds, we were obliged to walk through

1771. July. entire ſwamps of ſtiff marly clay, ſometimes up to the knees. Our courſe, however, on this occaſion, though very ſerpentine, was not altogether ſo remote from the river as entirely to exclude me from a view of it the whole way: on the contrary, ſeveral times (according to the ſituation of the ground) we advanced ſo near it, as to give me an opportunity of convincing myſelf that it was as unnavigable as it was in thoſe parts which I had ſurveyed before, and which entirely correſponded with the accounts given of it by the ſpies.

It is perhaps worth remarking, that my crew, though an undiſciplined rabble, and by no means accuſtomed to war or command, ſeemingly acted on this horrid occaſion with the utmoſt uniformity of ſentiment. There was not among them the leaſt altercation or ſeparate opinion; all were united in the general cauſe, and as ready to follow where Matonabbee led, as he appeared to be ready to lead, according to the advice of an old Copper Indian, who had joined us on our firſt arrival at the river where this bloody buſineſs was firſt propoſed.

Never was reciprocity of intereſt more generally regarded among a number of people, than it was on the preſent occaſion by my crew, for not one was a moment in want of any thing that another could ſpare; and if ever the ſpirit of diſintereſted friendſhip expanded the heart of a Northern Indian, it was here exhibited in the moſt extenſive

tenſive meaning of the word. Property of every kind that could be of general uſe now ceaſed to be private, and every one who had any thing which came under that deſcription, ſeemed proud of an opportunity of giving it, or lending it to thoſe who had none, or were moſt in want of it. 1771. July.

The number of my crew was ſo much greater than that which five tents could contain, and the warlike manner in which they were equipped ſo greatly ſuperior to what could be expected of the poor Eſquimaux, that no leſs than a total maſſacre of every one of them was likely to be the caſe, unleſs Providence ſhould work a miracle for their deliverance.

The land was ſo ſituated that we walked under cover of the rocks and hills till we were within two hundred yards of the tents. There we lay in ambuſh for ſome time, watching the motions of the Eſquimaux; and here the Indians would have adviſed me to ſtay till the fight was over, but to this I could by no means conſent; for I conſidered that when the Eſquimaux came to be ſurpriſed, they would try every way to eſcape, and if they found me alone, not knowing me from an enemy, they would probably proceed to violence againſt me when no perſon was near to aſſiſt. For this reaſon I determined to accompany them, telling them at the ſame time, that I would not have any hand in the murder they were about to commit, unleſs

1771. July. unleſs I found it neceſſary for my own ſafety. The Indians were not diſpleaſed at this propoſal; one of them immediately fixed me a ſpear, and another lent me a broad bayonet for my protection, but at that time I could not be provided with a target; nor did I want to be encumbered with ſuch an unneceſſary piece of lumber.

While we lay in ambuſh, the Indians performed the laſt ceremonies which were thought neceſſary before the engagement. Theſe chiefly conſiſted in painting their faces; ſome all black, ſome all red, and others with a mixture of the two; and to prevent their hair from blowing into their eyes, it was either tied before and behind, and on both ſides, or elſe cut ſhort all round. The next thing they conſidered was to make themſelves as light as poſſible for running; which they did, by pulling off their ſtockings, and either cutting off the ſleeves of their jackets, or rolling them up cloſe to their arm-pits; and though the muſkettoes at that time were ſo numerous as to ſurpaſs all credibility, yet ſome of the Indians actually pulled off their jackets and entered the liſts quite naked, except their breech-cloths and ſhoes. Fearing I might have occaſion to run with the reſt, I thought it alſo adviſable to pull off my ſtockings and cap, and to tie my hair as cloſe up as poſſible.

By the time the Indians had made themſelves thus completely frightful, it was near one o'clock in the morning

ing of the ſeventeenth; when finding all the Eſquimaux quiet in their tents, they ruſhed forth from their ambuſcade, and fell on the poor unſuſpecting creatures, unperceived till cloſe at the very eves of their tents, when they ſoon began the bloody maſſacre, while I ſtood neuter in the rear. 1771. July 17th.

In a few ſeconds the horrible ſcene commenced; it was ſhocking beyond deſcription; the poor unhappy victims were ſurpriſed in the midſt of their ſleep, and had neither time nor power to make any reſiſtance; men, women, and children, in all upward of twenty, ran out of their tents ſtark naked, and endeavoured to make their eſcape; but the Indians having poſſeſſion of all the land-ſide, to no place could they fly for ſhelter. One alternative only remained, that of jumping into the river; but, as none of them attempted it, they all fell a ſacrifice to Indian barbarity!

The ſhrieks and groans of the poor expiring wretches were truly dreadful; and my horror was much increaſed at ſeeing a young girl, ſeemingly about eighteen years of age, killed ſo near me, that when the firſt ſpear was ſtuck into her ſide ſhe fell down at my feet, and twiſted round my legs, ſo that it was with difficulty that I could diſengage myſelf from her dying graſps. As two Indian men purſued this unfortunate victim, I ſolicited very hard for her life; but the murderers made no reply till they had

1771. July. ſtuck both their ſpears through her body, and transfixed her to the ground. They then looked me ſternly in the face, and began to ridicule me, by aſking if I wanted an Eſquimaux wife; and paid not the ſmalleſt regard to the ſhrieks and agony of the poor wretch, who was twining round their ſpears like an eel! Indeed, after receiving much abuſive language from them on the occaſion, I was at length obliged to deſire that they would be more expeditious in diſpatching their victim out of her miſery, otherwiſe I ſhould be obliged, out of pity, to aſſiſt in the friendly office of putting an end to the exiſtence of a fellow-creature who was ſo cruelly wounded. On this requeſt being made, one of the Indians haſtily drew his ſpear from the place where it was firſt lodged, and pierced it through her breaſt near the heart. The love of life, however, even in this moſt miſerable ſtate, was ſo predominant, that though this might juſtly be called the moſt merciful act that could be done for the poor creature, it ſeemed to be unwelcome, for though much exhauſted by pain and loſs of blood, ſhe made ſeveral efforts to ward off the friendly blow. My ſituation and the terror of my mind at beholding this butchery, cannot eaſily be conceived, much leſs deſcribed; though I ſummed up all the fortitude I was maſter of on the occaſion, it was with difficulty that I could refrain from tears; and I am confident that my features muſt have feelingly expreſſed how ſincerely I was affected at the barbarous ſcene I then witneſſed;

neſſed; even at this hour I cannot reflect on the tranſactions of that horrid day without ſhedding tears. 1771. July.

The brutiſh manner in which theſe ſavages uſed the bodies they had ſo cruelly bereaved of life was ſo ſhocking, that it would be indecent to deſcribe it; particularly their curioſity in examining, and the remarks they made, on the formation of the women; which, they pretended to ſay, differed materially from that of their own. For my own part I muſt acknowledge, that however favourable the opportunity for determining that point might have been, yet my thoughts at the time were too much agitated to admit of any ſuch remarks; and I firmly believe, that had there actually been as much difference between them as there is ſaid to be between the Hottentots and thoſe of Europe, it would not have been in my power to have marked the diſtinction. I have reaſon to think, however, that there is no ground for the aſſertion; and really believe that the declaration of the Indians on this occaſion, was utterly void of truth, and proceeded only from the implacable hatred they bore to the whole tribe of people of whom I am ſpeaking.

When the Indians had completed the murder of the poor Eſquimaux, ſeven other tents on the Eaſt ſide the river immediately engaged their attention: very luckily, however, our canoes and baggage had been left at a little diſtance up the river, ſo that they had no way of

1771. July. croſſing to get at them. The river at this part being little more than eighty yards wide, they began firing at them from the Weſt ſide. The poor Eſquimaux on the oppoſite ſhore, though all up in arms, did not attempt to abandon their tents; and they were ſo unacquainted with the nature of fire-arms, that when the bullets ſtruck the ground, they ran in crowds to ſee what was ſent them, and ſeemed anxious to examine all the pieces of lead which they found flattened againſt the rocks. At length one of the Eſquimaux men was ſhot in the calf of his leg, which put them in great confuſion. They all immediately embarked in their little canoes, and paddled to a ſhoal in the middle of the river, which being ſomewhat more than a gun-ſhot from any part of the ſhore, put them out of the reach of our barbarians.

When the ſavages diſcovered that the ſurviving Eſquimaux had gained the ſhore above mentioned, the Northern Indians began to plunder the tents of the deceaſed of all the copper utenſils they could find; ſuch as hatchets, bayonets, knives, &c. after which they aſſembled on the top of an adjacent high hill, and ſtanding all in a cluſter, ſo as to form a ſolid circle, with their ſpears erect in the air, gave many ſhouts of victory, conſtantly claſhing their ſpears againſt each other, and frequently calling out *tima! tima*!* by way of deriſion to the poor ſurviving Eſqui-

* *Tima* in the Eſquimaux language is a friendly word ſimilar to *what cheer?*

maux, who were ſtanding on the ſhoal almoſt knee-deep in water. After parading the hill for ſome time, it was agreed to return up the river to the place where we had left our canoes and baggage, which was about half a mile diſtant, and then to croſs the river again and plunder the ſeven tents on the Eaſt ſide. This reſolution was immediately put in force; and as ferrying acroſs with only three or four canoes * took a conſiderable time, and as we were, from the crookedneſs of the river and the form of the land, entirely under cover, ſeveral of the poor ſurviving Eſquimaux, thinking probably that we were gone about our buſineſs, and meant to trouble them no more, had returned from the ſhoal to their habitations. When we approached their tents, which we did under cover of the rocks, we found them buſily employed tying up bundles. Theſe the Indians ſeized with their uſual ferocity; on which, the Eſquimaux having their canoes lying ready in the water, immediately embarked, and all of them got ſafe to the former ſhoal, except an old man, who was ſo intent on collecting his things, that the Indians coming upon him before he could reach his canoe, he fell a ſacrifice to their fury: I verily believe not leſs than twenty had a hand in his death, as his whole body was like a cullender. It is here neceſſary to obſerve that the ſpies,

1771. July.

* When the fifteen Indians turned back at the Stony Mountains, they took two or three canoes with them; ſome of our crew that were ſent a-head as meſſengers had not yet returned, which occaſioned the number of our canoes to be ſo ſmall.

when

1771. July. when on the look-out, could not ſee theſe ſeven tents, though cloſe under them, as the bank, on which they ſtood, ſtretched over them.

It ought to have been mentioned in its proper place, that in making our retreat up the river, after killing the Eſquimaux on the Weſt ſide, we ſaw an old woman ſitting by the ſide of the water, killing ſalmon, which lay at the foot of the fall as thick as a ſhoal of herrings. Whether from the noiſe of the fall, or a natural defect in the old woman's hearing, it is hard to determine, but certain it is, ſhe had no knowledge of the tragical ſcene which had been ſo lately tranſacted at the tents, though ſhe was not more than two hundred yards from the place. When we firſt perceived her, ſhe ſeemed perfectly at eaſe, and was entirely ſurrounded with the produce of her labour. From her manner of behaviour, and the appearance of her eyes, which were as red as blood, it is more than probable that her ſight was not very good; for ſhe ſcarcely diſcerned that the Indians were enemies, till they were within twice the length of their ſpears of her. It was in vain that ſhe attempted to fly, for the wretches of my crew transfixed her to the ground in a few ſeconds, and butchered her in the moſt ſavage manner. There was ſcarcely a man among them who had not a thruſt at her with his ſpear; and many in doing this, aimed at torture, rather than immediate death, as they not only poked out her eyes, but

but ſtabbed her in many parts very remote from thoſe which are vital. 1771. July.

It may appear ſtrange, that a perſon ſuppoſed to be almoſt blind ſhould be employed in the buſineſs of fiſhing, and particularly with any degree of ſucceſs; but when the multitude of fiſh is taken into the account, the wonder will ceaſe. Indeed they were ſo numerous at the foot of the fall, that when a light pole, armed with a few ſpikes, which was the inſtrument the old woman uſed, was put under water, and hauled up with a jerk, it was ſcarcely poſſible to miſs them. Some of my Indians tried the method, for curioſity, with the old woman's ſtaff, and ſeldom got leſs than two at a jerk, ſometimes three or four. Thoſe fiſh, though very fine, and beautifully red, are but ſmall, ſeldom weighing more (as near as I could judge) than ſix or ſeven pounds, and in general much leſs. Their numbers at this place were almoſt incredible, perhaps equal to any thing that is related of the ſalmon in Kamſchatka, or any other part of the world. It does not appear that the Eſquimaux have any other method of catching the fiſh, unleſs it be by ſpears and darts; for no appearance of nets was diſcovered either at their tents, or on any part of the ſhore. This is the caſe with all the Eſquimaux on the Weſt ſide of Hudſon's Bay; ſpearing in Summer, and angling in Winter, are the only methods they have yet deviſed to catch fiſh, though at

1771. July. times their whole dependance for ſupport is on that article *.

When

* When the Eſquimaux who reſide near Churchill River travel in Winter, it is always from lake to lake, or from river to river, where they have formed magazines of proviſions, and heaps of moſs for firing. As ſome of thoſe places are at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, and ſome of the lakes of conſiderable width, they frequently pitch their tents on the ice, and inſtead of having a fire, which the ſeverity of the climate ſo much requires, they cut holes in the ice within their tents, and there ſit and angle for fiſh; if they meet with any ſucceſs, the fiſh are eaten alive out of the water; and when they are thirſty, water, their uſual beverage, is at hand.

When I firſt entered into the employment of the Hudſon's Bay Company, it was as Mate of one of their ſloops which was employed in trading with the Eſquimaux; I had therefore frequent opportunities of obſerving the miſerable manner in which thoſe people live. In the courſe of our trade with them we frequently purchaſed ſeveral ſeal-ſkin bags, which we ſuppoſed were full of oil; but on opening them have ſometimes found great quantities of veniſon, ſeals, and ſea-horſe paws, as well as ſalmon; and as theſe were of no uſe to us, we always returned them to the Indians, who eagerly devoured them, though ſome of the articles had been perhaps a whole year in that ſtate; and they ſeemed to exult greatly in having ſo over-reached us in the way of trade, as to have ſometimes one third of their bargain returned.

This method of preſerving their food, though it effectually guards it from the external air, and from the flies, does not prevent putrefaction entirely, though it renders its progreſs very ſlow. Pure train oil is of ſuch a quality that it never freezes ſolid in the coldeſt Winters; a happy circumſtance for thoſe people, who are condemned to live in the moſt rigorous climate without the aſſiſtance of fire. While theſe magazines laſt, they have nothing more to do when hunger aſſails them, but to open one of the bags, take out a ſide of veniſon, a few ſeals, ſea-horſe paws, or ſome half-rotten ſalmon, and without any preparation, ſit down and make a meal; and the lake or river by which they pitch their tent, affords them water, which is their conſtant drink. Beſides the extraordinary food already mentioned, they have ſeveral

When the Indians had plundered the ſeven tents of all the copper utenſils, which ſeemed the only thing worth their 1771. July.

veral other diſhes equally diſguſting to an European palate; I will only mention one, as it was more frequently part of their repaſt when I viſited their tents, than any other, except fiſh. The diſh I allude to, is made of the raw liver of a deer, cut in ſmall pieces of about an inch ſquare, and mixed up with the contents of the ſtomach of the ſame animal; and the farther digeſtion has taken place, the better it is ſuited to their taſte. It is impoſſible to deſcribe or conceive the pleaſure they ſeem to enjoy when eating ſuch unaccountable food: nay, I have even ſeen them eat whole handfuls of maggots that were produced in meat by fly-blows; and it is their conſtant cuſtom, when their noſes bleed by any accident, to lick their blood into their mouths, and ſwallow it. Indeed, if we conſider the inhoſpitable part of the globe they are deſtined to inhabit, and the great diſtreſſes to which they are frequently driven by hunger in conſequence of it, we ſhall no longer be ſurpriſed at finding they can reliſh any thing in common with the meaneſt of the animal creation, but rather admire the wiſdom and kindneſs of Providence in forming the palates and powers of all creatures in ſuch a manner as isbeſt adapted to the food, climate, and every other circumſtance which may be incident to their reſpective ſituations.

It is no leſs true, that theſe people, when I firſt knew them, would not eat any of our proviſions, ſugar, raiſins, figs, or even bread; for though ſome of them would put a bit of it into their mouths, they ſoon ſpit it out again with evident marks of diſlike; ſo that they had no greater reliſh for our food than we had for theirs. At preſent, however, they will eat any part of our proviſions, either freſh or ſalted; and ſome of them will drink a draft of porter, or a little brandy and water; and they are now ſo far civilized, and attached to the Engliſh, that I am perſuaded any of the Company's ſervants who could habituate themſelves to their diet and manner of life, might now live as ſecure under their protection, as under that of any of the tribes of Indians who border on Hudſon's Bay.

They live in a ſtate of perfect freedom; no one apparently claiming the ſuperiority over, or acknowledging the leaſt ſubordination to another,

except

1771. July. their notice, they threw all the tents and tent-poles into the river, deſtroyed a vaſt quantity of dried ſalmon, muſk-oxen fleſh, and other proviſions; broke all the ſtone kettles; and, in fact, did all the miſchief they poſſibly could to diſtreſs the poor creatures they could not murder, and who were ſtanding on the ſhoal before mentioned, obliged to be woeful ſpectators of their great, or perhaps irreparable loſs.

After the Indians had completed this piece of wantonneſs we ſat down, and made a good meal of freſh ſalmon, which were as numerous at the place where we now reſted, as they were on the Weſt ſide of the river. When we had finiſhed our meal, which was the firſt we had enjoyed for many hours, the Indians told me that they were again ready to aſſiſt me in making an end of my ſurvey. It was then 17th. about five o'clock in the morning of the ſeventeenth, the ſea being in ſight from the North Weſt by Weſt to the North Eaſt, about eight miles diſtant. I therefore ſet inſtantly about commencing my ſurvey, and purſued it to the mouth of the river, which I found all the way ſo full of ſhoals and falls that it was not navigable even for a boat, and that it emptied itſelf into the ſea over a ridge or bar.

---

except what is due from children to their parents, or ſuch of their kin as take care of them when they are young and incapable of providing for themſelves. There is, however, reaſon to think that, when grown up to manhood, they pay ſome attention to the advice of the old men, on account of their experience.

The tide was then out; but I judged from the marks which I ſaw on the edge of the ice, that it flowed about twelve or fourteen feet, which will only reach a little way within the river's mouth. The tide being out, the water in the river was perfectly freſh; but I am certain of its being the ſea, or ſome branch of it, by the quantity of whalebone and ſeal-ſkins which the Eſquimaux had at their tents, and alſo by the number of ſeals which I ſaw on the ice. At the mouth of the river, the ſea is full of iſlands and ſhoals, as far as I could ſee with the aſſiſtance of a good poeket teleſcope. The ice was not then broke up, but was melted away for about three quarters of a mile from the main ſhore, and to a little diſtance round the iſlands and ſhoals. 1771. July.

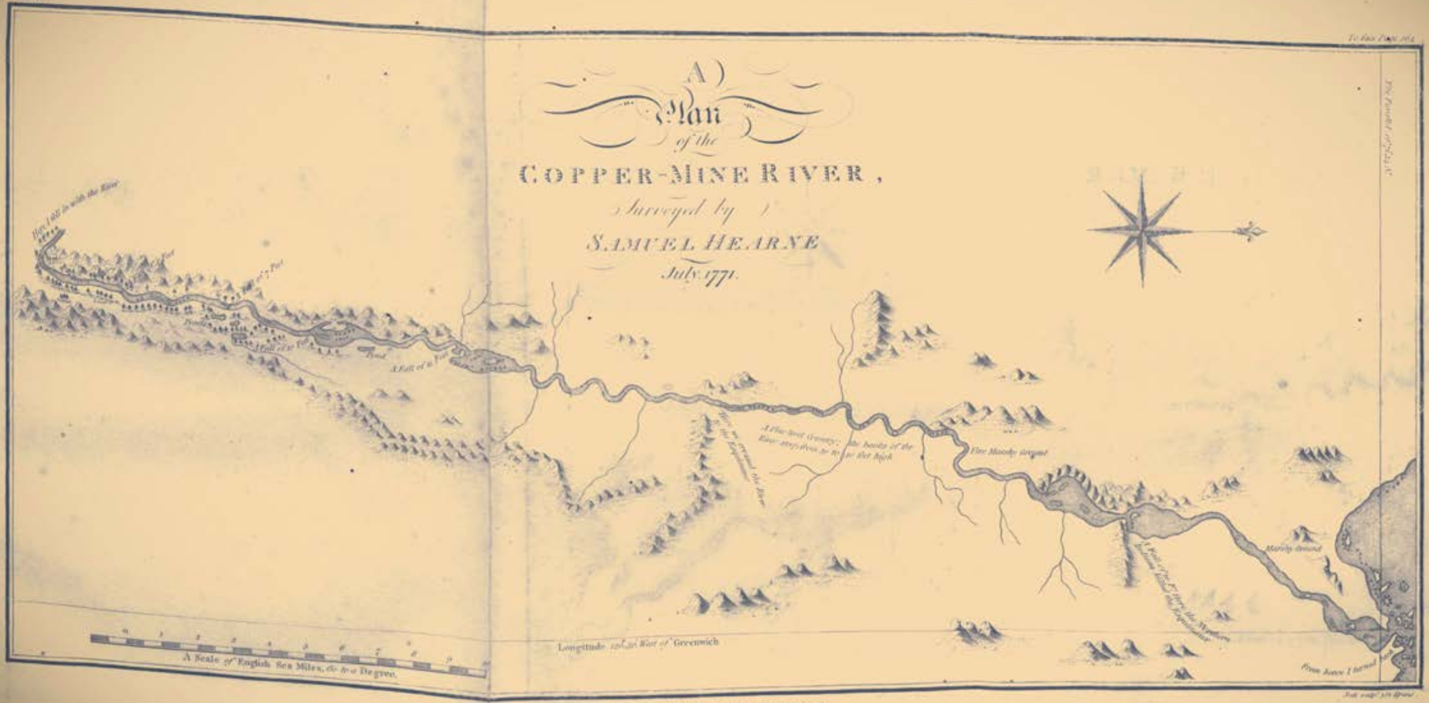
By the time I had completed this ſurvey, it was about one in the morning of the eighteenth; but in thoſe high latitudes, and at this ſeaſon of the year, the Sun is always at a good height above the horizon, ſo that we had not only day-light, but ſun-ſhine the whole night: a thick fog and drizzling rain then came on, and finding that neither the river nor ſea were likely to be of any uſe, I did not think it worth while to wait for fair weather to determine the latitude exactly by an obſervation; but by the extraordinary care I took in obſerving the courſes and diſtances when I walked from Congecathawhachaga, where I had two good obſervations, the latitude may be depended upon within twenty miles at the utmoſt. For the ſake of form, 18th.

1771. July. however, after having had ſome conſultation with the Indians, I erected a mark, and took poſſeſſion of the coaſt, on behalf of the Hudſon's Bay Company.

Having finiſhed this buſineſs, we ſet out on our return, and walked about twelve miles to the South by Eaſt, when we ſtopped and took a little ſleep, which was the firſt time that any of us had cloſed our eyes from the fifteenth inſtant, and it was now ſix o'clock in the morning of the eighteenth. Here the Indians killed a muſk-ox, but the moſs being very wet, we could not make a fire, ſo that we were obliged to eat the meat raw, which was intolerable, as it happened to be an old beaſt.

Before I proceed farther on my return, it may not be improper to give ſome account of the river, and the country adjacent; its productions, and the animals which conſtantly inhabit thoſe dreary regions, as well as thoſe that only migrate thither in Summer, in order to breed and rear their young, unmoleſted by man. That I may do this to better purpoſe, it will be neceſſary to go back to the place where I firſt came to the river, which was about forty miles from its mouth.

Beſide the ſtunted pines already mentioned, there are ſome tufts of dwarf willows; plenty of Wiſhacumpuckey, (as the Engliſh call it, and which they uſe as tea); ſome jacka-


A Plan of the
COPPER-MINE RIVER,
Surveyed by
SAMUEL HEARNE
July 1771.
Here I fell in with the River
Fine Marshy Ground
Marshy Ground
From hence I turned back
A Scale of English Sea Miles, 60 to a Degree.

jackaſheypuck, which the natives uſe as tobacco; and a few cranberry and heathberry buſhes; but not the leaſt appearance of any fruit. 1771. July.

The woods grow gradually thinner and ſmaller as you approach the ſea; and the laſt little tuft of pines that I ſaw is about thirty miles from the mouth of the river, ſo that we meet with nothing between that ſpot and the ſea-ſide but barren hills and marſhes.

The general courſe of the river is about North by Eaſt; but in ſome places it is very crooked, and its breadth varies from twenty yards to four or five hundred. The banks are in general a ſolid rock, both ſides of which correſpond ſo exactly with each other, as to leave no doubt that the channel of the river has been cauſed by ſome terrible convulſion of nature; and the ſtream is ſupplied by a variety of little rivulets, that ruſh down the ſides of the hills, occaſioned chiefly by the melting of the ſnow. Some of the Indians ſay, that this river takes its riſe from the North Weſt ſide of Large White Stone Lake, which is at the diſtance of near three hundred miles on a ſtraight line; but I can ſcarcely think that is the caſe, unleſs there be many intervening lakes, which are ſupplied by the vaſt quantity of water that is collected in ſo great an extent of hilly and mountainous country: for were it otherwiſe, I ſhould imagine that the multitude of ſmall rivers, which muſt empty themſelves into the main ſtream in the courſe of ſo great

1771. July. great a diſtance, would have formed a much deeper and ſtronger current than I diſcovered, and occaſioned an annual deluge at the breaking up of the ice in the Spring, of which there was not the leaſt appearance, except at Bloody Fall, where the river was contracted to the breadth of about twenty yards. It was at the foot of this fall that my Indians killed the Eſquimaux; which was the reaſon why I diſtinguiſhed it by that appellation. From this fall, which is about eight miles from the ſea-ſide, there are very few hills, and thoſe not high. The land between them is a ſtiff loam and clay, which, in ſome parts, produces patches of pretty good graſs, and in others talliſh dwarf willows: at the foot of the hills alſo there is plenty of fine ſcurvy-graſs.

The Eſquimaux at this river are but low in ſtature, none exceeding the middle ſize, and though broad ſet, are neither well-made nor ſtrong bodied. Their complexion is of a dirty copper colour; ſome of the women, however, are more fair and ruddy. Their dreſs much reſembles that of the Greenlanders in Davis's Straits, except the women's boots, which are not ſtiffened out with whalebone, and the tails of their jackets are not more than a foot long.

Their arms and fiſhing-tackle are bows and arrows, ſpears, lances, darts, &c. which exactly reſemble thoſe made uſe of by the Eſquimaux in Hudſon's Straits, and which

which have been well deſcribed by Crantz *; but, for want of good edge-tools, are far inferior to them in workmanſhip. Their arrows are either ſhod with a triangular piece of black ſtone, like ſlate, or a piece of copper; but moſt commonly the former. 1771. July.

The body of their canoes is on the ſame conſtruction as that of the other Eſquimaux, and there is no unneceſſary prow-projection beyond the body of the veſſel; theſe, like their arms and other utenſils, are, for the want of better tools, by no means ſo neat as thoſe I have ſeen in Hudſon's Bay and Straits. The double-bladed paddle is in univerſal uſe among all the tribes of this people.

Their tents are made of parchment deer-ſkins in the hair, and are pitched in a circular form, the ſame as thoſe of the Eſquimaux in Hudſon's Bay. Theſe tents are undoubtedly no more than their Summer habitations, for I ſaw the remains of two miſerable hovels, which, from the ſituation, the ſtructure, and the vaſt quantity of bones, old ſhoes, ſcraps of ſkins, and other rubbiſh lying near them, had certainly been ſome of their Winter retreats. Theſe houſes were ſituated on the South ſide of a hill; one half of them were under-ground, and the upper parts cloſely ſet round with poles, meeting at the top in a conical form, like their Summer-houſes or tents. Theſe tents,

* See Hiſt. of Greenland, vol. i. p. 132—156.

when

1771. July. when inhabited, had undoubtedly been covered with ſkins; and in Winter entirely overſpread with the ſnow-drift, which muſt have greatly contributed to their warmth. They were ſo ſmall, that they did not contain more than ſix or eight perſons each; and even that number of any other people would have found them but miſerable habitations.

Their houſehold furniture chiefly conſiſts of ſtone kettles, and wooden troughs of various ſizes; alſo diſhes, ſcoops, and ſpoons, made of the buffalo or muſk-ox horns. Their kettles are formed of a pepper and ſalt coloured ſtone; and though the texture appears to be very coarſe, and as porous as a drip-ſtone, yet they are perfectly tight, and will ſound as clear as a China bowl. Some of thoſe kettles are ſo large as to be capable of containing five or ſix gallons; and though it is impoſſible theſe poor people can perform this arduous work with any other tools than harder ſtones, yet they are by far ſuperior to any that I had ever ſeen in Hudſon's Bay; every one of them being ornamented with neat mouldings round the rim, and ſome of the large ones with a kind of flute-work at each corner. In ſhape they were a long ſquare, ſomething wider at the top than bottom, like a knife-tray, and ſtrong handles of the ſolid ſtone were left at each end to lift them up.

Their hatchets are made of a thick lump of copper, about five or ſix inches long, and from one and a half to two inches ſquare; they are bevelled away at one end like a mortice-

mortice-chiſſel. This is laſhed into the end of a piece of wood about twelve or fourteen inches long, in ſuch a manner as to act like an adze: in general they are applied to the wood like a chiſſel, and driven in with a heavy club, inſtead of a mallet. Neither the weight of the tool nor the ſharpneſs of the metal will admit of their being handled either as adze or axe, with any degree of ſucceſs. 1771. July.

The men's bayonets and women's knives are alſo made of copper; the former are in ſhape like the ace of ſpades, with the handle of deers horn a foot long, and the latter exactly reſemble thoſe deſcribed by Crantz. Samples of both theſe implements I formerly ſent home to James Fitzgerald, Eſq. then one of the Hudſon's Bay Committee.

Among all the ſpoils of the twelve tents which my companions plundered, only two ſmall pieces of iron were found; one of which was about an inch and a half long, and three eighths of an inch broad, made into a woman's knife; the other was barely an inch long, and a quarter of an inch wide. This laſt was rivetted into a piece of ivory, ſo as to form a man's knife, known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of *Mokeatoggan*, and is the only inſtrument uſed by them in ſhaping all their woodwork.

Thoſe people had a fine and numerous breed of dogs, with ſharp erect ears, ſharp noſes, buſhy tails, &c. ex-

1771. July. actly like thoſe ſeen among the Eſquimaux in Hudſon's Bay and Straits. They were all tethered to ſtones, to prevent them, as I ſuppoſe, from eating the fiſh that were ſpread all over the rocks to dry. I do not recollect that my companions killed or hurt one of thoſe animals; but after we had left the tents, they often wiſhed they had taken ſome of thoſe fine dogs with them.

Though the dreſs, canoes, utenſils, and many other articles belonging to theſe people, are very ſimilar to thoſe of Hudſon's Bay, yet there is one cuſtom that prevails among them—namely, that of the men having all the hair of their heads pulled out by the roots—which pronounces them to be of a different tribe from any hitherto ſeen either on the coaſt of Labradore, Hudſon's Bay, or Davis's Straits. The women wore their hair at full length, and exactly in the ſame ſtile as all the other Eſquimaux women do whom I have ſeen.

When at the ſea-ſide, (at the mouth of the Copper River,) beſides ſeeing many ſeals on the ice, I alſo obſerved ſeveral flocks of ſea-fowl flying about the ſhores; ſuch as, gulls, black-heads, loons, old wives, ha-ha-wie's, dunter geeſe, arctic gulls, and willicks. In the adjacent ponds alſo were ſome ſwans and geeſe in a moulting ſtate, and in the marſhes ſome curlews and plover; plenty of hawks-eyes, (*i. e.* the green plover,) and ſome yellow-legs; alſo ſeveral other ſmall birds, that viſit thoſe Northern parts in the Spring

Spring to breed and moult, and which doubtleſs return Southward as the fall advances. My reaſon for this conjecture is founded on a certain knowledge that all thoſe birds migrate in Hudſon's Bay; and it is but reaſonable to think that they are leſs capable of withſtanding the rigour of ſuch a long and cold Winter as they muſt neceſſarily experience in a country which is ſo many degrees within the Arctic Circle, as that is where I now ſaw them. 1771. July.

That the muſk-oxen, deer, bears, wolves, wolvarines, foxes, Alpine hares, white owls, ravens, partridges, ground-ſquirrels, common ſquirrels, ermins, mice, &c. are the conſtant inhabitants of thoſe parts, is not to be doubted. In many places, by the ſides of the hills, where the ſnow lay to a great depth, the dung of the muſk-oxen and deer was lying in ſuch long and continued heaps, as clearly to point out that thoſe places had been their much-frequented paths during the preceding Winter. There were alſo many other ſimilar appearances on the hills, and other parts, where the ſnow was entirely thawed away, without any print of a foot being viſible in the moſs; which is a certain proof that theſe long ridges of dung muſt have been dropped in the ſnow as the beaſts were paſſing and repaſſing over it in the Winter. There are likewiſe ſimilar proofs that the Alpine hare and the partridge do not migrate, but remain there the whole year: the latter we found in conſiderable flocks among the tufts of willows which grow near the ſea.

1771. July. It is perhaps not generally known, even to the curious, therefore may not be unworthy of obſervation, that the dung of the muſk-ox, though ſo large an animal, is not larger, and at the ſame time ſo near the ſhape and colour of that of the Alpine hare, that the difference is not eaſily diſtinguiſhed but by the natives, though in general the quantity may lead to a diſcovery of the animal to which it belongs.

I did not ſee any birds peculiar to thoſe parts, except what the Copper Indians call the "Alarm Bird," or "Bird of Warning." In ſize and colour it reſembles a Cobadekoock, and is of the owl genus. The name is ſaid to be well adapted to its qualities; for when it perceives any people, or beaſt, it directs its way towards them immediately, and after hovering over them ſome time, flies round them in circles, or goes a-head in the ſame direction in which they walk. They repeat their viſits frequently; and if they ſee any other moving objects, fly alternately from one party to the other, hover over them for ſome time, and make a loud ſcreaming noiſe, like the crying of a child. In this manner they are ſaid ſometimes to follow paſſengers a whole day. The Copper Indians put great confidence in thoſe birds, and ſay they are frequently apprized by them of the approach of ſtrangers, and conducted by them to herds of deer and muſk-oxen; which, without their aſſiſtance, in all probability, they never could have found.

The

The Eſquimaux ſeem not to have imbibed the ſame opinion of thoſe birds; for if they had, they muſt have been apprized of our approach toward their tents, becauſe all the time the Indians lay in ambuſh, (before they began the maſſacre,) a large flock of thoſe birds were continually flying about, and hovering alternately over them and the tents, making a noiſe ſufficient to awaken any man out of the ſoundeſt ſleep. 1771. July.

After a ſleep of five or ſix hours we once more ſet out, and walked eighteen or nineteen miles to the South South Eaſt, when we arrived at one of the copper mines, which lies, from the river's mouth about South South Eaſt, diſtant about twenty-nine or thirty miles.

This mine, if it deſerve that appellation, is no more than an entire jumble of rocks and gravel, which has been rent many ways by an earthquake. Through theſe ruins there runs a ſmall river; but no part of it, at the time I was there, was more than knee-deep.

The Indians who were the occaſion of my undertaking this journey, repreſented this mine to be ſo rich and valuable, that if a factory were built at the river, a ſhip might be ballaſted with the oar, inſtead of ſtone; and that with the ſame eaſe and diſpatch as is done with ſtones at Churchill River. By their account the hills were entirely compoſed of that metal, all in handy lumps, like a heap

1771. July. a heap of pebbles. But their account differed ſo much from the truth, that I and almoſt all my companions expended near four hours in ſearch of ſome of this metal, with ſuch poor ſucceſs, that among us all, only one piece of any ſize could be found. This, however, was remarkably good, and weighed above four pounds *. I believe the copper has formerly been in much greater plenty; for in many places, both on the ſurface and in the cavities and crevices of the rocks, the ſtones are much tinged with verdigriſe.

It may not be unworthy the notice of the curious, or undeſerving a place in my Journal, to remark, that the Indians imagine that every bit of copper they find reſembles ſome object in nature; but by what I ſaw of the large piece, and ſome ſmaller ones which were found by my companions, it requires a great ſhare of invention to make this out. I found that different people had different ideas on the ſubject, for the large piece of copper above mentioned had not been found long before it had twenty different names. One ſaying that it reſembled this animal, and another that it repreſented a particular part of another; at laſt it was generally allowed to reſemble an Alpine hare couchant: for my part, I muſt confeſs that I could not ſee it had the leaſt reſemblance to any thing to which they compared it. It would be endleſs to

* This piece of Copper is now in the poſſeſſion of the Hudſon's Bay Company.

enumerate

enumerate the different parts of a deer, and other animals, which the Indians ſay the beſt pieces of copper reſemble: it may therefore be ſufficient to ſay, that the largeſt pieces, with the feweſt branches and the leaſt droſs, are the beſt for their uſe; as by the help of fire, and two ſtones, they can beat it out to any ſhape they wiſh. 1771. July.

Before Churchill River was ſettled by the Hudſon's Bay Company, which was not more than fifty years previous to this journey being undertaken, the Northern Indians had no other metal but copper among them, except a ſmall quantity of iron-work, which a party of them who viſited York Fort about the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and thirteen, or one thouſand ſeven hundred and fourteen, purchaſed; and a few pieces of old iron found at Churchill River, which had undoubtedly been left there by Captain Monk. This being the caſe, numbers of them from all quarters uſed every Summer to reſort to theſe hills in ſearch of copper; of which they made hatchets, ice-chiſſels, bayonets, knives, awls, arrow-heads, &c. * The many paths

* There is a ſtrange tradition among thoſe people, that the firſt perſon who diſcovered thoſe mines was a woman, and that ſhe conducted them to the place for ſeveral years; but as ſhe was the only woman in company, ſome of the men took ſuch liberties with her as made her vow revenge on them; and ſhe is ſaid to have been a great conjurer. Accordingly when the men had loaded themſelves with copper, and were going to return, ſhe refuſed to accompany them, and ſaid ſhe would ſit on the mine till ſhe ſunk into the ground, and that the copper ſhould ſink with her. The next year, when the men went for more copper, they found her ſunk up to the waiſt, though ſtill alive,

1771. July. paths that had been beaten by the Indians on theſe occaſions, and which are yet, in many places, very perfect, eſpecially on the dry ridges and hills, is ſurpriſing; in the vallies and marſhy grounds, however, they are moſtly grown over with herbage, ſo as not to be diſcerned.

The Copper Indians ſet a great value on their native metal even to this day; and prefer it to iron, for almoſt every uſe except that of a hatchet, a knife, and an awl: for theſe three neceſſary implements, copper makes but a very poor ſubſtitute. When they exchange copper for iron-work with our trading Northern Indians, which is but ſeldom, the ſtandard is an ice-chiſſel of copper for an ice-chiſſel of iron, or an ice-chiſſel and a few arrow-heads of copper, for a half-worn hatchet; but when they barter furrs with our Indians, the eſtabliſhed rule is to give ten times the price for every thing they purchaſe that is given for them at the Company's Factory. Thus, a hatchet that is bought at the Factory for one beaver-ſkin, or one cat-ſkin, or three ordinary martins' ſkins, is ſold to

alive, and the quantity of copper much decreaſed; and on their repeating their viſit the year following, ſhe had quite diſappeared, and all the principal part of the mine with her; ſo that after that period nothing remained on the ſurface but a few ſmall pieces, and thoſe were ſcattered at a conſiderable diſtance from each other. Before that period they ſay the copper lay on the ſurface in ſuch large heaps, that the Indians had nothing to do but turn it over, and pick ſuch pieces as would beſt ſuit the different uſes for which they intended it.

thoſe people at the advanced price of one thouſand *per cent.*; they alſo pay in proportion, for knives, and every other ſmaller piece of iron-work. For a ſmall braſs kettle of two pounds, or two pounds and a half weight, they pay ſixty martins, or twenty beaver in other kinds of furrs *. If the kettles are not bruiſed, or ill-uſed in any other reſpect, the Northern traders have the conſcience at times to exact ſomething more. It is at this extravagant price that all the Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians, who traffic with our yearly traders, ſupply themſelves with iron-work, &c. 1771. July.

From thoſe two tribes our Northern Indians uſed formerly to purchaſe moſt of the furrs they brought to the Company's Factory; for their own country produced very few of thoſe articles, and being, at that time, at war with the Southern Indians, they were prevented from penetrating far enough backwards to meet with many animals of the furr kind; ſo that deer-ſkins, and

* What is meant by Beaver in other kind of furrs, muſt be underſtood as follows: For the eaſier trading with the Indians, as well as for the more correctly keeping their accounts, the Hudſon's Bay Company have made a full-grown beaver-ſkin the ſtandard by which they rate all other furrs, according to their reſpective values. Thus in ſeveral ſpecies of furrs, one ſkin is valued at the rate of four beaver ſkins; ſome at three, and others at two; whereas thoſe of an inferior quality are rated at one; and thoſe of ſtill leſs value conſidered ſo inferior to that of a beaver, that from ſix to twenty of their ſkins are only valued as equal to one beaver ſkin in the way of trade, and do not fetch one-fourth of the price at the London market. In this manner the term "Made Beaver" is to be underſtood.

1771. July. ſuch furrs as they could extort from the Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians, compoſed the whole of their trade; which, on an average of many years, and indeed till very lately, ſeldom or ever exceeded ſix thouſand *Made Beaver per annum*.

At preſent happy it is for them, and greatly to the advantage of the Company, that they are in perfect peace, and live in friendſhip with their Southern neighbours. The good effect of this harmony is already ſo viſible, that within a few years the trade from that quarter has increaſed many thouſands of Made Beaver annually; ſome years even to the amount of eleven thouſand ſkins *. Beſide the

* Since this Journal was written, the Northern Indians, by annually viſiting their Southern friends, the Athapuſcow Indians, have contracted the ſmall-pox, which has carried off nine-tenths of them, and particularly thoſe people who compoſed the trade at Churchill Factory. The few ſurvivors follow the example of their Southern neighbours, and all trade with the Canadians, who are ſettled in the heart of the Athapuſcow country: ſo that a very few years has proved my ſhort-ſightedneſs, and that it would have been much more to the advantage of the Company, as well as have prevented the depopulation of the Northern Indian country, if they had ſtill remained at war with the Southern tribes, and never attempted to better their ſituation. At the ſame time, it is impoſſible to ſay what increaſe of trade might not, in time, have ariſen from a conſtant and regular traffic with the different tribes of Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians. But having been totally neglected for ſeveral years, they have now ſunk into their original barbariſm and extreme indigence; and a war has enſued between the two tribes, for the ſake of the few remnants of iron-work which was left among them; and the Dog-ribbed Indians were ſo numerous, and ſo ſucceſsful, as to deſtroy almoſt the whole race of the Copper Indians.

While

the advantage ariſing to the Company from this increaſe, the poor Northern Indians reap innumerable benefits from a fine and plentiful country, with the produce of which they annually load themſelves for trade,* without giving the leaſt offence to the proper inhabitants. 1771. July.

Several attempts have been made to induce the Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians to viſit the Company's Fort at Churchill River, and for that purpoſe many preſents have been ſent, but they never were attended with any ſucceſs. And though ſeveral of the Copper Indians have viſited Churchill, in the capacity of ſervants to the Northern Indians, and were generally ſent back loaded with preſents for their countrymen, yet the Northern Indians always plundered them of the whole ſoon after they left the Fort. This kind of treatment, added to the many inconveniencies that attend ſo long a journey, are great obſtacles in their way; otherwiſe it would be as poſſible for them to bring their own goods to market, as for the Northern Indians to go ſo far to purchaſe them on their own account,

* While I was writing this Note, I was informed by ſome Northern Indians, that the few which remain of the Copper tribe have found their way to one of the Canadian houſes in the Athapuſcow Indians country, where they get ſupplied with every thing at leſs, or about half the price they were formerly obliged to give; ſo that the few ſurviving Northern Indians, as well as the Hudſon's Bay Company, have now loſt every ſhadow of any future trade from that quarter, unleſs the Company will eſtabliſh a ſettlement with the Athapuſcow country, and underſell the Canadians.

1771. July. and have the ſame diſtance to bring them as the firſt proprietors would have had. But it is a political ſcheme of our Northern traders to prevent ſuch an intercourſe, as it would greatly leſſen their conſequence and emolument. Superſtition, indeed, will, in all probability, be a laſting barrier againſt thoſe people ever having a ſettled communication with our Factory; as few of them chuſe to travel in countries ſo remote from their own, under a pretence that the change of air and proviſions (though exactly the ſame to which they are accuſtomed) are highly prejudicial to their health; and that not one out of three of thoſe who have undertaken the journey, have ever lived to return. The firſt of theſe reaſons is evidently no more than groſs ſuperſtition; and though the latter is but too true, it has always been owing to the treachery and cruelty of the Northern Indians, who took them under their protection.

It is but a few years ſince, that Captain Keelſhies, who is frequently mentioned in this Journal, took twelve of theſe people under his charge, all heavy laden with the moſt valuable furrs; and long before they arrived at the Fort, he and the reſt of his crew had got all the furrs from them, in payment for proviſions for their ſupport, and obliged them to carry the furrs on their account.

On their arrival at Prince of Wales's Fort, Keelſhies laid claim to great merit for having brought thoſe ſtrangers, ſo

ſo richly laden, to the Factory, and aſſured the Governor that he might, in future, expect a great increaſe in trade from that quarter, through his intereſt and aſſiduity. One of the ſtrangers was dubbed with the name of Captain, and treated accordingly, while at the Fort; that is, he was dreſſed out in the beſt manner; and at his departure, both himſelf and all his countrymen were loaded with preſents, in hopes that they would not only repeat the viſit themſelves, but by diſplaying ſo much generoſity, many of their countrymen would be induced to accompany them. 1771. July.

There ſeems to be great propriety in the conduct of the Governor * on this occaſion; but however well-intended, it had quite the contrary effect, for Keelſhies and the reſt of his execrable gang, not content with ſharing all the furrs thoſe poor people had carried to the Fort, determined to get alſo all the European goods that had been given to them by the Governor. As neither Keelſhies nor any of his gang had the courage to kill the Copper Indians, they concerted a deep-laid ſcheme for their deſtruction; which was to leave them on an iſland. With this view, when they got to the propoſed ſpot, the Northern Indians took care to have all the baggage belonging to the Copper Indians ferried acroſs to the main, and having ſtripped them of ſuch parts of their clothing as they

* Mr. Moſes Norton.

thought

1771. July. thought worthy their notice, went off with all the canoes, leaving them all behind on the iſland, where they periſhed for want. When I was on my journey to the Fort in June one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-two, I ſaw the bones of thoſe poor people, and had the foregoing account from my guide Matonabbee; but it was not made known to the Governor for ſome years afterward, for fear of prejudicing him againſt Keelſhies.

A ſimilar circumſtance had nearly happened to a Copper Indian who accompanied me to the Fort in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-two: after we were all ferried acroſs Seal River, and the poor man's bundle of furrs on the South-ſide, he was left alone on the oppoſite ſhore; and no one except Matonabbee would go over for him. The wind at that time blew ſo hard, that Matonabbee ſtripped himſelf quite naked, to be ready for ſwimming in caſe the canoe ſhould overſet; but he ſoon brought the Copper Indian ſafe over, to the no ſmall mortification of the wretch who had the charge of him, and who would gladly have poſſeſſed the bundle of furrs at the expence of the poor man's life.

When the Northern Indians returned from the Factory that year, the above Copper Indian put himſelf under the protection of Matonabbee, who accompanied him as far North as the latitude 64°, where they ſaw ſome Copper Indians, among whom was the young man's father, into whoſe

whoſe hands Matonabbee delivered him in good health, with all his goods ſafe, and in good order. 1771. July.

Soon after we had left the Copper-mine, there came on a thick fog with rain, and at intervals heavy ſhowers of ſnow. This kind of weather continued for ſome days; and at times it was ſo thick, that we were obliged to ſtop for ſeveral hours together, as we were unable to ſee our way, and the road was remarkably rocky and intricate.

At three o'clock in the morning of the twenty-ſecond, Matonabbee's brother and one of the Copper Indians, who had been firſt diſpatched a-head from Congecathawhachaga, overtook us. During their abſence they had not diſcovered any Indians who could have been ſerviceable to my expedition. They had, however, been at the Copper River, and ſeeing ſome marks ſet up there to direct them to return, they had made the beſt of their way, and had not ſlept from the time they left the river till they joined us, though the diſtance was not leſs than a hundred miles. When they arrived we were aſleep, but we ſoon awakened, and began to proceed on our journey. That day we walked forty-two miles; and in our way paſſed Buffalo Lake: at night, we put up about the middle of the Stony Mountains. The weather was exceſſively hot and ſultry. 22d.

On

1771. July 23d. On the twenty-third, the weather continued much the ſame as on the preceding day. Early in the morning we ſet out, and walked forty-five miles the firſt day, during which the Indians killed ſeveral fine fat buck deer.

24th. About one o'clock in the morning of the twenty-fourth, we ſtopped and took a little refreſhment, as we had alſo done about noon the preceding day; but the Indians had been ſo long from their wives and families, that they promiſed not to ſleep till they ſaw them, eſpecially as we were then in ſight of the hills of Congecathawhachaga, where we had left the laſt of them. After reſting about an hour, we proceeded on our way, and at ſix in the morning arrived at Congecathawhachaga; when, to our great diſappointment, we found that all our women had got ſet acroſs the river before the Copper Indians left that part; ſo that when we arrived, not an Indian was to be found, except an old man and his family, who had arrived in our abſence, and was waiting at the croſſing-place with ſome furrs for Matonabbee, who was ſo nearly related to the old man as to be his ſon-in-law, having one of his daughters for a wife. The old man had another with him, who was alſo offered to the great man, but not accepted.

Our ſtay at this place may be ſaid to have been of very ſhort duration; for on ſeeing a large ſmoke to the Southward, we immediately croſſed the river, and walked towards it,

when we found that the women had indeed been there ſome days before, but were gone; and at their departure had ſet the moſs on fire, which was then burning, and occaſioned the ſmoke we had ſeen. By this time the afternoon was far advanced; we purſued, however, our courſe in the direction which the women took, for their track we could eaſily diſcover in the moſs. We had not gone far, before we ſaw another ſmoke at a great diſtance, for which we ſhaped our courſe; and, notwithſtanding we redoubled our pace, it was eleven o'clock at night before we reached it; when, to our great mortification, we found it to be the place where the women had ſlept the night before; having in the morning, at their departure, ſet fire to the moſs which was then burning. 1771. July. 25th.

The Indians, finding that their wives were ſo near as to be within one of their ordinary day's walk, which ſeldom exceeded ten or twelve miles, determined not to reſt till they had joined them. Accordingly we purſued our courſe, and about two o'clock in the morning of the the twenty-fifth, came up with ſome of the women, who had then pitched their tents by the ſide of Cogead Lake.

From our leaving the Copper-mine River to this time we had travelled ſo hard, and taken ſo little reſt by the way, that my feet and legs had ſwelled conſiderably, and I had become quite ſtiff at the ankles. In this ſituation I had

1771. July. ſo little power to direct my feet when walking, that I frequently knocked them againſt the ſtones with ſuch force, as not only to jar and diſorder them, but my legs alſo; and the nails of my toes were bruiſed to ſuch a degree, that ſeveral of them feſtered and dropped off. To add to this miſhap, the ſkin was entirely chafed off from the tops of both my feet, and between every toe; ſo that the ſand and gravel, which I could by no means exclude, irritated the raw parts ſo much, that for a whole day before we arrived at the women's tents, I left the print of my feet in blood almoſt at every ſtep I took. Several of the Indians began to complain that their feet alſo were ſore; but, on examination, not one of them was the twentieth part in ſo bad a ſtate as mine.

This being the firſt time I had been in ſuch a ſituation, or ſeen any body foot-foundered, I was much alarmed, and under great apprehenſions for the conſequences. Though I was but little fatigued in body, yet the excruciating pain I ſuffered when walking, had ſuch an effect on my ſpirits, that if the Indians had continued to travel two or three days longer at that unmerciful rate, I muſt unavoidably have been left behind; for my feet were in many places quite honey-combed, by the dirt and gravel eating into the raw fleſh.

As ſoon as we arrived at the women's tents, the firſt thing I did, was to waſh and clean my feet in warm

warm water; then I bathed the ſwelled parts with ſpirits of wine, and dreſſed thoſe that were raw with Turner's cerate; ſoon after which I betook myſelf to reſt. As we did not move on the following day, I perceived that the ſwelling abated, and the raw parts of my feet were not quite ſo much inflamed. This change for the better gave me the ſtrongeſt aſſurance that reſt was the principal thing wanted to effect a ſpeedy and complete cure of my painful, though in reality very ſimple diſorder, (foot-foundering,) which I had before conſidered to be an affair of the greateſt conſequence. 1771. July.

Reſt, however, though eſſential to my ſpeedy recovery, could not at this time be procured; for as the Indians were deſirous of joining the remainder of their wives and families as ſoon as poſſible, they would not ſtop even a ſingle day; ſo that on the twenty-ſeventh we again began to move; and though they moved at the rate of eight or nine miles a day, it was with the utmoſt difficulty that I could follow them. Indeed the weather proved remarkably fine and pleaſant, and the ground was in general pretty dry, and free from ſtones; which contributed greatly to my eaſe in walking, and enabled me to keep up with the natives. 27th.

On the thirty-firſt of July, we arrived at the place where the wives and families of my companions had been ordered to wait our return from the Copper-mine River. Here we found ſeveral tents of Indians; but thoſe be- 31ſt.

1771. July. longing to Matonabbee, and ſome others of my crew, had not arrived. We ſaw, however, a large ſmoke to the Eaſtward, which we ſuppoſed had been made by them, as no other Indians were expected from that quarter. Auguſt 1ſt. Accordingly, the next morning, Matonabbee ſent ſome 5th. of his young men in queſt of them, and on the fifth, they all joined us; when, contrary to expectation, a great number of other Indians were with them; in all, to the amount of more than forty tents. Among thoſe Indians, was the man who Matonabbee ſtabbed when we were at Clowey. With the greateſt ſubmiſſion, he led his wife to Matonabbee's tent, ſet her down by his ſide, and retired, without ſaying a word. Matonabbee took no notice of her, though ſhe was bathed in tears; and by degrees, after reclining herſelf on her elbow for ſome time, ſhe lay down, and, ſobbing, ſaid, *ſee'd dinne, ſee'd dinne!* which is, My huſband, my huſband! On which Matonabbee told her, that if ſhe had reſpected him as ſuch, ſhe would not have run away from him; and that ſhe was at liberty to go where ſhe pleaſed. On which ſhe got up, with ſeeming reluctance, though moſt aſſuredly with a light heart, and returned to her former huſband's tent.

CHAP. VII.

Remarks from the Time the Women joined us till our Arrival at the Athapuſcow Lake.

Several of the Indians ſick.—Method uſed by the conjurers to relieve one man, who recovers.—Matonabbee and his crew proceed to the South Weſt.—Moſt of the other Indians ſeparate, and go their reſpective ways.—Paſs by White Stone Lake.—Many deer killed merely for their ſkins.—Remarks thereon, and on the deer, reſpecting ſeaſons and places.—Arrive at Point Lake.—One of the Indian's wives being ſick, is left behind to periſh above-ground.—Weather very bad, but deer plenty.—Stay ſome time at Point Lake to dry meat, &c.—Winter ſet in.—Superſtitious cuſtoms obſerved by my companions, after they had killed the Eſquimaux at Copper River——A violent gale of wind overſets my tent and breaks my quadrant.—Some Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians join us.—Indians propoſe to go to the Athapuſcow Country to kill mooſe.—Leave Point Lake, and arrive at the wood's edge.—Arrive at Anawd Lake.—Tranſactions there.—Remarkable inſtance of a man being cured of the palſey by the conjurers.—Leave Anawd Lake.—Arrive at the great Athapuſcow Lake.

SEVERAL of the Indians being very ill, the conjurers, who are always the doctors, and pretend to perform great cures, began to try their ſkill to effect their recovery. Here it is neceſſary to remark, that they uſe no medicine either for internal or external complaints, but perform all their cures by charms. In ordinary caſes, ſucking the part affected, blowing, and ſinging to it; haugh- 1771. Auguſt.

1771. August. haughing, ſpitting, and at the ſame time uttering a heap of unintelligible jargon, compoſe the whole proceſs of the cure. For ſome inward complaints; ſuch as, griping in the inteſtines, difficulty of making water, &c. it is very common to ſee thoſe jugglers blowing into the *anus*, or into the parts adjacent, till their eyes are almoſt ſtarting out of their heads: and this operation is performed indifferently on all, without regard either to age or ſex. The accumulation of ſo large a quantity of wind is at times apt to occaſion ſome extraordinary emotions, which are not eaſily ſuppreſſed by a ſick perſon; and as there is no vent for it but by the channel through which it was conveyed thither, it ſometimes occaſions an odd ſcene between the doctor and his patient; which I once wantonly called an engagement, but for which I was afterward exceedingly ſorry, as it highly offended ſeveral of the Indians; particularly the juggler and the ſick perſon, both of whom were men I much eſteemed, and, except in that moment of levity, it had ever been no leſs my inclination than my intereſt to ſhew them every reſpect that my ſituation would admit.

I have often admired the great pains theſe jugglers take to deceive their credulous countrymen, while at the ſame time they are indefatigably induſtrious and perſevering in their efforts to relieve them. Being naturally not very delicate, they frequently continue their windy proceſs ſo long, that I have more than once ſeen the doctor quit his patient with his face and breaſt in a very diſagreeable condition. However

laughable this may appear to an European, cuſtom makes it very indecent, in their opinion, to turn any thing of the kind to ridicule. 1771. Auguſt.

When a friend for whom they have a particular regard is, as they ſuppoſe, dangerouſly ill, beſide the above methods, they have recourſe to another very extraordinary piece of ſuperſtition; which is no leſs than than that of pretending to ſwallow hatchets, ice-chiſſels, broad bayonets, knives, and the like; out of a ſuperſtitious notion that undertaking ſuch deſperate feats will have ſome influence in appeaſing death, and procure a reſpite for their patient.

On ſuch extraordinary occaſions a conjuring-houſe is erected, by driving the ends of four long ſmall ſticks, or poles, into the ground at right angles, ſo as to form a ſquare of four, five, ſix, or ſeven feet, as may be required. The tops of the poles are tied together, and all is cloſe covered with a tent-cloth or other ſkin, exactly in the ſhape of a ſmall ſquare tent, except that there is no vacancy left at the top to admit the light. In the middle of this houſe, or tent, the patient is laid, and is ſoon followed by the conjurer, or conjurers. Sometimes five or ſix of them give their joint-aſſiſtance; but before they enter, they ſtrip themſelves quite naked, and as ſoon as they get into the houſe, the door being well cloſed, they kneel round the ſick perſon or perſons, and begin to ſuck and

1771. August. and blow at the parts affected, and then in a very ſhort ſpace of time ſing and talk as if converſing with familiar ſpirits, which they ſay appear to them in the ſhape of different beaſts and birds of prey. When they have had ſufficient conference with thoſe neceſſary agents, or ſhadows, as they term them, they aſk for the hatchet, bayonet, or the like, which is always prepared by another perſon, with a long ſtring faſtened to it by the haft, for the convenience of hauling it up again after they have ſwallowed it; for they very wiſely admit this to be a very neceſſary precaution, as hard and compact bodies, ſuch as iron and ſteel, would be very difficult to digeſt, even by the men who are enabled to ſwallow them. Beſides, as thoſe tools are in themſelves very uſeful, and not always to be procured, it would be very ungenerous in the conjurers to digeſt them, when it is known that barely ſwallowing them and hauling them up again is fully ſufficient to anſwer every purpoſe that is expected from them.

At the time when the forty and odd tents of Indians joined us, one man was ſo dangerouſly ill, that it was thought neceſſary the conjurers ſhould uſe ſome of thoſe wonderful experiments for his recovery; one of them therefore immediately conſented to ſwallow a broad bayonet. Accordingly, a conjuring-houſe was erected in the manner above deſcribed, into which the patient was conveyed, and he was ſoon followed by the conjurer, who, after a long preparatory diſcourſe, and the neceſſary conference

ference with his familiar ſpirits, or ſhadows, as they call them, advanced to the door and aſked for the bayonet, which was then ready prepared, by having a ſtring faſtened to it, and a ſhort piece of wood tied to the other end of the ſtring, to prevent him from ſwallowing it. I could not help obſerving that the length of the bit of wood was not more than the breadth of the bayonet: however, as it anſwered the intended purpoſe, it did equally well as if it had been as long as a handſpike. 1771. Auguſt 6th.

Though I am not ſo credulous as to believe that the conjurer abſolutely ſwallowed the bayonet, yet I muſt acknowledge that in the twinkling of an eye he conveyed it to—God knows where; and the ſmall piece of wood, or one exactly like it, was confined cloſe to his teeth. He then paraded backward and forward before the conjuring-houſe for a ſhort time, when he feigned to be greatly diſordered in his ſtomach and bowels; and, after making many wry faces, and groaning moſt hideouſly, he put his body into ſeveral diſtorted attitudes, very ſuitable to the occaſion. He then returned to the door of the conjuring-houſe, and after making many ſtrong efforts to vomit, by the help of the ſtring he at length, and after tugging at it ſome time, produced the bayonet, which apparently he hauled out of his mouth, to the no ſmall ſurprize of all preſent. He then looked round with an air of exultation, and ſtrutted into the conjuring-houſe, where he renewed his incantations, and continued them without intermiſſion twenty-four hours.

1771. Auguſt. Though I was not cloſe to his elbow when he performed the above feat, yet I thought myſelf near enough (and I can aſſure my readers I was all attention) to have detected him. Indeed I muſt confeſs that it appeared to me to be a very nice piece of deception, eſpecially as it was performed by a man quite naked.

Not long after this ſlight-of-hand work was over, ſome of the Indians aſked me what I thought of it; to which I anſwered, that I was too far off to ſee it ſo plain as I could wiſh; which indeed was no more than the ſtricteſt truth, becauſe I was not near enough to detect the deception. The ſick man, however, ſoon recovered; and in a few days afterwards we left that place and proceeded to the South Weſt.

9th. On the ninth of Auguſt, we once more purſued our journey, and continued our courſe in the South Weſt quarter, generally walking about ſeven or eight miles a day. All the Indians, however, who had been in our company, except twelve tents, ſtruck off different ways. As to myſelf, having had ſeveral days reſt, my feet were completely healed, though the ſkin remained very tender for ſome time.

19th—25th. From the nineteenth to the twenty-fifth, we walked by the ſide of Thaye-chuck-gyed Whoie, or Large White-ſtone Lake, which is about forty miles long from the North Eaſt

East to the South West, but of very unequal breadth. A river from the North West side of this lake is said to run in a serpentine manner a long way to the Westward; and then tending to the Northward, composes the main branch of the Copper-mine River, as has been already mentioned; which may or may not be true. It is certain, however, that there are many rivulets which empty themselves into this lake from the South East; but as they are all small streams, they may probably be no more than what is sufficient to supply the constant decrease occasioned by the exhalations, which, during the short Summer, so high a Northern latitude always affords. 1771. August.

Deer were very plentiful the whole way; the Indians killed great numbers of them daily, merely for the sake of their skins; and at this time of the year their pelts are in good season, and the hair of a proper length for clothing.

The great destruction which is made of the deer in those parts at this season of the year only, is almost incredible; and as they are never known to have more than one young one at a time, it is wonderful they do not become scarce: but so far is this from being the case, that the oldest Northern Indian in all their tribe will affirm that the deer are as plentiful now as they ever have been; and though they are remarkably scarce some years near Churchill river, yet it is said, and with great probability of truth, that they are

1771. Auguſt. more plentiful in other parts of the country than they were formerly. The ſcarcity or abundance of theſe animals in different places at the ſame ſeaſon is cauſed, in a great meaſure, by the winds which prevail for ſome time before; for the deer are ſuppoſed by the natives to walk always in the direction from which the wind blows, except when they migrate from Eaſt to Weſt, or from Weſt to Eaſt, in ſearch of the oppoſite ſex, for the purpoſe of propagating their ſpecies.

It requires the prime part of the ſkins of from eight to ten deer to make a complete ſuit of warm clothing for a grown perſon during the Winter; all of which ſhould, if poſſible, be killed in the month of Auguſt, or early in September; for after that time the hair is too long, and at the ſame time ſo looſe in the pelt, that it will drop off with the ſlighteſt injury.

Beſide theſe ſkins, which muſt be in the hair, each perſon requires ſeveral others to be dreſſed into leather, for ſtockings and ſhoes, and light Summer clothing; ſeveral more are alſo wanted in a parchment ſtate, to make *clewla* as they call it, or thongs to make netting for their ſnow-ſhoes, ſnares for deer, ſewing for their ſledges, and, in fact, for every other uſe where ſtrings or lines of any kind are required: ſo that each perſon, on an average, expends, in the courſe of a year, upwards of twenty deer ſkins in clothing

clothing and other domeſtic uſes, excluſive of tent cloths, bags, and many other things which it is impoſſible to remember, and unneceſſary to enumerate. 1771. Auguſt.

All ſkins for the above-mentioned purpoſes are, if poſſible, procured between the beginning of Auguſt and the middle of October; for when the rutting ſeaſon is over, and the Winter ſets in, the deer-ſkins are not only very thin, but in general full of worms and warbles; which render them of little uſe, unleſs it be to cut into fine thongs, of which they make fiſhing-nets, and nets for the heels and toes of their ſnow-ſhoes. Indeed the chief uſe that is made of them in Winter is for the purpoſe of food; and really when the hair is properly taken off, and all the warbles are ſqueezed out, if they are well-boiled, they are far from being diſagreeable. The Indians, however, never could perſuade me to eat the warbles, of which ſome of them are remarkably fond, particularly the children. They are always eaten raw and alive, out of the ſkin; and are ſaid, by thoſe who like them, to be as fine as gooſeberries. But the very idea of eating ſuch things, excluſive of their appearance, (many of them being as large as the firſt joint of the little finger,) was quite ſufficient to give me an unalterable diſguſt to ſuch a repaſt; and when I acknowledge that the warbles out of the deers backs, and the domeſtic lice, were the only two things I ever ſaw my companions

1771. August. panions eat, of which I could not, or did not, partake, I truſt I ſhall not be reckoned over-delicate in my appetite.

The month of October is the rutting ſeaſon with the deer in thoſe parts, and after the time of their courtſhip is over, the bucks ſeparate from the does; the former proceed to the Weſtward, to take ſhelter in the woods during the Winter, and the latter keep out in the barren ground the whole year. This, though a general rule, is not without ſome exceptions; for I have frequently ſeen many does in the woods, though they bore no proportion to the number of bucks. This rule, therefore, only ſtands good reſpecting the deer to the North of Churchill River; for the deer to the Southward live promiſcuouſly among the woods, as well as in the plains, and along the banks of rivers, lakes, &c. the whole year.

The old buck's horns are very large, with many branches, and always drop off in the month of November, which is about the time they begin to approach the woods. This is undoubtedly wiſely ordered by Providence, the better to enable them to eſcape from their enemies through the woods; otherwiſe they would become an eaſy prey to wolves and other beaſts, and be liable to get entangled among the trees, even in ranging about in ſearch of food. The ſame opinion may probably be admitted of the Southern deer, which always reſide among the

the woods; but the Northern deer, though by far the ſmalleſt in this country, have much the largeſt horns, and the branches are ſo long, and at the ſame time ſpread ſo wide, as to make them more liable to be entangled among the under-woods, than any other ſpecies of deer that I have noticed. The young bucks in thoſe parts do not ſhed their horns ſo ſoon as the old ones: I have frequently ſeen them killed at or near Chriſtmas, and could diſcover no appearance of their horns being looſe. The does do not ſhed their horns till the Summer; ſo that when the buck's horns are ready to drop off, the horns of the does are all hairy, and ſcarcely come to their full growth. 1771. Auguſt.

The deer in thoſe parts are generally in motion from Eaſt to Weſt, or from Weſt to Eaſt, according to the ſeaſon, or the prevailing winds; and that is the principal reaſon why the Northern Indians are always ſhifting their ſtation. From November till May, the bucks continue to the Weſtward, among the woods, when their horns begin to ſprout; after which they proceed on to the Eaſtward, to the barren grounds; and the does that have been on the barren ground all the Winter, are taught by inſtinct to advance to the Weſtward to meet them, in order to propagate their ſpecies. Immediately after the rutting ſeaſon is over, they ſeparate, as hath been mentioned above. The old vulgar ſaying, ſo generally received among the lower claſs of people in England, concerning the bucks ſhedding their yards, or more properly the glands of the

penis,

1771. August. *penis*, yearly, whether it be true in England or not, is certainly not true in any of the countries bordering on Hudſon's Bay. A long reſidence among the Indians has enabled me to confirm this aſſertion with great confidence, as I have ſeen deer killed every day throughout the year; and when I have mentioned this circumſtance to the Indians, either Northern or Southern, they always aſſured me that they never obſerved any ſuch ſymptoms. With equal truth I can aſſert, and that from ocular demonſtration, that the animal which is called the Alpine Hare in Hudſon's Bay, actually undergoes ſomething ſimilar to that which is vulgarly aſcribed to the Engliſh deer. I have ſeen and handled ſeveral of them, who had been killed juſt after they had coupled in the Spring, with the *peniſes* hanging out, dried up, and ſhrivelled, like the navel-ſtring of young animals; and on examination I always found a paſſage through them for the urine to paſs. I have thought proper to give this remark a place in my Journal, becauſe, in all probability, it is not generally known, even to thoſe gentlemen who have made natural hiſtory their chief ſtudy; and if their reſearches are of any real utility to mankind, it is ſurely to be regretted that Providence ſhould have placed the greateſt part of them too remote from want to be obliged to travel for ocular proofs of what they aſſert in their publications; they are therefore wiſely content to ſtay at home, and enjoy the bleſſings with which they are endowed, reſting ſatisfied to collect ſuch information for their own amuſement, and the gratification of the public, as thoſe

who are neceſſitated to be travellers are able or willing to give them. It is true, and I am ſorry it is ſo, that I come under the latter deſcription; but hope I have not, or ſhall not, in the courſe of this Journal, advance any thing that will not ſtand the teſt of experiment, and the ſkill of the moſt competent judges. 1771. Auguſt.

After leaving White Stone Lake, we continued our courſe in the South Weſt quarter, ſeldom walking more than twelve miles a day, and frequently not half that diſtance.

On the third of September, we arrived at a ſmall river belonging to Point Lake, but the weather at this time proved ſo boiſterous, and there was ſo much rain, ſnow, and froſt, alternately, that we were obliged to wait ſeveral days before we could croſs it in our canoes; and the water was too deep, and the current too rapid, to attempt fording it. During this interruption, however, our time was not entirely loſt, as deer were ſo plentiful that the Indians killed numbers of them, as well for the ſake of their ſkins, as for their fleſh, which was at preſent in excellent order, and the ſkins in proper ſeaſon for the ſundry uſes for which they are deſtined. September 3d.

In the afternoon of the ſeventh, the weather became fine and moderate, when we all were ferried acroſs the river; and the next morning ſhaped our courſe to the 7th. 8th.

1771. September. North Weſt, by the ſide of Point Lake. After three days journey, which only conſiſted of about eighteen miles, we came to a few ſmall ſcrubby woods, which were the firſt that we had ſeen from the twenty-fifth of May, except thoſe we had perceived at the Copper-mine River.

One of the Indian's wives, who for ſome time had been in a conſumption, had for a few days paſt become ſo weak as to be incapable of travelling, which, among thoſe people, is the moſt deplorable ſtate to which a human being can poſſibly be brought. Whether ſhe had been given over by the doctors, or that it was for want of friends among them, I cannot tell, but certain it is, that no expedients were taken for her recovery; ſo that, without much ceremony, ſhe was left unaſſiſted, to periſh above-ground.

Though this was the firſt inſtance of the kind I had ſeen, it is the common, and indeed the conſtant practice of thoſe Indians; for when a grown perſon is ſo ill, eſpecially in the Summer, as not to be able to walk, and too heavy to be carried, they ſay it is better to leave one who is paſt recovery, than for the whole family to ſit down by them and ſtarve to death; well knowing that they cannot be of any ſervice to the afflicted. On thoſe occaſions, therefore, the friends or relations of the ſick generally leave them ſome victuals and water; and, if the ſituation of the place will afford it, a little firing. When thoſe

thoſe articles are provided, the perſon to be left is acquainted with the road which the others intend to go; and then, after covering them well up with deer ſkins, &c. they take their leave, and walk away crying. 1771. September.

Sometimes perſons thus left, recover; and come up with their friends, or wander about till they meet with other Indians, whom they accompany till they again join their relations. Inſtances of this kind are ſeldom known. The poor woman above mentioned, however, came up with us three ſeveral times, after having been left in the manner deſcribed. At length, poor creature! ſhe dropt behind, and no one attempted to go back in ſearch of her.

A cuſtom apparently ſo unnatural is perhaps not to be found among any other of the human race: if properly conſidered, however, it may with juſtice be aſcribed to neceſſity and ſelf-preſervation, rather than to the want of humanity and ſocial feeling, which ought to be the characteriſtic of men, as the nobleſt part of the creation. Neceſſity, added to national cuſtom, contributes principally to make ſcenes of this kind leſs ſhocking to thoſe people, than they muſt appear to the more civilized part of mankind.

During the early part of September, the weather was in general cold, with much ſleet and ſnow; which ſeemed to

1771. September. promiſe that the Winter would ſet in early. Deer at this time being very plentiful, and the few woods we met with affording tent-poles and firing, the Indians propoſed to remain where we were ſome time, in order to dreſs ſkins, and provide our Winter clothing; alſo to make ſnow-ſhoes and temporary ſledges, as well as to prepare a large quantity of dried meat and fat to carry with us; for by the accounts of the Indians, they have always experienced a great ſcarcity of deer, and every other kind of game, in the direction they propoſed we ſhould go when we left Point Lake.

Toward the middle of the month, the weather became quite mild and open, and continued ſo till the end of it; but there was ſo much conſtant and inceſſant rain, that it 28th. rotted moſt of our tents. On the twenty-eighth, however, the wind ſettled in the North Weſt quarter, when 30th. the weather grew ſo cold, that by the thirtieth all the ponds, lakes, and other ſtanding waters, were frozen over ſo hard, that we were enabled to croſs them on the ice without danger.

Among the various ſuperſtitious cuſtoms of thoſe people, it is worth remarking, and ought to have been mentioned in its proper place, that immediately after my companions had killed the Eſquimaux at the Copper River, they conſidered themſelves in a ſtate of uncleanneſs, which induced them to practiſe ſome very curious and unuſual ceremonies.

In the firſt place, all who were abſolutely concerned in the murder, were prohibited from cooking any kind of victuals, either for themſelves or others. As luckily there were two in company who had not ſhed blood, they were employed always as cooks till we joined the women. This circumſtance was exceedingly favourable on my ſide; for had there been no perſons of the above deſcription in company, that taſk, I was told, would have fallen on me; which would have been no leſs fatiguing and troubleſome, than humiliating and vexatious. 1771. September.

When the victuals were cooked, all the murderers took a kind of red earth, or oker, and painted all the ſpace between the noſe and chin, as well as the greater part of their cheeks, almoſt to the ears, before they would taſte a bit, and would not drink out of any other diſh, or ſmoke out of any other pipe, but their own; and none of the others ſeemed willing to drink or ſmoke out of theirs.

We had no ſooner joined the women, at our return from the expedition, than there ſeemed to be an univerſal ſpirit of emulation among them, vying who ſhould firſt make a ſuit of ornaments for their huſbands, which conſiſted of bracelets for the wriſts, and a band for the forehead, compoſed of porcupine quils and mooſe-hair, curiouſly wrought on leather.

The cuſtom of painting the mouth and part of the checks before each meal, and drinking and ſmoking out of

1771. September. of their own utenſils, was ſtrictly and invariably obſerved, till the Winter began to ſet in; and during the whole of that time they would never kiſs any of their wives or children. They refrained alſo from eating many parts of the deer and other animals, particularly the head, entrails, and blood; and during their uncleanneſs, their victuals were never ſodden in water, but dried in the ſun, eaten quite raw, or broiled, when a fire fit for the purpoſe could be procured.

When the time arrived that was to put an end to theſe ceremonies, the men, without a female being preſent, made a fire at ſome diſtance from the tents, into which they threw all their ornaments, pipe-ſtems, and diſhes, which were ſoon conſumed to aſhes; after which a feaſt was prepared, conſiſting of ſuch articles as they had long been prohibited from eating; and when all was over, each man was at libery to eat, drink, and ſmoke as he pleaſed; and alſo to kiſs his wives and children at diſcretion, which they ſeemed to do with more raptures than I had ever known them do it either before or ſince.

October. 6th. October came in very roughly, attended with heavy falls of ſnow, and much drift. On the ſixth at night, a heavy gale of wind from the North Weſt put us in great diſorder; for though the few woods we paſſed had furniſhed us with tent-poles and fewel, yet they did not afford us the leaſt ſhelter whatever. The wind blew with ſuch violence,

violence, that in ſpite of all our endeavours, it overſet ſeveral of the tents, and mine, among the reſt, ſhared the diſaſter, which I cannot ſufficiently lament, as the but-ends of the weather tent-poles fell on the quadrant, and though it was in a ſtrong wainſcot caſe, two of the bubbles, the index, and ſeveral other parts were broken, which rendered it entirely uſeleſs. This being the caſe, I did not think it worth carriage, but broke it to pieces, and gave the braſs-work to the Indians, who cut it into ſmall lumps, and made uſe of it inſtead of ball. 1771. October.

On the twenty-third of October, ſeveral Copper and a few dog-ribbed Indians came to our tents laden with furrs, which they ſold to ſome of my crew for ſuch iron-work as they had to give in exchange. This viſit, I afterwards found, was by appointment of the Copper Indians whom we had ſeen at Congecathawhachaga, and who, in their way to us, had met the Dog-ribbed Indians, who were alſo glad of ſo favourable an opportunity of purchaſing ſome of thoſe valuable articles, though at a very extravagant price: for one of the Indians in my company, though not properly of my party, got no leſs than forty beaver ſkins, and ſixty martins, for one piece of iron which he had ſtole when he was laſt at the Fort *. 23d.

One

* The piece of iron above mentioned was the coulter of a new-faſhioned plough, invented by Captain John Fowler, late Governor at Churchill River, with which he had a large piece of ground ploughed, and afterwards ſowed with

1771. October. One of thoſe ſtrangers had about forty beaver ſkins, with which he intended to pay Matonabbee an old debt; but one of the other Indians ſeized the whole, notwithſtanding he knew it to be in fact Matonabbee's property. This treatment, together with many other inſults, which he had received during my abode with him, made him renew his old reſolution of leaving his own country, and going to reſide with the Athapuſcow Indians.

As the moſt intereſting part of my journey was now over, I did not think it neceſſary to interfere in his private affairs; and therefore did not endeavour to influence him either one way or the other: out of complaiſance, therefore, rather than any thing elſe, I told him, that I thought ſuch behaviour very uncourteous, eſpecially in a man of his rank and dignity. As to the reaſon of his determination, I did not think it worth while to enquire into it; but, by his diſcourſe with the other Indians, I ſoon underſtood that they all intended to make an excurſion into the country of the Athapuſcow Indians, in order to kill mooſe and beaver. The former of thoſe animals are never found in the Northern Indian territories; and the latter are ſo ſcarce in thoſe Northern parts, that during the whole Winter of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy,

with oats: but the part being nothing but a hot burning ſand, like the Spaniſh lines at Gibraltar, the ſucceſs may eaſily be gueſſed; which was, that it did not produce a ſingle grain.

I did

I did not ſee more than two beaver houſes. Martins are alſo ſcarce in thoſe parts; for during the above period, I do not think that more than ſix or eight were killed by all the Indians in my company. This exceedingly ſmall number, among ſo many people, may with great truth be attributed to the indolence of the Indians, and the wandering life which they lead, rather than to the great ſcarcity of the martins. It is true, that our moving ſo frequently from place to place, did at times make it not an object worth while to build traps; but had they taken the advantage of all favourable opportunities, and been poſſeſſed of half the induſtry of the Company's ſervants in the Bay, they might with great eaſe have caught as many hundreds, if not ſome thouſands; and when we conſider the extent of ground which we walked over in that time, ſuch a number would not have been any proof of the martins being very plentiful. 1771. October.

Except a few martins; wolves, quiquehatches, foxes, and otters, are the chief furrs to be met with in thoſe parts, and few of the Northern Indians chuſe to kill either the wolf or the quiquehatch, under a notion that they are ſomething more than common animals. Indeed, I have known ſome of them ſo bigotted to this opinion, that having by chance killed a quiquehatch by a gun which had been ſet for a fox, they have left it where it was killed, and would not take off its ſkin. Notwithſtanding this

1771. October. ſilly notion, which is too frequently to be obſerved among thoſe people, it generally happens that there are ſome in every gang who are leſs ſcrupulous, ſo that none of thoſe furrs are ever left to rot; and even thoſe who make a point of not killing the animals themſelves, are ready to receive their ſkins from other Indians, and carry them to the Fort for trade.

30th. By the thirtieth of October, all our clothing, ſnow-ſhoes, and temporary ſledges, being completed, we once more began to prepare for moving; and on the following day ſet out, and walked five or ſix miles to the South-ward.

November 1ſt.

5th. From the firſt to the fifth of November we walked on the ice of a large lake, which, though very conſiderable both in length and breadth, is not diſtinguiſhed by any general name; on which account I gave it the name of No Name Lake. On the South ſide of this lake we found ſome wood, which was very acceptable, being the firſt that we had ſeen ſince we left Point Lake.

No Name Lake is about fifty miles long from North to South, and, according to the account of the Indians, is thirty-five miles wide from Eaſt to Weſt. It is ſaid to abound with fine fiſh; but the weather at the time we croſſed it was ſo cold, as to render it impoſſible to ſit on the ice any length

length of time to angle. A few exceedingly fine trout, and ſome very large pike, however, were caught by my companions. 1771. November.

When we arrived on the South ſide of the above lake, we ſhaped our courſe to the South Weſt; and though the weather was in general very cold, yet as we every night found tufts of wood, in which we could pitch our tents, we were enabled to make a better defence againſt the weather, than we had had it in our power to do for ſome time paſt.

On the tenth of November, we arrived at the edge of of the main woods; at which time the Indians began to make proper ſledges, ſome ſnow-ſhoes, &c. after which we proceeded again to the South Weſt. But deer and all other kinds of game were ſo ſcarce the whole way, that, except a few partridges, nothing was killed by any in company: we had, nevertheleſs, plenty of the proviſion which had been prepared at Point Lake. 10th.

On the twentieth of the ſame month, we arrived at Anaw'd Whoie, or the Indian Lake. In our way we croſſed part of Methy Lake, and walked near eighty miles on a ſmall river belonging to it, which empties itſelf into the Great Athapuſcow Lake *. While we were walking 20th.

* The courſe of this river is nearly South Weſt.

1771. November. on the above little river, the Indians ſet fiſhing-nets under the ice every night; but their labour was attended with ſo little ſucceſs, that all they caught ſerved only as a delicacy, or to make a little change in our diet; for the quantity was too trifling to occaſion any conſiderable ſaving of our other proviſions.

Anaw'd Lake, though ſo ſmall as not to exceed twenty miles wide in the broadeſt part, is celebrated by the natives for abounding with plenty of fiſh during the Winter; accordingly the Indians ſet all their nets, which were not a few, and met with ſuch ſucceſs, that in about ten days the roes only were as much as all the women could haul after them.

Tittimeg and barble, with a few ſmall pike, were the only fiſh caught at this part; the roes of which, particularly thoſe of the tittimeg, are more eſteemed by the Northern Indians, to take with them on a journey, than the fiſh itſelf; for about two pounds weight of theſe roes, when well bruiſed, will make near four gallons of broth, as thick as common burgoe; and if properly managed, will be as white as rice, which makes it very pleaſing to the eye, and no leſs agreeable to the palate.

The land round this lake is very hilly, though not mountainous, and chiefly conſiſts of rocks and looſe ſtones; there muſt, however, be a ſmall portion of ſoil

on the ſurface, as it is in moſt parts well clothed with tall poplars, pines, fir, and birch; particularly in the vallies, where the poplars, pine, and birch ſeem to thrive beſt; but the firs were as large, and in as flouriſhing a ſtate, on the very ſummit of the hills, as in any other part. 1771. November.

Rabbits were here ſo plentiful, particularly on the South and South Eaſt ſide of the lake, that ſeveral of the Indians caught twenty or thirty in a night with ſnares; and the wood-partridges were ſo numerous in the fir trees, and ſo tame, that I have known an Indian kill near twenty of them in a day with his bow and arrows. The Northern Indians call this ſpecies of the partridge Day; and though their fleſh is generally very black and bitter, occaſioned by their feeding on the bruſh of the fir tree, yet they make a variety, or change of diet, and are thought exceedingly good, particularly by the natives, who, though capable of living ſo hard, and at times eating very ungrateful food, are nevertheleſs as fond of variety as any people whom I ever ſaw; and will go as great lengths, according to their circumſtances, to gratify their palates, as the greateſt epicure in England. As a proof of this aſſertion, I have frequently known Matonabbee, and others who could afford it, for the ſake of variety only, ſend ſome of their young men to kill a few partridges at the expence of more ammunition than would have killed deer ſufficient to have maintained their families many days; whereas the partridges were always eaten up at one meal: and to heighten

1771. November. heighten the luxury on theſe occaſions, the partridges are boiled in a kettle of ſheer fat, which it muſt be allowed renders them beyond all deſcription finer flavoured than when boiled in water or common broth. I have alſo eat deer-ſkins boiled in fat, which were exceedingly good.

As during our ſtay at Anaw'd Lake ſeveral of the Indians were ſickly, the doctors undertook to adminiſter relief; particularly to one man, who had been hauled on a ſledge by his brother for two months. His diſorder was the dead palſey, which affected one ſide, from the crown of his head to the ſole of his foot. Beſides this dreadful diſorder, he had ſome inward complaints, with a total loſs of appetite; ſo that he was reduced to a mere ſkeleton, and ſo weak as to be ſcarcely capable of ſpeaking. In this deplorable condition, he was laid in the center of a large conjuring-houſe, made much after the manner as that which has been already deſcribed. And that nothing might be wanting toward his recovery, the ſame man who deceived me in ſwallowing a bayonet in the Summer, now offered to ſwallow a large piece of board, about the ſize of a barrel-ſtave, in order to effect his recovery. The piece of board was prepared by another man, and painted according to the direction of the juggler, with a rude repreſentation of ſome beaſt of prey on one ſide, and on the reverſe was painted, according to their rude method, a reſemblance of the ſky.

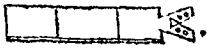
Without

Without entering into a long detail of the preparations for this feat, I ſhall at once proceed to obſerve, that after the conjurer had held the neceſſary conference with his inviſible ſpirits, or ſhadows, he aſked if I was preſent; for he had heard of my ſaying that I did not ſee him ſwallow the bayonet fair: and on being anſwered in the affirmative, he deſired me to come nearer; on which the mob made a lane for me to paſs, and I advanced cloſe to him, and found him ſtanding at the conjuring-houſe door as naked as he was born. 1771. November.

When the piece of board was delivered to him, he propoſed at firſt only to ſhove one-third of it down his throat, and then walk round the company afterward to ſhove down another third; and ſo proceed till he had ſwallowed the whole, except a ſmall piece of the end, which was left behind to haul it up again. When he put it to his mouth it apparently ſlipped down his throat like lightning, and only left about three inches ſticking without his lips; after walking backwards and forwards three times, he hauled it up again, and ran into the conjuring-houſe with great precipitation. This he did to all appearance with great eaſe and compoſure; and notwithſtanding I was all attention on the occaſion, I could not detect the deceit; and as to the reality of its being a piece of wood that he pretended to ſwallow, there is not the leaſt reaſon to doubt of it, for I had it in my hand, both before and immediately after the ceremony.

To

1771. December. To prevent a variety of opinions on this occaſion, and to leſſen the apparent magnitude of the miracle, as well as to give ſome colour to my ſcepticiſm, which might otherwiſe perhaps appear ridiculous, it is neceſſary to obſerve, that this feat was performed in a dark and exceſſively cold night; and although there was a large fire at ſome diſtance, which reflected a good light, yet there was great room for colluſion: for though the conjurer himſelf was quite naked, there were ſeveral of his fraternity well-clothed, who attended him very cloſe during the time of his attempting to ſwallow the board, as well as at the time of his hauling it up again.

For theſe reaſons it is neceſſary alſo to obſerve, that on the day preceding the performance of this piece of deception, in one of my hunting excurſions, I accidentally came acroſs the conjurer as he was ſitting under a buſh, ſeveral miles from the tents, where he was buſily employed ſhaping a piece of wood exactly like that part which ſtuck out of his mouth after he had pretended to ſwallow the remainder of the piece. The ſhape of the piece which I ſaw him making was this, ; which exactly reſembled the forked end of the main piece, the ſhape of which was this,  . So that when his attendants had concealed the main piece, it was eaſy for him to ſtick the ſmall point into his mouth, as it was reduced at the ſmall end to a proper ſize for the purpoſe.

Similar

Similar proofs may eaſily be urged againſt his ſwallowing the bayonet in the Summer, as no perſon leſs ignorant than themſelves can poſſibly place any belief in the reality of thoſe feats; yet on the whole, they muſt be allowed a conſiderable ſhare of dexterity in the performance of thoſe tricks, and a wonderful deal of perſeverance in what they do for the relief of thoſe whom they undertake to cure. 1771. November.

Not long after the above performance had taken place, ſome of the Indians began to aſk me what I thought of it. As I could not have any plea for ſaying that I was far off, and at the ſame time not caring to affront them by hinting my ſuſpicions of the deceit, I was ſome time at a loſs for an anſwer: I urged, however, the impoſſibility of a man's ſwallowing a piece of wood, that was not only much longer than his whole back, but nearly twice as broad as he could extend his mouth. On which ſome of them laughed at my ignorance, as they were pleaſed to call it; and ſaid, that the ſpirits in waiting ſwallowed, or otherwiſe concealed, the ſtick, and only left the forked end apparently ſticking out of the conjurer's mouth. My guide, Matonabbee, with all his other good ſenſe, was ſo bigotted to the reality of thoſe performances, that he aſſured me in the ſtrongeſt terms, he had ſeen a man, who was then in company, ſwallow a child's cradle, with as much eaſe as he could fold up a piece of paper, and put it into his mouth; and that when he hauled it up again, not the

1771. November. mark of a tooth, or of any violence, was to be diſcovered about it.

This ſtory ſo far exceeded the feats which I had ſeen with the bayonet and board, that, for the ſake of keeping up the farce, I began to be very inquiſitive about the ſpirits which appear to them on thoſe occaſions, and their form; when I was told that they appeared in various ſhapes, for almoſt every conjurer had his peculiar attendant; but that the ſpirit which attended the man who pretended to ſwallow the piece of wood, they ſaid, generally appeared to him in the ſhape of a cloud. This I thought very a-propos to the preſent occaſion; and I muſt confeſs that I never had ſo thick a cloud thrown before my eyes before or ſince; and had it not been by accident, that I ſaw him make a counterpart to the piece of wood ſaid to be ſwallowed, I ſhould have been ſtill at a loſs how to account for ſo extraordinary a piece of deception, performed by a man who was entirely naked.

As ſoon as our conjurer had executed the above feat, and entered the conjuring-houſe, as already mentioned, five other men and an old woman, all of whom were great profeſſors of that art, ſtripped themſelves quite naked and followed him, when they ſoon began to ſuck, blow, ſing, and dance, round the poor paralytic; and continued ſo to do for three days and four nights, without taking the leaſt reſt or refreſhment, not even ſo much as a drop of water.

When

When theſe poor deluding and deluded people came out of the conjuring-houſe, their mouths were ſo parched with thirſt as to be quite black, and their throats ſo ſore, that they were ſcarcely able to articulate a ſingle word, except thoſe that ſtand for *yes* and *no* in their language. 1771. November.

After ſo long an abſtinence they were very careful not to eat or drink too much at one time, particularly for the firſt day; and indeed ſome of them, to appearance, were almoſt as bad as the poor man they had been endeavouring to relieve. But great part of this was feigned; for they lay on their backs with their eyes fixed, as if in the agonies of death, and were treated like young children; one perſon ſat conſtantly by them, moiſtening their mouths with fat, and now and then giving them a drop of water. At other times a ſmall bit of meat was put into their mouths, or a pipe held for them to ſmoke. This farce only laſted for the firſt day; after which they ſeemed to be perfectly well, except the hoarſeneſs, which continued for a conſiderable time afterwards. And it is truly wonderful, though the ſtricteſt truth, that when the poor ſick man was taken from the conjuring-houſe, he had not only recovered his appetite to an amazing degree, but was able to move all the fingers and toes of the ſide that had been ſo long dead. In three weeks he recovered ſo far as to be capable of walking, and at the end of ſix weeks went a hunting for his family. He was one of the perſons * par-

* His name was Coſ-abyagh, the Northern Indian name for the Rock Partridge.

1771. November. ticularly engaged to provide for me during my journey; and after his recovery from this dreadful diſorder, accompanied me back to Prince of Wales's Fort in June one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-two; and ſince that time he has frequently viſited the Factory, though he never had a healthy look afterwards, and at times ſeemed troubled with a nervous complaint. It may be added, that he had been formerly of a remarkable lively diſpoſition; but after his laſt illneſs he always appeared thoughtful, ſometimes gloomy, and, in fact, the diſorder ſeemed to have changed his whole nature; for before that dreadful paralytic ſtroke, he was diſtinguiſhed for his good-nature and benevolent diſpoſition; was entirely free from every appearance of avarice; and the whole of his wiſhes ſeemed confined within the narrow limits of poſſeſſing as many goods as were abſolutely neceſſary, with his own induſtry, to enable him to ſupport his family from ſeaſon to ſeaſon; but after this event, he was the moſt fractious, quarrelſome, diſcontented, and covetous wretch alive.

Though the ordinary trick of theſe conjurers may be eaſily detected, and juſtly exploded, being no more than the tricks of common jugglers, yet the apparent good effect of their labours on the ſick and diſeaſed is not ſo eaſily accounted for. Perhaps the implicit confidence placed in them by the ſick may, at times, leave the mind ſo perfectly at reſt, as to cauſe the diſorder to take a favourable turn; and a few ſucceſsful caſes are quite ſufficient to eſtabliſh the doctor's character and reputation:

But how this conſideration could operate in the caſe I have juſt mentioned I am at a loſs to ſay; ſuch, however, was the fact, and I leave it to be accounted for by others. 1771. November.

When theſe jugglers take a diſlike to, and threaten a ſecret revenge on any perſon, it often proves fatal to that perſon; as, from a firm belief that the conjurer has power over his life, he permits the very thoughts of it to prey on his ſpirits, till by degrees it brings on a diſorder which puts an end to his exiſtence *: and ſometimes a threat of this kind

* As a proof of this, Matonabbee, (who always thought me poſſeſſed of this art,) on his arrival at Prince of Wales's Fort in the Winter of 1778, informed me, that a man whom I had never ſeen but once, had treated him in ſuch a manner that he was afraid of his life; in conſequence of which he preſſed me very much to kill him, though I was then ſeveral hundreds of miles diſtant. On which, to pleaſe this great man to whom I owed ſo much, and not expecting that any harm could poſſibly ariſe from it, I drew a rough ſketch of two human figures on a piece of paper, in the attitude of wreſtling: in the hand of one of them, I drew the figure of a bayonet pointing to the breaſt of the other. This is me, ſaid I to Matonabbee, pointing to the figure which was holding the bayonet; and the other, is your enemy. Oppoſite to thoſe figures I drew a pine-tree, over which I placed a large human eye, and out of the tree projected a human hand. This paper I gave to Matonabbee, with inſtructions to make it as publicly known as poſſible. Sure enough, the following year, when he came in to trade, he informed me that the man was dead, though at that time he was not leſs than three hundred miles from Prince Wales's Fort. He aſſured me that the man was in perfect health when he heard of my deſign againſt him; but almoſt immediately afterwards became quite gloomy, and refuſing all kind of ſuſtenance, in a very few days died. After this I was frequently applied to on the ſame account, both by Matonabbee and other leading Indians, but never thought proper to comply with their requeſts; by which means I not only preſerved the credit I gained on the firſt attempt, but always kept them in awe, and in ſome degree of reſpect and obedience

1771. November. kind cauſes the death of a whole family; and that without any blood being ſhed, or the leaſt apparent moleſtation being offered to any of the parties.

Having dried as many fiſh and fiſh-roes as we could conveniently take with us, we once more packed up our December 1ſt. ſtores, and, on the firſt day of December, ſet out, and continued our courſe to the South Weſt, leaving Anaw'd Lake on the South Weſt. Several of the Indians being out of order, we made but ſhort days journies.

From the firſt to the thirteenth, we walked along a courſe of ſmall lakes, joined to each other by ſmall rivers, or creeks, that have communication with Anaw'd Lake.

In our way we caught daily a few fiſh by angling, and ſaw many beaver houſes; but theſe were generally in ſo difficult a ſituation, and had ſo many ſtones in the compoſition of them, that the Indians killed but few, and that at a great expence of labour and tools.

13th. On the thirteenth, one of the Indians killed two deer, which were the firſt that we had ſeen ſince the twentieth

---

obedience to me. In fact, ſtrange as it may appear, it is almoſt abſolutely neceſſary that the chiefs at this place ſhould profeſs ſomething a little ſupernatural, to be able to deal with thoſe people. The circumſtance here recorded is a fact well known to Mr. William Jefferſon, who ſucceeded me at Churchill Factory, as well as to all the officers and many of the common men who were at Prince of Wales's Fort at the time.

of

of October. So that during a period of near two months, we had lived on the dried meat that we had prepared at Point Lake, and a few fiſh; of which the latter was not very conſiderable in quantity, except what was caught at Anaw'd Lake. It is true, we alſo caught a few rabbits, and at times the wood-partridges were ſo plentiful, that the Indians killed conſiderable numbers of them with their bows and arrows; but the number of mouths was ſo great, that all which was caught from our leaving Point Lake, though, if enumerated, they might appear very conſiderable, would not have afforded us all a bare ſubſiſtence; for though I and ſome others experienced no real want, yet there were many in our company who could ſcarcely be ſaid to live, and would not have exiſted at all, had it not been for the dry meat we had with us. 1771. December.

When we left the above-mentioned lakes we ſhaped a courſe more to the Southward, and on the twenty-fourth, arrived at the North ſide of the great Athapuſcow Lake. In our way we ſaw many Indian deer, and beaver were very plentiful, many of which the Indians killed; but the days were ſo ſhort, that the Sun only took a circuit of a few points of the compaſs above the horizon, and did not, at its greateſt altitude, riſe half-way up the trees. The brilliancy of the *Aurora Borealis*, however, and of the Stars, even without the aſſiſtance of the Moon, made ſome amends for that deficiency; for it was frequently ſo light all night, that I could ſee to read a very ſmall print. 24th.

The

1771. December. The Indians make no difference between night and day when they are hunting of beaver; but thoſe *nocturnal* lights are always found inſufficient for the purpoſe of hunting deer or mooſe.

I do not remember to have met with any travellers into high Northern latitudes, who remarked their having heard the Northern Lights make any noiſe in the air as they vary their colours or poſition; which may probably be owing to the want of perfect ſilence at the time they made their obſervations on thoſe meteors. I can poſitively affirm, that in ſtill nights I have frequently heard them make a ruſtling and crackling noiſe, like the waving of a large flag in a freſh gale of wind. This is not peculiar to the place of which I am now writing, as I have heard the ſame noiſe very plain at Churchill River; and in all probability it is only for want of attention that it has not been heard in every part of the Northern hemiſphere where they have been known to ſhine with any conſiderable degree of luſtre. It is, however, very probable that theſe lights are ſometimes much nearer the Earth than they are at others, according to the ſtate of the atmoſphere, and this may have a great effect on the ſound: but the truth or falſehood of this conjecture I leave to the determinations of thoſe who are better ſkilled in natural philoſophy than I can pretend to be.

Indian deer (the only ſpecies found in thoſe parts, except the mooſe) are ſo much larger than thoſe which frequent

quent the barren grounds to the North of Churchill River, that a ſmall doe is equal in ſize to a Northern buck. The hair of the former is of a ſandy red during the Winter; and their horns, though much ſtronger, are not ſo long and branchy as are thoſe of the latter kind. Neither is the fleſh of thoſe deer ſo much eſteemed by the Northern Indians, as that of the ſmaller kind, which inhabit the more Eaſtern and Northern parts of the country. Indeed, it muſt be allowed to be much coarſer, and of a different flavour; inaſmuch as the large Lincolnſhire mutton differs from graſs lamb. I muſt acknowledge, however, that I always thought it very good. This is that ſpecies of deer which are found ſo plentiful near York Fort and Severn River. They are alſo at times found in conſiderable numbers near Churchill River; and I have ſeen them killed as far North, near the ſea-ſide, as Seal River: But the ſmall Northern Indian deer are ſeldom known to croſs Churchill River, except in ſome very extraordinary cold ſeaſons, and when the Northern winds have prevailed much in the preceding fall; for thoſe viſits are always made in the Winter. But though I own that the fleſh of the large Southern deer is very good, I muſt at the ſame time confeſs that the fleſh of the ſmall Northern deer, whether buck or doe, in their proper ſeaſon, is by far more delicious, and the fineſt I have ever eaten, either in this country or any other; and is of that peculiar quality, that it never cloys. I can affirm this from my own experience; 1771. December.

1771. December. for, after living on it entirely, as it may be ſaid, for twelve or eighteen months ſucceſſively, I ſcarcely ever wiſhed for a change of food; though when fiſh or fowl came in my way, it was very agreeable.

The beaver being ſo plentiful, the attention of my companions was chiefly engaged on them, as they not only furniſhed delicious food, but their ſkins proved a valuable acquiſition, being a principal article of trade, as well as a ſerviceable one for clothing, &c.

The ſituation of the beaver-houſes is various. Where the beavers are numerous they are found to inhabit lakes, ponds, and rivers, as well as thoſe narrow creeks which connect the numerous lakes with which this country abounds; but the two latter are generally choſen by them when the depth of water and other circumſtances are ſuitable, as they have then the advantage of a current to convey wood and other neceſſaries to their habitations, and becauſe, in general, they are more difficult to be taken, than thoſe that are built in ſtanding water.

There is no one particular part of a lake, pond, river, or creek, of which the beavers make choice for building their houſes on, in preference to another; for they ſometimes build on points, ſometimes in the hollow of a bay, and often on ſmall iſlands; they always chuſe, however, thoſe

thoſe parts that have ſuch a depth of water as will reſiſt the froſt in Winter, and prevent it from freezing to the bottom. 1771. December.

The beaver that build their houſes in ſmall rivers or creeks, in which the water is liable to be drained off when the back ſupplies are dried up by the froſt, are wonderfully taught by inſtinct to provide againſt that evil, by making a dam quite acroſs the river, at a convenient diſtance from their houſes. This I look upon as the moſt curious piece of workmanſhip that is performed by the beaver; not ſo much for the neatneſs of the work, as for its ſtrength and real ſervice; and at the ſame time it diſcovers ſuch a degree of ſagacity and foreſight in the animal, of approaching evils, as is little inferior to that of the human ſpecies, and is certainly peculiar to thoſe animals.

The beaver-dams differ in ſhape according to the nature of the place in which they are built. If the water in the river or creek have but little motion, the dam is almoſt ſtraight; but when the current is more rapid, it is always made with a conſiderable curve, convex toward the ſtream. The materials made uſe of in thoſe dams are drift-wood, green willows, birch, and poplars, if they can be got; alſo mud and ſtones, intermixed in ſuch a manner as muſt evidently contribute to the ſtrength of the dam; but in theſe dams there is no other order or method obſerved, ex-

1771. December. cept that of the work being carried on with a regular ſweep, and all the parts being made of equal ſtrength.

In places which have been long frequented by beaver undiſturbed, their dams, by frequent repairing, become a ſolid bank, capable of reſiſting a great force both of water and ice; and as the willow, poplar, and birch generally take root and ſhoot up, they by degrees form a kind of regular-planted hedge, which I have ſeen in ſome places ſo tall, that birds have built their neſts among the branches.

Though the beaver which build their houſes in lakes and other ſtanding waters, may enjoy a ſufficient quantity of their favourite element without the aſſiſtance of a dam, the trouble of getting wood and other neceſſaries to their habitations without the help of a current, muſt in ſome meaſure counterbalance the other advantages which are reaped from ſuch a ſituation; for it muſt be obſerved, that the beaver which build in rivers and creeks, always cut their wood above their houſes, ſo that the current, with little trouble, conveys it to the place required.

The beaver-houſes are built of the ſame materials as their dams, and are always proportioned in ſize to the number of inhabitants, which ſeldom exceed four old, and ſix or eight young ones; though, by chance, I have ſeen above double that number.

Theſe

1771. December.

Theſe houſes, though not altogether unworthy of admiration, fall very ſhort of the general deſcription given of them; for inſtead of order or regulation being obſerved in rearing them, they are of a much ruder ſtructure than their dams.

Thoſe who have undertaken to deſcribe the inſide of beaver-houſes, as having ſeveral apartments appropriated to various uſes; ſuch as eating, ſleeping, ſtore-houſes for proviſions, and one for their natural occaſions, &c. muſt have been very little acquainted with the ſubject; or, which is ſtill worſe, guilty of attempting to impoſe on the credulous, by repreſenting the greateſt falſehoods as real facts. Many years conſtant reſidence among the Indians, during which I had an opportunity of ſeeing ſeveral hundreds of thoſe houſes, has enabled me to affirm that every thing of the kind is entirely void of truth; for, notwithſtanding the ſagacity of thoſe animals, it has never been obſerved that they aim at any other conveniencies in their houſes, than to have a dry place to lie on; and there they uſually eat their victuals, which they occaſionally take out of the water.

It frequently happens, that ſome of the large houſes are found to have one or more partitions, if they deſerve that appellation; but that is no more than a part of the main building, left by the ſagacity of the beaver to ſupport the roof. On ſuch occaſions it is common for thoſe different

1771. December. different apartments, as ſome are pleaſed to call them, to have no communication with each other but by water; ſo that in fact they may be called double or treble houſes, rather than different apartments of the ſame houſe. I have ſeen a large beaver-houſe built in a ſmall iſland, that had near a dozen apartments under one roof: and, two or three of theſe only excepted, none of them had any communication with each other but by water. As there were beaver enough to inhabit each apartment, it is more than probable that each family knew its own, and always entered at their own door, without having any farther connection with their neighbours than a friendly intercourſe; and to join their united labours in erecting their ſeparate habitations, and building their dams where required. It is difficult to ſay whether their intereſt on other occaſions was anyways reciprocal. The Indians of my party killed twelve old beaver, and twenty-five young and half-grown ones out of the houſe above mentioned; and on examination found that ſeveral had eſcaped their vigilance, and could not be taken but at the expence of more trouble than would be ſufficient to take double the number in a leſs difficult ſituation *.

Travellers who aſſert that the beaver have two doors to their houſes, one on the land-ſide, and the other next the

* The difficulty here alluded to, was the numberleſs vaults the beaver had in the ſides of the pond, and the immenſe thickneſs of the houſe in ſome parts.

water,

water, ſeem to be leſs acquainted with thoſe animals than others who aſſign them an elegant ſuite of apartments. Such a proceeding would be quite contrary to their manner of life, and at the ſame time would render their houſes of no uſe, either to protect them from their enemies, or guard them againſt the extreme cold in Winter. 1771. December.

The quiquehatches, or wolvereens, are great enemies to the beaver; and if there were a paſſage into their houſes on the land-ſide, would not leave one of them alive wherever they came.

I cannot refrain from ſmiling, when I read the accounts of different Authors who have written on the œconomy of thoſe animals, as there ſeems to be a conteſt between them, who ſhall moſt exceed in fiction. But the Compiler of the Wonders of Nature and Art ſeems, in my opinion, to have ſucceeded beſt in this reſpect; as he has not only collected all the fictions into which other writers on the ſubject have run, but has ſo greatly improved on them, that little remains to be added to his account of the beaver, beſide a vocabulary of their language, a code of their laws, and a ſketch of their religion, to make it the moſt complete natural hiſtory of that animal which can poſſibly be offered to the public.

There cannot be a greater impoſition, or indeed a groſſer inſult, on common underſtanding, than the wiſh

1771. December. to make us believe the ſtories of ſome of the works aſcribed to the beaver; and though it is not to be ſuppoſed that the compiler of a general work can be intimately acquainted with every ſubject of which it may be neceſſary to treat, yet a very moderate ſhare of underſtanding is ſurely ſufficient to guard him againſt giving credit to ſuch marvellous tales, however ſmoothly they may be told, or however boldly they may be aſſerted, by the romancing traveller.

To deny that the beaver is poſſeſſed of a very conſiderable degree of ſagacity, would be as abſurd in me, as it is in thoſe Authors who think they cannot allow them too much. I ſhall willingly grant them their full ſhare; but it is impoſſible for any one to conceive how, or by what means, a beaver, whoſe full height when ſtanding erect does not exceed two feet and a half, or three feet at moſt, and whoſe fore-paws are not much larger than a half-crown piece, can "drive ſtakes as thick as a man's leg into the "ground three or four feet deep." Their "wattling thoſe "ſtakes with twigs," is equally abſurd; and their "plaiſ-"tering the inſide of their houſes with a compoſition of "mud and ſtraw, and ſwimming with mud and ſtones on "their tails," are ſtill more incredible. The form and ſize of the animal, notwithſtanding all its ſagacity, will not admit of its performing ſuch feats; and it would be as impoſſible for a beaver to uſe its tail as a trowel, except on the ſurface of the ground on which it walks, as it would

would have been for Sir James Thornhill to have painted the dome of St. Paul's cathedral without the aſſiſtance of ſcaffolding. The joints of their tail will not admit of their turning it over their backs on any occaſion whatever, as it has a natural inclination to bend downwards; and it is not without ſome conſiderable exertion that they can keep it from trailing on the ground. This being the caſe, they cannot ſit erect like a ſquirrel, which is their common poſture; particularly when eating, or when they are cleaning themſelves, as a cat or ſquirrel does, without having their tails bent forward between their legs; and which may not improperly be called their trencher. 1771. December.

So far are the beaver from driving ſtakes into the ground when building their houſes, that they lay moſt of the wood croſswiſe, and nearly horizontal, and without any other order than that of leaving a hollow or cavity in the middle; when any unneceſſary branches project inward, they cut them off with their teeth, and throw them in among the reſt, to prevent the mud from falling through the roof. It is a miſtaken notion, that the wood-work is firſt completed and then plaiſtered; for the whole of their houſes, as well as their dams, are from the foundation one maſs of wood and mud, mixed with ſtones, if they can be procured. The mud is always taken from the edge of the bank, or the bottom of the creek or pond, near the door of the houſe; and though their fore-paws are ſo ſmall, yet it is held cloſe up between them, under their throat,

1771. December. that they carry both mud and ſtones; while they always drag the wood with their teeth.

All their work is executed in the night; and they are ſo expeditious in completing it, that in the courſe of one night I have known them to have collected as much mud at their houſes as to have amounted to ſome thouſands of their little handfuls; and when any mixture of graſs or ſtraw has appeared in it, it has been, moſt aſſuredly, mere chance, owing to the nature of the ground from which they had taken it. As to their deſignedly making a compoſition for that purpoſe, it is entirely void of truth.

It is a great piece of policy in thoſe animals, to cover, or plaiſter, as it is uſually called, the outſide of their houſes every fall with freſh mud, and as late as poſſible in the Autumn, even when the froſt becomes pretty ſevere; as by this means it ſoon freezes as hard as a ſtone, and prevents their common enemy, the quiquehatch, from diſturbing them during the Winter. And as they are frequently ſeen to walk over their work, and ſometimes to give a flap with their tail, particularly when plunging into the water, this has, without doubt, given riſe to the vulgar opinion that they uſe their tails as a trowel, with which they plaiſter their houſes; whereas that flapping of the tail is no more than a cuſtom, which they always preſerve, even when they become tame and domeſtic, and more particularly ſo when they are ſtartled.

Their food chiefly conſiſts of a large root, ſomething reſembling a cabbage-ſtalk, which grows at the bottom of the lakes and rivers.. They eat alſo the bark of trees, particularly that of the poplar, birch, and willow; but the ice preventing them from getting to the land in Winter, they have not any barks to feed upon during that ſeaſon, except that of ſuch ſticks as they cut down in Summer, and throw into the water oppoſite the doors of their houſes; and as they generally eat a great deal, the roots above mentioned conſtitute a chief part of their food during the Winter. In Summer they vary their diet, by eating various kinds of herbage, and ſuch berries as grow near their haunts during that ſeaſon. 1771. December.

When the ice breaks up in the Spring, the beaver always leave their houſes, and rove about the whole Summer, probably in ſearch of a more commodious ſituation; but in caſe of not ſucceeding in their endeavours, they return again to their old habitations a little before the fall of the leaf, and lay in their Winter ſtock of woods. They ſeldom begin to repair the houſes till the froſt commences, and never finiſh the outer-coat till the cold is pretty ſevere, as hath been already mentioned.

When they ſhift their habitations, or when the increaſe of their number renders it neceſſary to make ſome addition to their houſes, or to erect new ones, they begin felling

1771. December. the wood for theſe purpoſes early in the Summer, but ſeldom begin to build till the middle or latter end of Auguſt, and never complete their houſes till the cold weather be ſet in.

Notwithſtanding what has been ſo repeatedly reported of thoſe animals aſſembling in great bodies, and jointly erecting large towns, cities, and commonwealths, as they have ſometimes been called, I am confident, from many circumſtances, that even where the greateſt numbers of beaver are ſituated in the neighbourhood of each other, their labours are not carried on jointly in the erection of their different habitations, nor have they any reciprocal intereſt, except it be ſuch as live immediately under the ſame roof; and then it extends no farther than to build or keep a dam which is common to ſeveral houſes. In ſuch caſes it is natural to think that every one who receives benefit from ſuch dams, ſhould aſſiſt in erecting it, being ſenſible of its utility to all.

Perſons who attempt to take beaver in Winter ſhould be thoroughly acquainted with their manner of life, otherwiſe they will have endleſs trouble to effect their purpoſe, and probably without ſucceſs in the end; becauſe they have always a number of holes in the banks, which ſerve them as places of retreat when any injury is offered to their houſes; and in general it is in thoſe holes that they are taken.

When

When the beaver which are ſituated in a ſmall river or creek are to be taken, the Indians ſometimes find it neceſſary to ſtake the river acroſs, to prevent them from paſſing; after which, they endeavour to find out all their holes or places of retreat in the banks. This requires much practice and experience to accompliſh, and is performed in the following manner: Every man being furniſhed with an ice-chiſel, laſhes it to the end of a ſmall ſtaff about four or five feet long; he then walks along the edge of the banks, and keeps knocking his chiſels againſt the ice. Thoſe who are well acquainted with that kind of work well know by the ſound of the ice when they are oppoſite to any of the beavers' holes or vaults. As ſoon as they ſuſpect any, they cut a hole through the ice big enough to admit an old beaver; and in this manner proceed till they have found out all their places of retreat, or at leaſt as many of them as poſſible. While the principal men are thus employed, ſome of the underſtrappers, and the women, are buſy in breaking open the houſe, which at times is no eaſy taſk; for I have frequently known theſe houſes to be five and ſix feet thick; and one in particular, was more than eight feet thick on the crown. When the beaver find that their habitations are invaded, they fly to their holes in the banks for ſhelter; and on being perceived by the Indians, which is eaſily done, by attending to the motion of the water, they block up the entrance with ſtakes of wood, and then haul the beaver out of its hole, either by hand, if they can reach it, or with a large hook made

1771. December.

1771. December. made for that purpoſe, which is faſtened to the end of a long ſtick.

In this kind of hunting, every man has the ſole right to all the beaver caught by him in the holes or vaults; and as this is a conſtant rule, each perſon takes care to mark ſuch as he diſcovers, by ſticking up the branch of a tree, or ſome other diſtinguiſhing poſt, by which he may know them. All that are caught in the houſe alſo are the property of the perſon who finds it.

The ſame regulations are obſerved, and the ſame proceſs uſed in taking beaver that are found in lakes and other ſtanding waters, except it be that of ſtaking the lake acroſs, which would be both unneceſſary and impoſſible. Taking beaver-houſes in theſe ſituations is generally attended with leſs trouble and more ſucceſs than in the former.

The beaver is an animal which cannot keep under water long at a time; ſo that when their houſes are broke open, and all their places of retreat diſcovered, they have but one choice left, as it may be called, either to be taken in their houſes or their vaults: in general they prefer the latter; for where there is one beaver caught in the houſe, many thouſands are taken in their vaults in the banks. Sometimes they are caught in nets, and in the Summer very frequently in traps. In Winter they are very fat and delicious;

delicious; but the trouble of rearing their young, the thinneſs of their hair, and their conſtantly roving from place to place, with the trouble they have in providing againſt the approach of Winter, generally keep them very poor during the Summer ſeaſon, at which time their fleſh is but indifferent eating, and their ſkins of ſo little value, that the Indians generally ſinge them, even to the amount of many thouſands in one Summer. They have from two to five young, at a time. Mr. Dobbs, in his Account of Hudſon's Bay, enumerates no leſs than eight different kinds of beaver; but it muſt be underſtood that they are all of one kind and ſpecies: his diſtinctions ariſe wholly from the different ſeaſons of the year in which they are killed, and the different uſes to which their ſkins are applied, which is the ſole reaſon that they vary ſo much in value. 1771. December.

Joſeph Lefranc, or Mr. Dobbs for him, ſays, that a good hunter can kill ſix hundred beaver in one ſeaſon, and can only carry one hundred to market. If that was really the caſe in Lefranc's time, the canoes muſt have been much ſmaller than they are at preſent; for it is well known that the generality of the canoes which have viſited the Company's Factories for the laſt forty or fifty years, are capable of carrying three hundred beaver-ſkins with great eaſe, excluſive of the Indians luggage, proviſions, &c.

If

1771. December. If ever a particular Indian killed ſix hundred beaver in one Winter, (which is rather to be doubted,) it is more than probable that many in his company did not kill twenty, and perhaps ſome none at all; ſo that by diſtributing them among thoſe who had bad ſucceſs, and others who had no abilities for that kind of hunting, there would be no neceſſity of leaving them to rot, or for ſinging them in the fire, as related by that Author. During my reſidence among the Indians I have known ſome individuals kill more beaver, and other heavy furrs, in the courſe of a Winter, than their wives could manage; but the overplus was never wantonly deſtroyed, but always given to their relations, or to thoſe who had been leſs ſucceſsful; ſo that the whole of the great hunters labours were always brought to the Factory. It is indeed too frequently a cuſtom among the Southern Indians to ſinge many otters, as well as beaver; but this is ſeldom done, except in Summer, when their ſkins are of ſo little value as to be ſcarcely worth the duty; on which account it has been always thought impolitic to encourage the natives to kill ſuch valuable animals at a time when their ſkins are not in ſeaſon.

The white beaver, mentioned by Lefranc, are ſo rare, that inſtead of being "blown upon by the Company's Factors," as he aſſerts, I rather doubt whether one-tenth of them ever ſaw one during the time of their reſidence in this country. In the courſe of twenty years experience in the countries about

about Hudſon's Bay, though I travelled ſix hundred miles to the Weſt of the ſea-coaſt, I never ſaw but one white beaver-ſkin, and it had many reddiſh and brown hairs along the ridge of the back, and the ſides and belly were of a gloſſy ſilvery white. It was deemed by the Indians a great curioſity; and I offered three times the uſual price for a few of them, if they could be got; but in the courſe of ten years that I remained there afterward, I could not procure another; which is a convincing proof there is no ſuch thing as a breed of that kind, and that a variation from the uſual colour is very rare. 1771. December.

Black beaver, and that of a beautiful gloſs, are not uncommon: perhaps they are more plentiful at Churchill than at any other Factory in the Bay; but it is rare to get more than twelve or fifteen of their ſkins in the courſe of one year's trade.

Lefranc, as an Indian, muſt have known better than to have informed Mr. Dobbs that the beaver have from ten to fifteen young at a time; or if he did, he muſt have deceived him wilfully: for the Indians, by killing them in all ſtages of geſtation, have abundant opportunities of aſcertaining the uſual number of their offspring. I have ſeen ſome hundreds of them killed at the ſeaſons favourable for thoſe obſervations, and never could diſcover more than ſix young in one female, and that only in two in-

1771. December. ſtances; for the uſual number, as I have before obſerved, is from two to five.

Beſides this unerring method of aſcertaining the real number of young which any animal has at a time, there is another rule to go by, with reſpect to the beaver, which experience has proved to the Indians never to vary or deceive them, that is by diſſection; for on examining the womb of a beaver, even at a time when not with young, there is always found a hardiſh round knob for every young ſhe had at the laſt litter. This is a circumſtance I have been particularly careful to examine, and can affirm it to be true, from real experience.

Moſt of the accounts, nay I may ſay all the accounts now extant, reſpecting the beaver, are taken from the authority of the French who have reſided in Canada; but thoſe accounts differ ſo much from the real ſtate and œconomy of all the beaver to the North of that place, as to leave great room to ſuſpect the truth of them altogether. In the firſt place, the aſſertion that they have two doors to their houſes, one on the land-ſide, and the other next the water, is, as I have before obſerved, quite contrary to fact and common ſenſe, as it would render their houſes of no uſe to them, either as places of ſhelter from the inclemency of the extreme cold in Winter, or as a retreat from their common enemy the quiquehatch. The only thing

that could have made M. Du Pratz, and other French writers, conjecture that ſuch a thing did exiſt, muſt have been from having ſeen ſome old beaver-houſes which had been taken by the Indians; for they are always obliged to make a hole in one ſide of the houſe before they can drive them out; and it is more than probable that in ſo mild a climate as Canada, the Indians do generally make thoſe holes on the land-ſide *, which without doubt gave riſe to the ſuggeſtion. 1771. December.

In reſpect to the beaver dunging in their houſes, as ſome perſons aſſert, it is quite wrong, as they always plunge into the water to do it. I am the better enabled to make this aſſertion, from having kept ſeveral of them till they became ſo domeſticated as to anſwer to their name, and follow thoſe to whom they were accuſtomed, in the ſame manner as a dog would do; and they were as much pleaſed at being fondled, as any animal I ever ſaw. I had a houſe built for them, and a ſmall piece of water before the door, into which they always plunged when they wanted to eaſe nature; and their dung being of a light ſubſtance, immediately riſes and floats on the ſurface,

* The Northern Indians think that the ſagacity of the beaver directs them to make that part of their houſe which fronts the North much thicker than any other part, with a view of defending themſelves from the cold winds which generally blow from that quarter during the Winter; and for this reaſon the Northern Indians generally break open that ſide of the beaver-houſes which exactly front the South.

1771. December. then ſeparates and ſubſides to the bottom. When the Winter ſets in ſo as to freeze the water ſolid, they ſtill continue their cuſtom of coming out of their houſe, and dunging and making water on the ice; and when the weather was ſo cold that I was obliged to take them into my houſe, they always went into a large tub of water which I ſet for that purpoſe: ſo that they made not the leaſt dirt, though they were kept in my own ſitting-room, where they were the conſtant companions of the Indian women and children, and were ſo fond of their company, that when the Indians were abſent for any conſiderable time, the beaver diſcovered great ſigns of uneaſineſs, and on their return ſhewed equal marks of pleaſure, by fondling on them, crawling into their laps, laying on their backs, ſitting erect like a ſquirrel, and behaving to them like children who ſee their parents but ſeldom. In general, during the Winter they lived on the ſame food as the women did, and were remarkably fond of rice and plum-pudding: they would eat partridges and freſh veniſon very freely, but I never tried them with fiſh, though I have heard they will at times prey on them. In fact, there are few of the granivorous animals that may not be brought to be carniverous. It is well known that our domeſtic poultry will eat animal food: thouſands of geeſe that come to London market are fattened on tallow-craps; and our horſes in Hudſon's Bay would not only eat all kinds of animal food, but alſo drink freely of the waſh, or pot-liquor, intended for the hogs.

hogs. And we are aſſured by the moſt authentic Authors, that in Iceland, not only black cattle, but alſo the ſheep, are almoſt entitely fed on fiſh and fiſh-bones during the Winter ſeaſon. Even in the Iſles of Orkney, and that in Summer, the ſheep attend the ebbing of the tide as regular as the Eſquimaux curlew, and go down to the ſhore which the tide has left, to feed on the ſea-weed. This, however, is through neceſſity; for even the famous Iſland of Pomona * will not afford them an exiſtence above high-water-mark. 1771. December.

With reſpect to the inferior, or ſlave-beaver, of which ſome Authors ſpeak, it is, in my opinion, very difficult for thoſe who are beſt acquainted with the œconomy of this animal to determine whether there are any that deſerve that appellation or not. It ſometimes happens, that a beaver is caught, which has but a very indifferent coat, and which has broad patches on the back, and ſhoulders almoſt wholly without hair. This is the only foundation for aſſerting that there is an inferior, or ſlave-beaver, among them. And when one of the above deſcription is taken, it is perhaps too haſtily inferred that the hair is worn off from thoſe parts by carrying heavy loads: whereas it is moſt probable that it is cauſed by a diſorder that attacks them ſomewhat ſimilar to the mange; for

* This being the largeſt of the Orkney Iſlands, is called by the Inhabitants the Main Land.

were

1771. December. were that falling off of the hair occaſioned by performing extra labour, it is natural to think that inſtances of it would be more frequent than there are; as it is rare to ſee one of them in the courſe of ſeven or ten years. I have ſeen a whole houſe of thoſe animals that had nothing on the ſurface of their bodies but the fine ſoft down; all the long hairs having molted off. This and every other deviation from the general run is undoubtedly owing to ſome particular diſorder.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Tranſactions and Remarks from our Arrival on the South Side of the Athapuſcow Lake, till our Arrival at Prince of Wales's Fort on Churchill River.

Croſs the Athapuſcow Lake.—Deſcription of it and its productions, as far as could be diſcovered in Winter, when the ſnow was on the ground. Fiſh found in the lake.—Deſcription of the buffalo;—of the mooſe or elk, and the method of dreſſing their ſkins.—Find a woman alone that had not ſeen a human face for more than ſeven months.—Her account how ſhe came to be in that ſituation; and her curious method of procuring a livelihood.—Many of my Indians wreſtled for her.—Arrive at the Great Athapuſcow River.—Walk along the ſide of the River for ſeveral days, and then ſtrike off to the Eaſtward.—Difficulty in getting through the woods in many places.—Meet with ſome ſtrange Northern Indians on their return from the Fort.—Meet more ſtrangers, whom my companions plundered, and from whom they took one of their young women.—Curious manner of life which thoſe ſtrangers lead, and the reaſon they gave for roving ſo far from their uſual reſidence.—Leave the fine level country of the Athapuſcows, and arrive at the Stony Hills of the Northern Indian Country.—Meet ſome ſtrange Northern Indians, one of whom carried a letter for me to Prince of Wales's Fort, in March one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one, and now gave me an anſwer to it, dated twentieth of June following.—Indians begin preparing wood-work and birch-rind for canoes.—The equinoctial gale very ſevere.—Indian method of running the mooſe deer down by ſpeed of foot.—Arrival at Theeleyaza River.—See ſome ſtrangers.—The brutality of my companions.—A tremendous gale and ſnow-drift.—Meet with more ſtrangers;—remarks on it.—Leave all the elderly people and children,

and

and proceed directly to the Fort.—Stop to build canoes, and then advance.—Several of the Indians die through hunger, and many others are obliged to decline the journey for want of ammunition.—A violent ſtorm and inundation, that forced us to the top of a high hill, where we ſuffered great diſtreſs for more than two days.—Kill ſeveral deer.—The Indians method of preſerving the fleſh without the aſſiſtance of ſalt.—See ſeveral Indians that were going to Knapp's Bay.—Game of all kinds remarkably plentiful.—Arrive at the Factory.

1772. January. AFTER expending ſome days in hunting beaver, we proceeded to croſs the Athapuſcow Lake; but as we had loſt much time in hunting deer and beaver, which were very plentiful on ſome of the iſlands, it was the 9th. ninth of January before we arrived on the South ſide.

This lake, from the beſt information which I could get from the natives, is about one hundred and twenty leagues long from Eaſt to Weſt, and twenty wide from North to South. The point where we croſſed it is ſaid to be the narroweſt. It is full of iſlands; moſt of which are clothed with fine tall poplars, birch, and pines, and are well ſtocked with Indian deer. On ſome of the large iſlands we alſo found ſeveral beaver; but this muſt be underſtood only of ſuch iſlands as had large ponds in them; for not one beaver-houſe was to be ſeen on the margin of any of them.

The lake is ſtored with great quantities of very fine fiſh; particularly between the iſlands, which in ſome parts

A WINTER VIEW in the ATHAPUSCOW LAKE, by *SAM.L HEARNE*, 1771.

London, Published Jan.y 1.st 1796, by Cadell & Davies Strand.

parts are ſo cloſe to each other as to form very narrow channels, like little rivers, in which I found (when angling for fiſh) a conſiderable current ſetting to the Eaſtward. 1772. January.

The fiſh that are common in this lake, as well as in moſt of the other lakes in this country, are pike, trout, perch, barble, tittameg, and methy; the two laſt are names given by the natives to two ſpecies of fiſh which are found only in this country. Beſides theſe, we alſo caught another kind of fiſh, which is ſaid by the Northern Indians to be peculiar to this lake; at leaſt none of the ſame kind have been met with in any other. The body of this fiſh much reſembles a pike in ſhape; but the ſcales, which are very large and ſtiff, are of a beautifully bright ſilver colour: the mouth is large, and ſituated like that of a pike; but when open, much reſembles that of a ſturgeon; and though not provided with any teeth, takes a bait as ravenouſly as a pike or a trout. The ſizes we caught were from two feet long to four feet. Their fleſh, though delicately white, is very ſoft, and has ſo rank a taſte, that many of the Indians, except they are in abſolute want, will not eat it. The Northern Indians call this fiſh Shees. The trout in this lake are of the largeſt ſize I ever ſaw: ſome that were caught by my companions could not, I think, be leſs than thirty-five or forty pounds weight. Pike are alſo of an incredible ſize in this extenſive water; here they are ſeldom mo-

1772. January. leſted, and have multitudes of ſmaller fiſh to prey upon. If I ſay that I have ſeen ſome of theſe fiſh that were upwards of forty pounds weight, I am ſure I do not exceed the truth.

Immediately on our arrival on the South ſide of the Athapuſcow Lake, the ſcene was agreeably altered, from an entire jumble of rocks and hills, for ſuch is all the land on the North ſide, to a fine level country, in which there was not a hill to be ſeen, or a ſtone to be found: ſo that ſuch of my companions as had not braſs kettles, loaded their ſledges with ſtones from ſome of the laſt iſlands, to boil their victuals with in their birch-rind kettles, which will not admit of being expoſed to the fire. They therefore heat ſtones and drop them into the water in the kettle to make it boil.

Buffalo, mooſe, and beaver were very plentiful; and we could diſcover, in many parts through which we paſſed, the tracks of martins, foxes, quiquehatches, and other animals of the furr kind; ſo that they were by no means ſcarce: but my companions never gave themſelves the leaſt trouble to catch any of the three laſt mentioned animals; for the buffalo, mooſe, and beaver engaged all their attention; perhaps principally ſo on account of the excellency of their fleſh; whereas the fleſh of the fox and quiquehatch are never eaten by thoſe people, except when they are in the greateſt diſtreſs, and then merely to ſave life.

life. Their reaſons for this ſhall be given in a ſubſequent part of my Journal. 1772. January.

The buffalo in thoſe parts, I think, are in general much larger than the Engliſh black cattle; particularly the bulls, which, though they may not in reality be taller than the largeſt ſize of the Engliſh oxen, yet to me always appeared to be much larger. In fact, they are ſo heavy, that when ſix or eight Indians are in company at the ſkinning of a large bull, they never attempt to turn it over while entire, but when the upper ſide is ſkinned, they cut off the leg and ſhoulder, rip up the belly, take out all the inteſtines, cut off the head, and make it as light as poſſible, before they turn it to ſkin the under ſide. The ſkin is in ſome places of an incredible thickneſs, particularly about the neck, where it often exceeds an inch. The horns are ſhort, black, and almoſt ſtraight, but very thick at the roots or baſe.

The head of an old bull is of a great ſize and weight indeed: ſome which I have ſeen were ſo large, that I could not without difficulty lift them from the ground *;

* It is remarked by Mr. Cateſby, in his deſcription of this animal, that no man can lift one of their heads. Thoſe I ſaw in the Athapuſcow country are ſuch as I have deſcribed; and I am aſſured by the Company's ſervants, as well as the Indians who live near Hudſon's Houſe, that the buffalos there are much ſmaller; ſo that the ſpecies Mr. Cateſby ſaw, or wrote of, muſt have been much larger, or have had very large heads; for it is well known that a man of any tolerable ſtrength can lift two and a half, or three hundred pounds weight. I think that the heads of his buffalos are too heavy for the bodies, as the bodies of thoſe I ſaw in the Athapuſcow country appear to have been of equal weight with his.

1772. January. but the heads of the cows are much ſmaller. Their tails are, in general, about a foot long, though ſome appear to be, exclusive of the long bruſh of hair at the end, longer. The hair on the tails of the bulls is generally of a fine gloſſy black; but the bruſh at the end of the cows' tails is always of a ruſty brown, probably owing to being ſtained with their urine.

The hair of the body is ſoft and curled, ſomewhat approaching to wool; it is generally of a ſandy brown, and of an equal length and thickneſs all over the body: but on the head and neck it is much longer than it is on any other part.

The Indians, after reducing all the parts of the ſkin to an equal thickneſs by ſcraping, dreſs them in the hair for clothing; when they are light, ſoft, warm, and durable. They alſo dreſs ſome of thoſe ſkins into leather without the hair, of which they make tents and ſhoes; but the grain is remarkably open and ſpungy, by no means equal in goodneſs to that of the ſkin of the mooſe: nor am I certain that the curriers or tanners in Europe could manufacture theſe ſkins in ſuch a manner as to render them of any conſiderable value; for, to appearance, they are of the ſame quality with the ſkins of the muſk-ox, which are held in ſo little eſtimation in England, that when a number of them was ſent home from Churchill Factory, the Company iſſued out orders the year following, that unleſs they could be purchaſed from the Indians at the rate of four

ſkins

ſkins for one beaver, they would not anſwer the expence of ſending home; a great proof of their being of very little value. 1772. January.

The buffalos chiefly delight in wide open plains, which in thoſe parts produce very long coarſe graſs, or rather a kind of ſmall flags and ruſhes, upon which they feed; but when purſued they always take to the woods. They are of ſuch an amazing ſtrength, that when they fly through the woods from a purſuer, they frequently bruſh down trees as thick as a man's arm; and be the ſnow ever ſo deep, ſuch is their ſtrength and agility that they are enabled to plunge through it faſter than the ſwifteſt Indian can run in ſnow-ſhoes. To this I have been an eye-witneſs many times, and once had the vanity to think that I could have kept pace with them; but though I was at that time celebrated for being particularly fleet of foot in ſnow-ſhoes, I ſoon found that I was no match for the buffalos, notwithſtanding they were then plunging through ſuch deep ſnow, that their bellies made a trench in it as large as if many heavy ſacks had been hauled through it. Of all the large beaſts in thoſe parts the buffalo is eaſieſt to kill, and the mooſe are the moſt difficult; neither are the deer very eaſy to come at, except in windy weather: indeed it requires much practice, and a great deal of patience, to ſlay any of them, as they will by no means ſuffer a direct approach, unleſs the hunter be entirely ſheltered by woods or willows. The fleſh of the buffalo

1772. January. is exceedingly good eating; and ſo entirely free from any diſagreeable ſmell or taſte, that it reſembles beef as nearly as poſſible: the fleſh of the cows, when ſome time gone with calf, is eſteemed the fineſt; and the young calves, cut out of their bellies, are reckoned a great delicacy indeed. The hunch on their backs, or more properly on their ſhoulders, is not a large fleſhy lump, as ſome ſuppoſe, but is occaſioned by the bones that form the withers being continued to a greater length than in moſt other animals. The fleſh which ſurrounds this part being ſo equally intermixed with fat and lean, is reckoned among the niceſt bits. The weight, however, is by no means equal to what has been commonly reported. The tongue is alſo very delicate; and what is moſt extraordinary, when the beaſts are in the pooreſt ſtate, which happens regularly at certain ſeaſons, their tongues are then very fat and fine; ſome ſay, fatter than when they are in the beſt order: the truth of which, I will not confirm. They are ſo eſteemed here, however, that many of them are brought down to the Company's Factory at York as preſents, and are eſteemed a great luxury, probably for no other reaſon but that they are far-fetched; for they are by no means ſo large, and I think them not ſo fine, as a neat's tongue in England.

The mooſe deer is alſo a large beaſt, often exceeding the largeſt horſe both in height and bulk; but the length of the legs, the bulk of the body, the ſhortneſs of the neck,

and

and the uncommon length of the head and ears, without any appearance of a tail, make them have a very aukward appearance. The males far exceed the females in ſize, and differ from them in colour. The hair of the male, which is long, hollow, and ſoft, like that of a deer, is at the points nearly black, but a little way under the ſurface it is of an aſh-colour, and at the roots perfectly white. The hair of the female is of a ſandy brown, and in ſome parts, particularly under the throat, the belly, and the flank, is nearly white at the ſurface, and moſt delicately ſo at the root. 1772. January.

Their legs are ſo long, and their necks ſo ſhort, that they cannot graze on level ground like other animals, but are obliged to brouze on the tops of large plants and the leaves of trees during the Summer; and in Winter they always feed on the tops of willows, and the ſmall branches of the birch-tree; on which account they are never found during that ſeaſon but in ſuch places as can afford them a plentiful ſupply of their favourite food: and though they have no fore-teeth in the upper-jaw, yet I have often ſeen willows and ſmall birch-trees cropped by them, in the ſame manner as if they had been cut by a gardener's ſheers, though ſome of them were not ſmaller than common pipe-ſtems; they ſeem particularly partial to the red willow.

In Summer they are generally found to frequent the banks of rivers and lakes, probably with no other view than

1772. January. than to have the benefit of getting into the water, to avoid the innumerable multitudes of muſkettos and other flies that peſter them exceedingly during that ſeaſon. There is alſo a variety of water-plants, of which the mooſe are very fond, and which are adapted to their neceſſities in a peculiar manner during the Summer ſeaſon, as they can eaſily brouze on them when nearly emerged in water, to avoid the torment of the flies.

The head of the mooſe is, as I have obſerved, remarkably long and large, not very unlike that of a horſe; but the noſe and noſtrils are at leaſt twice as large. The ears are about a foot long, and large; and they always ſtand erect. Their faculty of hearing is ſuppoſed to be more acute than either their ſight or ſcent; which makes it very difficult to kill them, eſpecially as the Indians in thoſe parts have no other method of doing it but by creeping after them, among the trees and buſhes, till they get within gun-ſhot; taking care always to keep to leeward of the mooſe, for fear of being overheard. In Summer, when they frequent the margins of rivers and lakes, they are often killed by the Indians in the water, while they are croſſing rivers, or ſwimming from the main to iſlands, &c. When purſued in this manner, they are the moſt inoffenſive of all animals, never making any reſiſtance; and the young ones are ſo ſimple, that I remember to have ſeen an Indian paddle his canoe up to one of them, and take it by the poll without the leaſt oppoſition: the poor harmleſs

harmleſs animal ſeeming at the ſame time as contented along-ſide the canoe, as if ſwimming by the ſide of its dam, and looking up in our faces with the ſame fearleſs innocence that a houſe-lamb would, making uſe of its fore-foot almoſt every inſtant to clear its eyes of muſkettoes, which at that time were remarkably numerous. 1772. January.

I have alſo ſeen women and boys kill the old mooſe in this ſituation, by knocking them on the head with a hatchet; and in the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-five, when I was on my paſſage from Cumberland Houſe to York Fort, two boys killed a fine buck mooſe in the water, by forcing a ſtick up its fundament; for they had neither gun, bow, nor arrows with them. The common deer are far more dangerous to approach in canoes, as they kick up their hind legs with ſuch violence as to endanger any birch-rind canoe that comes within their reach; for which reaſon all the Indians who kill deer upon the water are provided with a long ſtick that will reach far beyond the head of the canoe.

The mooſe are alſo the eaſieſt to tame and domeſticate of any of the deer kind. I have repeatedly ſeen them at Churchill as tame as ſheep *, and even more ſo; for they

* The mooſe formerly ſent to his Majeſty was from that place. A young male was alſo put on board the ſhip, but it died on the paſſage, otherwiſe it is probable they might have propagated in this country.

1772. January. would follow their keeper any diſtance from home, and at his call return with him, without the leaſt trouble, or ever offering to deviate from the path *.

The fleſh of the mooſe is very good, though the grain is but coarſe, and it is much tougher than any other kind of veniſon. The noſe is moſt excellent, as is alſo the tongue, though by no means ſo fat and delicate as that of the common deer. It is perhaps worth remarking, that the livers of the mooſe are never found, not even at any time of the year; and, like the other deer, they have no gall. The fat of the inteſtines is hard, like ſuet; but all the external fat is ſoft, like that of a breaſt of mutton, and when put into a bladder, is as fine as marrow. In this they differ from all the other ſpecies of deer, of which the external fat is as hard as that of the kidnies.

* Since the above was written, the ſame Indian that brought all the above-mentioned young mooſe to the Factory had, in the year 1777, two others, ſo tame, that when on his paſſage to Prince of Wales's Fort in a canoe, the mooſe always followed him along the bank of the river; and at night, or on any other occaſion when the Indians landed, the young mooſe generally came and fondled on them, in the ſame manner as the moſt domeſtic animal would have done, and never offered to ſtray from the tents. Unfortunately, in croſſing a deep bay in one of the lakes, (on a fine day,) all the Indians that were not intereſted in the ſafe-landing of thoſe engaging creatures, paddled from point to point; and the man that owned them, not caring to go ſo far about by himſelf, accompanied the others, in hopes they would follow him round as uſual; but at night the young mooſe did not arrive; and as the howling of ſome wolves was heard in that quarter, it was ſuppoſed they had been devoured by them, as they were never afterward ſeen.

1772. January.

The mooſe in all their actions and attitudes appear very uncouth, and when diſturbed, never run, only make a kind of trot, which the length of their legs enables them to do with great ſwiftneſs, and apparently with much eaſe; but were the country they inhabit free from under-wood, and dry under-foot, ſo that horſemen and dogs might follow them, they would become an eaſy prey, as they are both tender-footed and ſhort-winded: But of this more hereafter *.

The ſkins of the mooſe, when dreſſed by the natives, make excellent tent-covers and ſhoe-leather; and in fact every other part of their clothing. Theſe, like the ſkins of the buffalo, are of very unequal thickneſs. Some of the Indian women, who are acquainted with the manufacture of them, will, by means of ſcraping, render them as even as a piece of thick cloth, and when well dreſſed they are very ſoft; but not being dreſſed in oil, they always grow hard after being wet, unleſs great care be taken to keep rubbing them all the time they are drying. The ſame may be ſaid of all the Indian-dreſſed leather, except that of the wewaſkiſh, which will waſh as well as ſhammoy-leather, and always preſerve its ſoftneſs.

* Mr. Du Pratz, in his deſcription of this animal, ſays, it is never found farther North than Cape Breton and Nova Scotia; but I have ſeen them in great numbers in the Athapuſcow Country, which cannot be much ſhort of 60° North latitude.

1772. January. The female mooſe never have any horns, but the males have them of a prodigious ſize and weight, and very different in ſhape from thoſe of the common deer. The extremity of each horn is palmated to the ſize of a common ſhovel, from which a few ſhort branches ſhoot out; and the ſhaft of the horn is frequently as large as a common man's wriſt. They ſhed them annually like the common deer. The horns of the mooſe are frequently found to exceed ſixty pounds weight; and their texture, though of a large ſize and of ſuch rapid growth, is much harder than any other ſpecies of deer-horns in thoſe parts.

Though the fleſh of the mooſe is eſteemed by moſt Indians both for its flavour and ſubſtance, yet the Northern Indians of my crew did not reckon either it or the fleſh of the buffalo ſubſtantial food. This I ſhould think entirely proceeded from prejudice, eſpecially with reſpect to the mooſe; but the fleſh of the buffalo, though ſo fine to the eye, and pleaſing to the taſte, is ſo light and eaſy of digeſtion, as not to be deemed ſubſtantial food by any Indian in this country, either Northern or Southern. The mooſe have from one to three young at a time, and generally bring them forth in the latter end of April, or beginning of May.

Soon after our arrival on the South-ſide of Athapuſcow Lake, Matonabbee propoſed continuing our courſe in the South

South Weſt quarter, in hopes of meeting ſome of the Athapuſcow Indians; becauſe I wiſhed, if poſſible, to purchaſe a tent, and other ready-dreſſed ſkins from them; as a ſupply of thoſe articles would at this time have been of material ſervice to us, being in great want both of tents and ſhoe-leather: and though my companions were daily killing either mooſe or buffalo, the weather was ſo exceſſively cold, as to render dreſſing their ſkins not only very troubleſome, but almoſt impracticable, eſpecially to the generality of the Northern Indians, who are not well acquainted with the manufacture of that kind of leather. 1772. January.

To dreſs thoſe ſkins according to the Indian method, a lather is made of the brains and ſome of the ſofteſt fat or marrow of the animal, in which the ſkin is well ſoaked, when it is taken out, and not only dried by the heat of a fire, but hung up in the ſmoke for ſeveral days; it is then taken down, and well ſoaked and waſhed in warm water, till the grain of the ſkin is perfectly open, and has imbibed a ſufficient quantity of water, after which it is taken out and wrung as dry as poſſible, and then dried by the heat of a ſlow fire; care being taken to rub and ſtretch it as long as any moiſture remains in the ſkin. By this ſimple method, and by ſcraping them afterwards, ſome of the mooſe ſkins are made very delicate both to the eye and the touch.

On

1772. January 11th. On the eleventh of January, as ſome of my companions were hunting, they ſaw the track of a ſtrange ſnow-ſhoe, which they followed; and at a conſiderable diſtance came to a little hut, where they diſcovered a young woman ſitting alone. As they found that ſhe underſtood their language, they brought her with them to the tents. On examination, ſhe proved to be one of the Weſtern Dog-ribbed Indians, who had been taken priſoner by the Athapuſcow Indians in the Summer of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy; and in the following Summer, when the Indians that took her priſoner were near this part, ſhe had eloped from them, with an intent to return to her own country; but the diſtance being ſo great, and having, after ſhe was taken priſoner, been carried in a canoe the whole way, the turnings and windings of the rivers and lakes were ſo numerous, that ſhe forgot the track; ſo ſhe built the hut in which we found her, to protect her from the weather during the Winter, and here ſhe had reſided from the firſt ſetting in of the fall.

From her account of the moons paſt ſince her elopement, it appeared that ſhe had been near ſeven months without ſeeing a human face; during all which time ſhe had ſupported herſelf very well by ſnaring partridges, rabbits, and ſquirrels; ſhe had alſo killed two or three beaver, and ſome porcupines. That ſhe did not ſeem to have been in want is evident, as ſhe had a ſmall ſtock of

proviſions by her when ſhe was diſcovered; and was in good health and condition, and I think one of the fineſt women, of a real Indian, that I have ſeen in any part of North America. 1772. January.

The methods practiſed by this poor creature to procure a livelihood were truly admirable, and are great proofs that neceſſity is the real mother of invention. When the few deer-ſinews that ſhe had an opportunity of taking with her were all expended in making ſnares, and ſewing her clothing, ſhe had nothing to ſupply their place but the ſinews of the rabbits legs and feet; theſe ſhe twiſted together for that purpoſe with great dexterity and ſucceſs. The rabbits, &c. which ſhe caught in thoſe ſnares, not only furniſhed her with a comfortable ſubſiſtence, but of the ſkins ſhe made a ſuit of neat and warm clothing for the Winter. It is ſcarcely poſſible to conceive that a perſon in her forlorn ſituation could be ſo compoſed as to be capable of contriving or executing any thing that was not abſolutely neceſſary to her exiſtence; but there were ſufficient proofs that ſhe had extended her care much farther, as all her clothing, beſide being calculated for real ſervice, ſhewed great taſte, and exhibited no little variety of ornament. The materials, though rude, were very curiouſly wrought, and ſo judiciouſly placed, as to make the whole of her garb have a very pleaſing, though rather romantic appearance.

Her

1772. January. Her leiſure hours from hunting had been employed in twiſting the inner rind or bark of willows into ſmall lines, like net-twine, of which ſhe had ſome hundred fathoms by her; with this ſhe intended to make a fiſhing-net as ſoon as the Spring advanced. It is of the inner bark of willows, twiſted in this manner, that the Dog-ribbed Indians make their fiſhing-nets; and they are much perferable to thoſe made by the Northern Indians *.

Five or ſix inches of an iron hoop, made into a knife, and the ſhank of an arrow-head of iron, which ſerved her as an awl, were all the metals this poor woman had with her when ſhe eloped; and with theſe implements ſhe had made herſelf complete ſnow-ſhoes, and ſeveral other uſeful articles.

Her method of making a fire was equally ſingular and curious, having no other materials for that purpoſe than two hard ſulphurous ſtones. Theſe, by long friction and hard knocking, produced a few ſparks, which at length communicated to ſome touchwood; but as this method was attended with great trouble, and not always with ſucceſs, ſhe did

* The Northern Indians make their fiſhing-nets with ſmall thongs cut from raw deer-ſkins; which when dry appear very good, but after being ſoaked in water ſome time, grow ſo ſoft and ſlippery, that when large fiſh ſtrike the net, the hitches are very apt to ſlip and let them eſcape. Beſide this inconvenience, they are very liable to rot, unleſs they be frequently taken out of the water and dried.

not

not ſuffer her fire to go out all the Winter. Hence we may conclude that ſhe had no idea of producing fire by friction, in the manner practiſed by the Eſquimaux, and many other uncivilized nations; becauſe if ſhe had, the above-mentioned precaution would have been unneceſſary. 1772. January.

The ſingularity of the circumſtance, the comelineſs of her perſon, and her approved accompliſhments, occaſioned a ſtrong conteſt between ſeveral of the Indians of my party, who ſhould have her for a wife; and the poor girl was actually won and loſt at wreſtling by near half a ſcore different men the ſame evening. My guide, Matonabbee, who at that time had no leſs than ſeven wives, all women grown, beſides a young girl of eleven or twelve years old, would have put in for the prize alſo, had not one of his wives made him aſhamed of it, by telling him that he had already more wives than he could properly attend. This piece of ſatire, however true, proved fatal to the poor girl who dared to make ſo open a declaration; for the great man, Matonabbee, who would willingly have been thought equal to eight or ten men in every reſpect, took it as ſuch an affront, that he fell on her with both hands and feet, and bruiſed her to ſuch a degree, that after lingering ſome time ſhe died.

When the Athapuſcow Indians took the above Dog-ribbed Indian woman priſoner, they, according to the univerſal cuſtom of thoſe ſavages, ſurpriſed her and her party in

1772. January. the night, and killed every ſoul in the tent, except herſelf and three other young women. Among thoſe whom they killed, were her father, mother, and huſband. Her young child, four or five months old, ſhe concealed in a bundle of clothing, and took with her undiſcovered in the night; but when ſhe arrived at the place where the Athapuſcow Indians had left their wives, (which was not far diſtant,) they began to examine her bundle, and finding the child, one of the women took it from her, and killed it on the ſpot.

This laſt piece of barbarity gave her ſuch a diſguſt to thoſe Indians, that notwithſtanding the man who took care of her treated her in every reſpect as his wife, and was, ſhe ſaid, remarkably kind to, and even fond of her; ſo far was ſhe from being able to reconcile herſelf to any of the tribe, that ſhe rather choſe to expoſe herſelf to miſery and want, than live in eaſe and affluence among perſons who had ſo cruelly murdered her infant *. The poor

* It is too common a caſe with moſt of the tribes of Southern Indians for the women to deſire their huſbands or friends, when going to war, to bring them a ſlave, that they may have the pleaſure of killing it; and ſome of theſe inhuman women will accompany their huſbands, and murder the women and children as faſt as their huſbands do the men.

When I was at Cumberland Houſe, (an inland ſettlement that I eſtabliſhed for the Hudſon's Bay Company in the year 1774,) I was particularly acquainted with a very young lady of this extraordinary turn; who, when I deſired ſome Indians that were going to war to bring me a young ſlave, which I intended to have brought up as a domeſtic, Miſs was equally deſirous that one might

poor woman's relation of this ſhocking ſtory, which ſhe delivered in a very affecting manner, only excited laughter among the ſavages of my party. 1772. January.

In a converſation with this woman ſoon afterward, ſhe told us, that her country lies ſo far to the Weſtward, that ſhe had never ſeen iron, or any other kind of metal, till ſhe was taken priſoner. All of her tribe, ſhe obſerved, made their hatchets and ice-chiſels of deer's horns, and their knives of ſtones and bones; that their arrows were ſhod with a kind of ſlate, bones, and deer's horns; and the inſtruments which they employed to make their wood-work were nothing but beavers' teeth. Though they had frequently heard of the uſeful materials which the nations or tribes to the Eaſt of them were ſupplied with from the Engliſh, ſo far were they from drawing nearer, to be in the way of trading for iron-work, &c. that they were obliged to retreat farther back, to avoid the Athapuſcow Indians, who made ſurpriſing ſlaughter among them, both in Winter and Summer.

On the ſixteenth, as we were continuing our courſe in the South Weſt quarter, we arrived at the grand Atha- 16th.

might be brought to her, for the cruel purpoſe of murdering it. It is ſcarcely poſſible to expreſs my aſtoniſhment, on hearing ſuch an extraordinary requeſt made by a young creature ſcarcely ſixteen years old; however, as ſoon as I recovered from my ſurpriſe, I ordered her to leave the ſettlement, which ſhe did, with thoſe who were going to war; and it is therefore probable ſhe might not be diſappointed in her requeſt. The next year I was ordered to the command of Prince of Wales's Fort, and therefore never ſaw her afterward.

1772. January. puſcow River, which at that part is about two miles wide, and empties itſelf into the great lake of the ſame name we had ſo lately croſſed, and which has been already deſcribed.

The woods about this river, particularly the pines and poplars, are the talleſt and ſtouteſt I have ſeen in any part of North America. The birch alſo grows to a conſiderable ſize, and ſome ſpecies of the willow are likewiſe tall; but none of them have any trunk, like thoſe in England.

The bank of the river in moſt parts is very high, and in ſome places not leſs than a hundred feet above the ordinary ſurface of the water. As the ſoil is of a loamy quality, it is very ſubject to moulder or waſh away by heavy rains, even during the ſhort Summer allotted to this part of the globe. The breaking up of the ice in the Spring is annually attended with a great deluge, when, I am told, it is not uncommon to ſee whole points of land waſhed away by the inundations; and as the wood grows cloſe to the edge of the banks, vaſt quantities of it are hurried down the ſtream by the irreſiſtible force of the water and ice, and conveyed into the great lake already mentioned; on the ſhores and iſlands of which, there lies the greateſt quantity of drift wood I ever ſaw. Some of this wood is large enough to make maſts for the largeſt ſhips that are built. The banks of the river in general are ſo ſteep as to be inacceſſible to either man or beaſt, except in ſome ſlacks, or gulleys, that have been wore down by heavy rains, back-

waters,

waters, or deluges; and even thoſe ſlacks are, for the moſt part, very difficult to aſcend, on account of the number of large trees which lie in the way. 1772. January.

There are ſeveral low iſlands in this river, which are much frequented by the mooſe, for the ſake of the fine willows they produce, which furniſh them with a plentiful ſupply of their favourite food during the Winter. Some of thoſe iſlands are alſo frequented by a number of rabbits; but as larger game could be procured in great plenty, thoſe ſmall animals were not deemed worthy our notice at preſent.

Beſide the grand river already mentioned, there are ſeveral others of leſs note, which empty themſelves into the great Athapuſcow Lake: There are alſo ſeveral ſmall rivers and creeks on the North Eaſt ſide of the Lake that carry off the ſuperfluous waters, ſome of which, after a variety of windings through the barren grounds to the North of Churchill River, are loſt in the marſhes and low grounds, while others, by means of many ſmall channels and rivulets, are diſcharged into other rivers and lakes, and at laſt, doubtleſs, find their way into Hudſon's Bay. Theſe rivers, though numberleſs, are all ſo full of ſhoals and ſtones, as not to be navigable for an Indian canoe to any conſiderable diſtance; and if they were, it would be of little or no uſe to the natives, as none of them lead within ſeveral hundred miles of Churchill River.

Agree-

1772. January. Agreeably to Matonabbee's propoſal, we continued our courſe up the Athapuſcow River for many days, and though we paſſed ſeveral parts which we well knew to have been the former Winter-haunts of the Athapuſcow Indians, yet we could not ſee the leaſt trace of any of them having been there that ſeaſon. In the preceding Summer, when they were in thoſe parts, they had ſet fire to the woods; and though many months had elapſed from that time till our arrival there, and notwithſtanding the ſnow was then very deep, the moſs was ſtill burning in many places, which at firſt deceived us very much, as we took it for the ſmoke of ſtrange tents; but after going much out of our way, and ſearching very diligently, we could not diſcover the leaſt track of a ſtranger.

Thus diſappointed in our expectations of meeting the Southern Indians, it was reſolved (in Council, as it may be called) to expend as much time in hunting buffalo, mooſe, and beaver as we could, ſo that we might be able to reach Prince of Wales's Fort a little before the uſual time of the ſhips arrival from England. Accordingly, after having walked upwards of forty miles by the ſide of Athapuſcow
27th. River, on the twenty-ſeventh of January we ſtruck off to the Eaſtward, and left the River at that part where it begins to tend due South.

In conſequence of this determination of the Indians, we continued our courſe to the Eaſtward; but as game of all kinds was very plentiful, we made but ſhort days journies,

journies, and often remained two or three days in one place, to eat up the ſpoils or produce of the chace. The woods through which we were to paſs were in many places ſo thick, that it was neceſſary to cut a path before the women could paſs with their ſledges; and in other places ſo much of the woods had formerly been ſet on fire and burnt, that we were frequently obliged to walk farther than we otherwiſe ſhould have done, before we could find green bruſh enough to floor our tents. 1772. January.

From the fifteenth to the twenty-fourth of February, we walked along a ſmall river that empties itſelf into the Lake Clowey, near the part where we built canoes in May one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one. This little river is that which we mentioned in the former part of this Journal, as having communication with the Athapuſcow Lake: but, from appearances, it is of no conſequence whence it takes its riſe, or where it empties itſelf, as one half of it is nearly dry three-fourths of the year. The intervening ponds, however, having ſufficient depth of water, are, we may ſuppoſe, favourable ſituations for beaver, as many of their houſes are to be found in thoſe parts. February 15th—24th.

On the twenty-fourth, a ſtrange Northern Indian leader, called Thlew-ſa-nell-ie, and ſeveral of his followers, joined us from the Eaſtward. This leader preſented Matonabbee and myſelf with a foot of tobacco each, and a two-quart 24th.

keg

1772. February. keg of brandy, which he intended as a preſent for the Southern Indians; but being informed by my companions, that there was not the leaſt probability of meeting any, he did not think it worth any farther carriage. The tobacco was indeed very acceptable, as our ſtock of that article had been expended ſome time. Having been ſo long without taſting ſpirituous liquors, I would not partake of the brandy, but left it entirely to the Indians, to whom, as they were numerous, it was ſcarcely a taſte for each. Few of the Northern Indians are fond of ſpirits, eſpecially thoſe who keep at a diſtance from the Fort: ſome who are near, and who uſually ſhoot geeſe for us in the Spring, will drink it at free coſt as faſt as the Southern Indians, but few of them are ever ſo imprudent as to buy it.

The little river lately mentioned, as well as the adjacent lakes and ponds, being well-ſtocked with beaver, and the land abounding with mooſe and buffalo, we were induced to make but ſlow progreſs in our journey. Many days were ſpent in hunting, feaſting, and drying a large quantity of fleſh to take with us, particularly that of the buffalo; for my companions knew by experience, that a few days walk to the Eaſtward of our preſent ſituation would bring us to a part where we ſhould not ſee any of thoſe animals.

The ſtrangers who had joined us on the twenty-fourth informed us, that all were well at Prince of Wales's Fort

when they left it laſt; which, according to their account of the Moons paſt ſince, muſt have been about the fifth of November one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one. Theſe ſtrangers only remained in our company one night before the Leader and part of his crew left us, and proceeded on their journey to the North Weſtward; but a few of them having procured ſome furrs in the early part of the Winter, joined our party, with an intent to accompany us to the Factory. 1772. February.

Having a good ſtock of dried meat, fat, &c. prepared in the beſt manner for carriage, on the twenty-eighth we ſhaped our courſe in the South Eaſt quarter, and proceeded at a much greater rate than we had lately done, as little or no time was now loſt in hunting. The next day we ſaw the tracks of ſome ſtrangers; and though I did not perceive any of them myſelf, ſome of my companions were at the trouble of ſearching for them, and finding them to be poor inoffenſive people, plundered them not only of the few furrs which they had, but took alſo one of their young women from them. 28th.

Every additional act of violence committed by my companions on the poor and diſtreſſed, ſerved to increaſe my indignation and diſlike; this laſt act, however, diſpleaſed me more than all their former actions, becauſe it was committed on a ſet of harmleſs creatures, whoſe general manner of life renders them the moſt ſecluded from ſociety of any of the human race.

1772. February. Matonabbee aſſured me, that for more than a generation paſt one family only, as it may be called, (and to which the young men belonged who were plundered by my companions,) have taken up their Winter abode in thoſe woods, which are ſituated ſo far on the barren ground as to be quite out of the track of any other Indians. From the beſt accounts that I could collect, the latitude of this place muſt be about 63½°, or 63° at leaſt; the longitude is very uncertain. From my own experience I can affirm, that it is ſome hundreds of miles both from the ſea-ſide and the main woods to the Weſtward. Few of the trading Northern Indians have viſited this place; but thoſe who have, give a pleaſing deſcription of it, all agreeing that it is ſituated on the banks of a river which has communication with ſeveral fine lakes. As the current ſets to the North Eaſtward, it empties itſelf, in all probability, into ſome part of Hudſon's Bay; and, from the latitude, no part ſeems more likely for this communication, than Baker's Lake, at the head of Cheſterfield's inlet. This, however, is mere conjecture; nor is it of any conſequence, as navigation on any of the rivers in thoſe parts is not only impracticable, but would be alſo unprofitable, as they do not lead into a country that produces any thing for trade, or that contains any inhabitants worth viſiting.

The accounts given of this place, and the manner of life of its inhabitants, would, if related at full length, fill a volume: let it ſuffice to obſerve, that the ſituation

is

is ſaid to be remarkably favourable for every kind of game that the barren ground produces at the different ſeaſons of the year; but the continuance of the game with them is in general uncertain, except that of fiſh and partridges. That being the caſe, the few who compoſe this little commonwealth, are, by long cuſtom and the conſtant example of their forefathers, poſſeſſed of a provident turn of mind, with a degree of frugality unknown to every other tribe of Indians in this country except the Eſquimaux. 1772. February.

Deer is ſaid to viſit this part of the country in aſtoniſhing numbers, both in Spring and Autumn, of which circumſtances the inhabitants avail themſelves, by killing and drying as much of their fleſh as poſſible, particularly in the fall of the year; ſo that they ſeldom are in want of a good Winter's ſtock.

Geeſe, ducks, and ſwans viſit here in great plenty during their migrations both in the Spring and Fall, and by much art, joined to an inſurmountable patience, are caught in conſiderable numbers in ſnares *, and, without

* To ſnare ſwans, geeſe, or ducks, in the water, it requires no other proceſs than to make a number of hedges, or fences, project into the water, at right angles, from the banks of a river, lake, or pond; for it is obſerved that thoſe birds generally ſwim near the margin, for the benefit of feeding on the graſs, &c. Thoſe fences are continued for ſome diſtance from the ſhore, and ſeparated two or three yards from each other, ſo that openings are left ſufficiently large to let the birds ſwim through. In each of thoſe openings

1772. February. out doubt, make a very pleaſing change in the food. It is alſo reported, (though I confeſs I doubt the truth of it,)

---

ings a ſnare is hung and faſtened to a ſtake, which the bird, when intangled, cannot drag from the bottom; and to prevent the ſnare from being wafted out of its proper place by the wind, it is ſecured to the ſtakes which form the opening, with tender graſs, which is eaſily broken.

This method, though it has the appearance of being very ſimple, is nevertheleſs attended with much trouble, particularly when we conſider the ſmallneſs of their canoes, and the great inconveniency they labour under in performing works of this kind in the water. Many of the ſtakes uſed on thoſe occaſions are of a conſiderable length and ſize, and the ſmall branches which form the principal part of the hedges, are not arranged without much caution, for fear of overſetting the canoes, particularly where the water is deep, as it is in ſome of the lakes; and in many of the rivers the current is very ſwift, which renders this buſineſs equally troubleſome. When the lakes and rivers are ſhallow, the natives are frequently at the pains to make fences from ſhore to ſhore.

To ſnare thoſe birds in their neſts requires a conſiderable degree of art, and, as the natives ſay, a great deal of cleanlineſs; for they have obſerved, that when ſnares have been ſet by thoſe whoſe hands were not clean, the birds would not go into the neſt.

Even the gooſe, though ſo ſimple a bird, is notoriouſly known to forſake her eggs, if they are breathed on by the Indians.

The ſmaller ſpecies of birds which make their neſt in the ground, are by no means ſo delicate, of courſe leſs care is neceſſary to ſnare them. It has been obſerved that all birds which build in the ground go into their neſt at one particular ſide, and out of it on the oppoſite. The Indians, thoroughly convinced of this, always ſet the ſnares on the ſide on which the bird enters the neſt; and if care be taken in ſetting them, ſeldom fail of ſeizing their object. For ſmall birds, ſuch as larks, and many others of equal ſize, the Indians only uſe two or three hairs out of their head; but for larger birds, particularly ſwans, geeſe, and ducks, they make ſnares of deer-ſinews, twiſted like packthread, and occaſionally of a ſmall thong cut from a parchment deer-ſkin.

that a remarkable ſpecies of partridges as large as Engliſh fowls, are found in that part of the country only. Thoſe, as well as the common partridges, it is ſaid, are killed in conſiderable numbers, with ſnares, as well as with bows and arrows. 1772. February.

The river and lakes near the little foreſt where the family above mentioned had fixed their abode, abound with fine fiſh, particularly trout and barble, which are eaſily caught; the former with hooks, and the latter in nets. In fact, I have not ſeen or heard of any part of this country which ſeems to poſſeſs half the advantages requiſite for a conſtant reſidence, that are aſcribed to this little ſpot. The deſcendents, however, of the preſent inhabitants muſt in time evacuate it for want of wood, which is of ſo ſlow a growth in thoſe regions, that what is uſed in one year, excluſive of what is cut down and carried away by the Eſquimaux, muſt coſt many years to replace.

It may probably be thought ſtrange that any part of a community, apparently ſo commodiouſly ſituated, and happy within themſelves, ſhould be found at ſo great a diſtance from the reſt of their tribe, and indeed nothing but neceſſity could poſſibly have urged them to undertake a journey of ſo many hundred miles as they have done; but no ſituation is without its inconveniences, and as their woods contain no birch-trees of ſufficient ſize, or perhaps none of any ſize, this party had come ſo far to the

Weſt-

1772. February. Weſtward to procure birch-rind for making two canoes, and ſome of the fungus that grows on the outſide of the birch-tree, which is uſed by all the Indians in thoſe parts for tinder. There are two ſorts of theſe funguſes which grow on the birch-trees; one is hard, the uſeful part of which much reſembles rhubarb; the other is ſoft and ſmooth like velvet on the outſide, and when laid on hot aſhes for ſome time, and well beaten between two ſtones, is ſomething like ſpunk. The former is called by the Northern Indians Jolt-thee, and is known all over the country bordering on Hudſon's Bay by the name of Peſogan *, it being ſo called by the Southern Indians.

* The Indians, both Northern and Southern, have found by experience, that by boiling the peſogan in water for a conſiderable time, the texture is ſo much improved, that when thoroughly dried, ſome parts of it will be nearly as ſoft as ſpunge.

Some of thoſe funguſes are as large as a man's head; the outſide, which is very hard and black, and much indented with deep cracks, being of no uſe, is always chopped off with a hatchet. Beſides the two ſorts of touchwood already mentioned, there is another kind of it in thoſe parts, that I think is infinitely preferable to either. This is found in old decayed poplars, and lies in flakes of various ſizes and thickneſs; ſome is not thicker than ſhamoy leather, others are as thick as a ſhoe-ſole. This, like the fungus of the birch-tree, is always moiſt when taken from the tree, but when dry, it is very ſoft and flexible, and takes fire readily from the ſpark of a ſteel; but it is much improved by being kept dry in a bag that has contained gunpowder. It is rather ſurpriſing that the Indians, whoſe mode of life I have juſt been deſcribing, have never acquired the method of making fire by friction, like the Eſquimaux. It is alſo equally ſurpriſing that they do not make uſe of ſkin-canoes. Probably deer-ſkins cannot be manufactured to withſtand the water; for it is well known that the Eſquimaux uſe always ſeal-ſkins for that purpoſe, though they are in the habit of killing great numbers of deer.

dians.

dians. The latter is only uſed by the Northern tribes, and is called by them Clalte-ad-dee. 1772. March.

By the firſt of March we began to leave the fine level country of the Athapuſcows, and again to approach the ſtony mountains or hills which bound the Northern Indian country. Mooſe and beaver ſtill continued to be plentiful; but no buffaloes could be ſeen after the twenty-ninth of February. 1ſt.

As we were continuing our courſe to the Eaſt South Eaſt, on the fourteenth we diſcovered the tracks of more ſtrangers, and the next day came up with them. Among thoſe Indians was the man who had carried a letter for me in March one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one, to the Chief at Prince of Wales's Fort, and to which he had brought an anſwer, dated the twenty-firſt of June. When this Indian received the letter from me, it was very uncertain what route we ſhould take in our return from the Copper River, and, in all probability, he himſelf had not then determined on what ſpot he would paſs the preſent Winter; conſequently our meeting each other was merely accidental. 14th.

Theſe Indians having obtained a few furrs in the courſe of the Winter, joined our party, which now conſiſted of twenty tents, containing in the whole about two hundred

1772. March. dred perſons; and indeed our company had not been much leſs during the whole Winter.

From the ſtrangers who laſt joined us we received ſome ready-dreſſed mooſe-ſkins for tenting and ſhoe-leather; alſo ſome other ſkins for clothing, for all of which the Chief at the Factory was to pay on our arrival.

I cannot ſufficiently lament the loſs of my quadrant, as the want of it muſt render the courſe of my journey from Point Lake, where it was broken, very uncertain; and my watch ſtopping while I was at the Athapuſcow Lake, has contributed greatly to the misfortune, as I am now deprived of every means of eſtimating the diſtances which we walked with any degree of accuracy, particularly in thick weather, when the Sun could not be ſeen.

26th. The Indians were employed at all convenient times in procuring birch-rind and making wood work ready for building canoes; alſo in preparing ſmall ſtaffs of birch-wood, to take with them on the barren ground, to ſerve as tent-poles all the Summer; and which, as hath been already obſerved, they convert into ſnow-ſhoe frames when the Winter ſets in. Here it may be proper to obſerve, that none of thoſe incidental avocations interfere with, or retard the Indians in their journey; for they always take the advantage of every opportunity

portunity which offers, as they paſs along, and when they ſee a tree fit for their purpoſe, cut it down, and either ſtrip off the bark, if that be what they want, or ſplit the trunk in pieces; and after hewing it roughly with their hatchet, carry it to the tent, where in the evenings, or in the morning before they ſet out, they reduce it with their knives to the ſhape and ſize which is required. 1772. March.

Proviſions being plentiful, and the weather fine, we advanced a little each day; and on the nineteenth took up our lodgings by the ſide of Wholdyeah-chuck'd Whoie, or Large Pike Lake. In our way we croſſed another ſmall lake, where we caught ſome trout by angling, and killed a few deer and one mooſe. 19th.

On the twentieth we croſſed Large Pike Lake, which at that part was not more than ſeven miles wide; but from North North Weſt to the South South Eaſt is much longer. The next day we arrived at Bedodid Lake, which in general is not more than three miles wide, and in ſeveral places much leſs; but it is upward of forty miles long, which gives it the appearance of a river. It is ſaid by the Indians to be ſhut up on all ſides, and entirely ſurrounded with high land, which produces vaſt quantity of fir trees, but none of them grow to a great height in thoſe parts: their branches, however, ſpread wider than thoſe of firs of three times their height and thickneſs do in Europe; ſo that they reſemble an apple-tree in ſhape, 20th.

1772. March. more than any ſpecies of the pine. They ſeem rich in tar, as the wood of them will burn like a candle, and emit as ſtrong a ſmell, and as much black ſmoke, as the ſtaves of an old tar-barrel; for which reaſon no Indians chuſe to burn it in their tents, or even out of doors, for the purpoſe of cooking their victuals.

The thaws began now to be very conſiderable, and the under-woods were ſo thick in theſe parts as to render travelling through them very difficult; we therefore took the advantage of walking on the ice of the above-mentioned Lake, which lay nearly in the direction of our courſe; but after proceeding about twenty-two miles on it, the Lake turned more toward the North, on which account we were obliged to leave it, ſtriking off to the Eaſtward; and after walking fourteen miles farther, we arrived at Noo-ſhetht Whoie, or the Hill-Iſland Lake, ſo called from a very high iſland which ſtands in it.

Eaſt. From the twenty-eighth to the thirty-firſt of March, we had ſo hard a gale of wind from the South, as to render walking on lakes or open plains quite impoſſible, and the violence with which the trees were blown down made walking in the woods ſomewhat dangerous; but though ſeveral had narrow eſcapes, no accident happened.

April 1ſt. From the middle to the latter end of March, and in the beginning of April, though the thaw was not general,

yet in the middle of the day it was very conſiderable: it commonly froze hard in the nights; and the young men took the advantage of the mornings, when the ſnow was hard cruſted over, and ran down many mooſe; for in thoſe ſituations a man with a good pair of ſnow-ſhoes will ſcarcely make any impreſſion on the ſnow, while the mooſe, and even the deer, will break through it at every ſtep up to the belly. Notwithſtanding this, however, it is very ſeldom that the Indians attempt to run deer down. The mooſe are ſo tender-footed, and ſo ſhort-winded, that a good runner will generally tire them in leſs than a day, and very frequently in ſix or eight hours; though I have known ſome of the Indians continue the chace for two days, before they could come up with, and kill the game. On thoſe occaſions the Indians, in general, only take with them a knife or bayonet, and a little bag containing a ſet of fire-tackle, and are as lightly clothed as poſſible; ſome of them will carry a bow and two or three arrows, but I never knew any of them take a gun, unleſs ſuch as had been blown or burſted, and the barrels cut quite ſhort, which, when reduced to the leaſt poſſible ſize to be capable of doing any ſervice, muſt be too great a weight for a man to run with in his hand for ſo many hours together. 1772. April.

When the poor mooſe are incapable of making farther ſpeed, they ſtand and keep their purſuers at bay with

1772. April. their head and fore-feet; in the uſe of which they are very dexterous, eſpecially the latter; ſo that the Indians who have neither a bow nor arrows, nor a ſhort gun, with them, are generally obliged to laſh their knives or bayonets to the end of a long ſtick, and ſtab the mooſe at a diſtance. For want of this neceſſary precaution, ſome of the boys and fool-hardy young men, who have attempted to ruſh in upon them, have frequently received ſuch unlucky blows from their fore-feet, as to render their recovery very doubtful.

The fleſh of the mooſe, thus killed, is far from being well-taſted, and I ſhould think muſt be very unwholeſome, from being over-heated; as by running ſo many hours together, the animal muſt have been in a violent fever; the fleſh being ſoft and clammy, muſt have a very diſagreeable taſte, neither reſembling fiſh, fleſh, nor fowl *.

The Southern Indians uſe dogs for this kind of hunting, which makes it eaſier and more expeditious; but the Northern tribes having no dogs trained to that exerciſe, are under the neceſſity of doing it themſelves.

* Though I was a ſwift runner in thoſe days, I never accompanied the Indians in one of thoſe chaces, but have heard many of them ſay, that after a long one, the mooſe, when killed, did not produce more than a quart of blood, the remainder being all ſettled in the fleſh; which, in that ſtate, muſt be ten times worſe taſted, than the ſpleen or milt of a bacon hog.

On

On the ſeventh we croſſed a part of Thee-lee-aza River; at which time the ſmall Northern deer were remarkably plentiful, but the mooſe began to be very ſcarce, as none were killed after the third. 1772. April. 7th.

On the twelfth, we ſaw ſeveral ſwans flying to the Northward; they were the firſt birds of paſſage we had ſeen that Spring, except a few ſnow-birds, which always precede the migrating birds, and conſequently are with much propriety called the harbingers of Spring. The ſwans alſo precede all the other ſpecies of water-fowl, and migrate ſo early in the ſeaſon, that they find no open water but at the falls of rivers, where they are readily met, and ſometimes ſhot, in conſiderable numbers. 12th.

On the fourteenth, we arrived at another part of Thee-lee-aza River, and pitched our tents not far from ſome families of ſtrange Northern Indians, who had been there ſome time ſnaring deer, and who were all ſo poor as not to have one gun among them. 14th.

The villains belonging to my crew were ſo far from adminiſtering to their relief, that they robbed them of almoſt every uſeful article in their poſſeſſion; and to complete their cruelty, the men joined themſelves in parties of ſix, eight, or ten in a gang, and dragged ſeveral of their young women to a little diſtance from their tents, where

1772. April. where they not only raviſhed them, but otherwiſe ill-treated them, and that in ſo barbarous a manner, as to endanger the lives of one or two of them. Humanity on this, as well as on ſeveral other ſimilar occaſions during my reſidence among thoſe wretches, prompted me to upbraid them with their barbarity; but ſo far were my remonſtrances from having the deſired effect, that they afterwards made no ſcruple of telling me in the plaineſt terms, that if any female relation of mine had been there, ſhe ſhould have been ſerved in the ſame manner.

Deer being plentiful, we remained at this place ten days, in order to dry and prepare a quantity of the fleſh and fat to carry with us; as this was the laſt time the Indians expected to ſee ſuch plenty until they met them again on the barren ground. During our ſtay here, the Indians completed the wood-work for their canoes, and procured all their Summer tent-poles, *&c.*; and while we were employed in this neceſſary buſineſs, the thaw was ſo great that the bare ground began to appear in many places, and the ice in the rivers, where the water was ſhallow and the current rapid, began to break up; ſo that we were in daily expectation of ſeeing geeſe, ducks, and other birds of paſſage.

25th. On the twenty-fifth, the weather being cool and favourable for travelling, we once more ſet out, and that day

day walked twenty miles to the Eaſtward; as ſome of the women had not joined us, we did not move on the two following days. 1772. April.

On the twenty-eighth, having once more muſtered all our forces, early in the morning we ſet out, and the next day paſſed by Thleweyaza Yeth, the place at which we had prepared wood-work for canoes in the Spring one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one. 28th.

As the morning of the firſt of May was exceedingly fine and pleaſant, with a light air from the South, and a great thaw, we walked eight or nine miles to the Eaſt by North, when a heavy fall of ſnow came on, which was followed, or indeed more properly accompanied, by a hard gale of wind from the North Weſt. At the time the bad weather began, we were on the top of a high barren hill, a conſiderable diſtance from any woods: judging it to be no more than a ſquall, we ſat down, in expectation of its ſoon paſſing by. As the night, however, advanced, the gale increaſed to ſuch a degree, that it was impoſſible for a man to ſtand upright; ſo that we were obliged to lie down, without any other defence againſt the weather, than putting our ſledges and other lumber to windward of us, which in reality was of no real ſervice, as it only harboured a great drift of ſnow, with which in ſome places we were covered to the depth of two or three feet; and as the night was not very cold, I found myſelf, May 1ſt.

and

1772. May. and many others who were with me, long before morning in a puddle of water, occaſioned by the heat of our bodies melting the ſnow.

2d. The ſecond proved fine pleaſant weather, with warm ſunſhine. In the morning, having dried all our clothing, we proceeded on our journey. In the afternoon we arrived at the part at which my guide intended we ſhould build our canoes; but having had ſome difference with his countrymen, he altered his mind, and determined to proceed to the Eaſtward, as long as the ſeaſon would permit, before he attempted to perform that duty. Accordingly, 3d. on the third, we purſued our way, and as that and the following day were very cold, which made us walk briſkly, we were enabled to make good days' journies; but the fifth was ſo hot and ſultry, that we only walked about thirteen miles in our old courſe to the Eaſt by North, and then halted about three-quarters of a mile to the South of Black Bear Hill; a place which I had ſeen in the Spring of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one.

6th. On the ſixth, the weather was equally hot with the preceding day; in the morning, however, we moved on eleven miles to the Eaſt, and then met ſeveral ſtrange Indians, who informed us that a few others, who had a tolerable cargo of furrs, and were going to the Factory that Summer, were not far diſtant.

On

On receiving this intelligence, my guide, Matonabbee, 1772.
ſent a meſſenger to deſire their company. This was ſoon May.
complied with, as it is an univerſal practice with the Indian Leaders, both Northern and Southern, when going to the Company's Factory, to uſe their influence and intereſt in canvaſſing for companions; as they find by experience that a large gang gains them much reſpect. Indeed, the generality of Europeans who reſide in thoſe parts, being utterly unacquainted with the manners and cuſtoms of the Indians, have conceived ſo high an opinion of thoſe Leaders, and their authority, as to imagine that all who accompany them on thoſe occaſions are entirely devoted to their ſervice and command all the year; but this is ſo far from being the caſe, that the authority of thoſe great men, when abſent from the Company's Factory, never extends beyond their own family; and the trifling reſpect which is ſhown them by their countrymen during their reſidence at the Factory, proceeds only from motives of intereſt.

The Leaders have a very diſagreeable taſk to perform on thoſe occaſions; for they are not only obliged to be the mouth-piece, but the beggars for all their friends and relations for whom they have a regard, as well as for thoſe whom at other times they have reaſon to fear. Thoſe ununwelcome commiſſions, which are impoſed on them by their followers, joined to their own deſire of being thought men of great conſequence and intereſt with the Engliſh,

1772. May. make them very troubleſome. And if a Governor deny them any thing which they aſk, though it be only to give away to the moſt worthleſs of their gang, they immediately turn ſulky and impertinent to the higheſt degree; and however rational they may be at other times, are immediately diveſted of every degree of reaſon, and raiſe their demands to ſo exorbitant a pitch, that after they have received to the amount of five times the value of all the furrs they themſelves have brought, they never ceaſe begging during their ſtay at the Factory; and, after all, few of them go away thoroughly ſatisfied *.

After

* As a proof of this aſſertion I take the liberty, though a little foreign to the narrative of my journey, to inſert one inſtance, out of many hundreds of the kind that happen at the different Factories in Hudſon's Bay, but perhaps no where ſo frequently as at Churchill. In October 1776, my old guide, Matonabbee, came at the head of a large gang of Northern Indians, to trade at Prince of Wales's Fort; at which time I had the honour to command it. When the uſual ceremonies had paſſed, I dreſſed him out as a Captain of the firſt rank, and alſo clothed his ſix wives from top to toe: after which, that is to ſay, during his ſtay at the Factory, which was ten days, he begged ſeven lieutenants' coats, fifteen common coats, eighteen hats, eighteen ſhirts, eight guns, one hundred and forty pounds weight of gunpowder, with ſhot, ball, and flints in proportion; together with many hatchets, ice-chiſſels, files, bayonets, knives, and a great quantity of tobacco, cloth, blankets, combs, looking-glaſſes, ſtockings, handkerchiefs, &c. beſides numberleſs ſmall articles, ſuch as awls, needles, paint, ſteels, &c. in all to the amount of upwards of ſeven hundred beaver in the way of trade, to give away among his followers. This was excluſive of his own preſent, which conſiſted of a variety of goods to the value of four hundred beaver more. But the moſt extraordinary of his demands was twelve pounds of powder, twenty-eight pounds of ſhot and ball, four pounds of tobacco, ſome articles of clothing, and ſeveral pieces of iron-work, &c. to give to two men who had hauled his tent and other lumber the

preceding

After ſtopping four days at this place, Matonabbee, and all the Indians who were to accompany me to the Fort, agreed to leave the elderly people and young children here, in the care of ſome Indians who were capable of providing for them, and who had orders to proceed to a place called Cathawhachaga, on the barren grounds, and there wait the return of their relations from the Factory. Matters of this kind being ſettled, apparently to the entire ſatisfaction of all parties, we reſumed our journey on the eleventh of May, and that at a much briſker pace than we could probably have done when all the old people and young children were with us. In the afternoon of the ſame day we met ſome other Northern Indians, who were alſo going to the Fort with furrs; thoſe joined our party, and at night we all pitched our tents by the ſide of a river that empties itſelf into Doo-baunt Lake. This day all of us threw away our ſnow-ſhoes, as the ground was ſo bare in moſt places as not to require any ſuch aſſiſtance; but ſledges were occaſionally ſerviceable for ſome time, particularly when we walked on the ice of rivers or lakes.

1772. May. 11th.

preceding Winter. This demand was ſo very unreaſonable, that I made ſome ſcruple, or at leaſt heſitated to comply with it, hinting that he was the perſon who ought to ſatisfy thoſe men for their ſervices; but I was ſoon anſwered, That he did not expect to have been *denied ſuch a trifle as that was*; and for the future he would carry his goods where he could get his own price for them. On my aſking him where that was? he replied, in a very inſolent tone, "To the Canadian Traders." I was glad to comply with his demands; and I here inſert the anecdote, as a ſpecimen of an Indian's conſcience.

1772. May. The weather on the twelfth was ſo exceedingly hot and ſultry, and the water ſo deep on the top of the ice of the above-mentioned river, as to render walking on it not only very troubleſome, but dangerous; ſo after advancing about five miles we pitched our tents, and the warm weather being likely to continue, the Indians immediately began to build their canoes, which were completed with ſuch expedition, that in the afternoon of the
18th. eighteenth we again ſet forward on our journey, but the day being pretty far ſpent, we only walked about four miles, and put up for the night.

19th. The morning of the nineteenth was fine pleaſant weather; and as all the water was drained off from the top of the ice, it rendered walking on it both ſafe and eaſy; accordingly we ſet out pretty early, and that day walked upwards of twenty miles to the Eaſt North Eaſt on the above-mentioned river. The next day proved ſo cold, that after walking about fifteen miles, we were obliged to put up; for having left Doo-baunt River, we were frequently obliged to wade above the knees through ſwamps of mud, water, and wet ſnow; which froze to our ſtockings and ſhoes in ſuch a thick cruſt, as not only rendered walking very laborious, but at the ſame time ſubjected us to the danger of having our legs and feet frozen.

21ſt. The weather on the twenty-firſt was more ſevere than on the preceding day; but the ſwamps and ponds being

by that time frozen over, it was tolerable walking: we proceeded therefore on our journey, but the wind blew ſo freſh, that we had not walked ſixteen miles, before we found that thoſe who carried the canoes could not poſſibly keep up with us, ſo that we put up for the night. In the courſe of this day's journey we croſſed the North Weſt Bay of Wholdyah'd Lake; which, at that part, is called by the Northern Indians A Naw-nee-tha'd Whoie. This day ſeveral of the Indians turned back, not being able to proceed for want of proviſions. Game of all kinds indeed were ſo ſcarce, that, except a few geeſe, nothing had been killed by any of our party, from our leaving the women and children on the eleventh inſtant, nor had we ſeen one deer the whole way. 1772. May.

The twenty-ſecond proved more moderate, when all our party having joined, we again advanced to the North Eaſt, and after walking about thirteen miles, the Indians killed four deer. Our number, however, had now ſo increaſed, that four ſmall Northern deer would ſcarcely afford us all a ſingle meal. 22d.

The next day we continued our journey, generally walking in the North Eaſt quarter; and on the twenty-fifth, croſſed the North bay of They-hole-kye'd Whoie, or Snow-bird Lake; and at night got clear of all woods, and lay on the barren ground. The ſame day ſeveral of the Indians ſtruck off another way, not being able to proceed 23d. 25th.

1772. May. ceed to the Fort for want of ammunition. As we had for ſome days paſt made good journies, and at the ſame time were all heavy-laden, and in great diſtreſs for proviſions, ſome of my companions were ſo weak as to be obliged to leave their bundles of furrs *; and many others were ſo reduced as to be no longer capable of proceeding with us, having neither guns nor ammunition; ſo that their whole dependence for ſupport was on the fiſh they might be able to catch; and though fiſh was pretty plentiful in moſt of the rivers and lakes hereabout, yet they were not always to be depended on for ſuch an immediate ſupply of food as thoſe poor people required.

Though I had at this time a ſufficient ſtock of ammunition to ſerve me and all my proper companions to the Fort, yet ſelf-preſervation being the firſt law of Nature, it was thought adviſable to reſerve the greateſt part of it for our own uſe; eſpecially as geeſe and other ſmaller birds were the only game now to be met with, and which, in times of ſcarcity, bears hard on the articles of powder and ſhot. Indeed moſt of the Indians who actually accompanied me the whole way to the Factory had ſome little ammunition remaining, which enabled them to travel in times of real ſcarcity better than thoſe whom we left behind; and though

* All the furrs thus left were properly ſecured in caves and crevices of the rocks, ſo as to withſtand any attempt that might be made on them by beaſts of prey, and were well ſhielded from the weather; ſo that, in all probability, few of them were loſt.

we

we aſſiſted many of them, yet ſeveral of their women died for want. It is a melancholy truth, and a diſgrace to the little humanity of which thoſe people are poſſeſſed, to think, that in times of want the poor women always come off ſhort; and when real diſtreſs approaches, many of them are permitted to ſtarve, when the males are amply provided for. 1772. May.

The twenty-ſixth was fine and pleaſant. In the morning we ſet out as uſual, and after walking about five miles, the Indians killed three deer; as our numbers were greatly leſſened, theſe ſerved us for two or three meals, at a ſmall expence of ammunition. 26th.

In continuing our courſe to the Eaſtward, we croſſed Cathawhachaga River, on the thirtieth of May, on the ice, which broke up ſoon after the laſt perſon had croſſed it. We had not been long on the Eaſt ſide of the river before we perceived bad weather near at hand, and began to make every preparation for it which our ſituation would admit; and that was but very indifferent, being on entire barren ground. It is true, we had complete ſets of Summer tent-poles, and ſuch tent-cloths as are generally uſed by the Northern Indians in that ſeaſon; theſe were arranged in the beſt manner, and in ſuch places as were moſt likely to afford us ſhelter from the threatening ſtorm. The rain ſoon began to deſcend in ſuch torrents as to make the river overflow to ſuch a degree as ſoon to convert our firſt 30th.

place

1772. May. place of retreat into an open ſea, and oblige us in the middle of the night to aſſemble at the top of an adjacent hill, where the violence of the wind would not permit us to pitch a tent; ſo that the only ſhelter we could obtain was to take the tent-cloth about our ſhoulders, and ſit with our backs to the wind; and in this ſituation we we were obliged to remain without the leaſt refreſhment, June 3d. till the morning of the third of June: in the courſe of which time the wind ſhifted all round the compaſs, but the bad weather ſtill continued, ſo that we were conſtantly obliged to ſhift our poſition as the wind changed.

The weather now became more moderate, though there was ſtill a freſh gale from the North Weſt, with hard froſt and frequent ſhowers of ſnow. Early in the morning, however, we proceeded on our journey, but the wet and cold I had experienced the two preceding days ſo benumbed my lower extremities, as to render walking for ſome time very troubleſome. In the courſe of this day's journey we ſaw great numbers of geeſe flying to the Southward, a few of which we killed; but theſe were very diſproportionate to the number of mouths we had to feed, and to make up for our long faſting.

8th. From that time to the eighth we killed every day as many geeſe as were ſufficient to preſerve life; but on that day we perceived plenty of deer, five of which the Indians killed, which put us all into good ſpirits, and the number

number of deer we then ſaw afforded great hopes of more plentiful times during the remainder of our journey. It is almoſt needleſs to add, that people in our diſtreſſed ſituation expended a little time in eating, and ſlicing ſome of the fleſh ready for drying; but the drying it occaſioned no delay, as we faſtened it on the tops of the women's bundles, and dried it by the ſun and wind while we were walking; and, ſtrange as it may appear, meat thus prepared is not only very ſubſtantial food, but pleaſant to the taſte, and generally much eſteemed by the natives. For my own part I muſt acknowledge, that it was not only agreeable to my palate, but after eating a meal of it, I have always found that I could travel longer without victuals, than after any other kind of food. All the dried meat prepared by the Southern Indians is performed by expoſing it to the heat of a large fire, which ſoon exhauſts all the fine juices from it, and when ſufficiently dry to prevent putrefaction, is no more to be compared with that cured by the Northern Indians in the Sun, or by the heat of a very ſlow fire, than meat that has been boiled down for the ſake of the ſoup, is to that which is only ſufficiently boiled for eating: the latter has all the juices remaining, which, being eaſily diſſolved by the heat and moiſture of the ſtomach, proves a ſtrong and nouriſhing food; whereas the former being entirely deprived of thoſe qualities, can by no means have an equal claim to that character. Moſt of the Europeans, however, are fonder of it than they are of that cured by the North-

1772. June.

1772. June. ern Indians. The ſame may be ſaid of the lean parts of the beaſt, which are firſt dried, and then reduced into a kind of powder. That done by the Northern Indians is entirely free from ſmoke, and quite ſoft and mellow in the mouth; whereas that which is prepared by the Southern tribes is generally as bitter as ſoot with ſmoke, and is as hard as the ſcraps of horn, &c. which are burnt to make hardening for the cutlers. I never knew, that any European was ſo fond of this as they are of that made by the Northern Indians.

9th. On the ninth, as we were continuing our courſe to the Factory, which then lay in the South Eaſt quarter, we ſaw ſeveral ſmokes to the North Eaſt, and the ſame day ſpoke with many Northern Indians, who were going to Knapp's Bay to meet the Churchill ſloop. Several of thoſe Indians had furrs with them, but having ſome time before taken up goods on truſt at Prince of Wales's Fort, were taking that method to delay the payment of them. Defrauds of this kind have been practiſed by many of thoſe people with great ſucceſs, ever ſince the furr-trade has been eſtabliſhed with the Northern Indians at Knapp's Bay; by which means debts to a conſiderable amount are annually loſt to the Company, as well as their Governor in the Bay.

Being deſirous of improving every opportunity that the fine weather afforded, we did not loſe much time in converſation with thoſe Indians, but proceeded on our courſe

to the South Eaſt, while they continued theirs to the North Eaſt. 1772. June.

For many days after leaving thoſe people, we had the good fortune to meet with plenty of proviſions; and as the weather was for a long time remarkably fine and pleaſant, our circumſtances were altered ſo much for the better, that every thing ſeemed to contribute to our happineſs, as if deſirous to make ſome amends for the ſevere hunger, cold, and exceſſive hardſhips that we had ſuffered long before, and which had reduced us to the greateſt miſery and want.

Deer was ſo plentiful great part of the way, that the Indians killed as many as were wanted, without going out of their road; and every lake and river to which we came ſeemed willing to give us a change of diet, by affording us plenty of the fineſt fiſh, which we caught either with hooks or nets. Geeſe, partridges, gulls, and many other fowls, which are excellent eating, were alſo in ſuch plenty, that it only required ammunition, in ſkilful hands, to have procured as many of them as we could deſire.

The only inconvenience we now felt was from frequent ſhowers of heavy rain; but the intervals between theſe ſhowers being very warm, and the Sun ſhining bright, that difficulty was eaſily overcome, eſpecially as the belly was plentifully ſupplied with excellent victuals. Indeed the

1772. June. very thoughts of being once more arrived ſo near home, made me capable of encountering every difficulty, even if it had been hunger itſelf in the moſt formidable ſhape.

18th. On the eighteenth, we arrived at Egg River, from which place, at the ſolicitation of my guide Matonabbee, I ſent a letter poſt-haſte to the Chief at Prince of Wales's Fort, adviſing him of my being ſo far advanced on my return. The weather at this time was very bad and rainy, which cauſed us to loſe near a whole day; but upon the fine weather returning, we again proceeded at our uſual rate of eighteen or twenty miles a day, ſometimes more or leſs, according as the road, the weather, and other circumſtances, would admit.

Deer now began to be not quite ſo plentiful as they had been, though we met with enough for preſent uſe, which was all we wanted, each perſon having as much dried meat as he could conveniently carry, beſides his furrs and other neceſſary baggage.

26th. Early in the morning of the twenty-ſixth we arrived at Seal River *; but the wind blowing right up it, made ſo

* Mr. Jeremie is very incorrect in his account of the ſituation of this River, and its courſe. It is not eaſy to gueſs, whether the Copper or Dog-ribbed Indians be the nation he calls *Platſcotez de Chiens:* if it be the former, he is much miſtaken; for they have abundance of beaver, and other animals of the furr kind, in their country: and if the latter, he is equally wrong to aſſert

ſo great a ſea, that we were obliged to wait near ten hours before we could venture to croſs it in our little canoes. 1772. June.

In

---

aſſert that they have copper-mines in their country; for neither copper nor any other kind of metal is in uſe among them.

Mr. Jeremie was not too modeſt when he ſaid, (ſee Dobbs's Account of Hudſon's Bay, p. 19.) "he could not ſay any thing poſitively in going farther "North;" for in my opinion he never was ſo far North or Weſt as he pretends, otherwiſe he would have been more correct in his deſcription of thoſe parts.

The Strait he mentions is undoubtedly no other than what is now called Cheſterfield's Inlet, which, in ſome late and cold ſeaſons, is not clear of ice the whole Summer: for I will affirm, that no Indian, either Northern or Southern, ever ſaw either Wager Water or Repulſe Bay, except the two men who accompanied Captain Middleton; and though thoſe men were ſelected from ſome hundreds for their univerſal knowledge of thoſe parts, yet they knew nothing of the coaſt ſo far North as Marble Iſland.

As a farther proof, that no Indians, except the Eſquimaux, ever frequent ſuch high latitudes, unleſs at a great diſtance from the ſea, I muſt here mention, that ſo late as the year 1763, when Captain Chriſtopher went to ſurvey Cheſterfield's Inlet, though he was furniſhed with the moſt intelligent and experienced Northern Indians that could be found, they did not know an inch of the land to the North of Whale Cove.

Mr. Jeremie is alſo as much miſtaken in what he ſays concerning Churchill River, as he was in the direction of Seal River; for he ſays that no woods were found but in ſome iſlands which lie about ten or twelve miles up the river. At the time he wrote, which was long before a ſettlement was made there, wood was in great plenty on both ſides the river; and that within five miles of where Prince of Wales's Fort now ſtands. But as to the iſlands of which he ſpeaks, if they ever exiſted, they have of late years moſt aſſuredly diſappeared; for ſince the Company have had a ſettlement on that river, no one ever ſaw an iſland in it that produced timber, or wood of any deſcription, within forty

miles

1772. June. In the afternoon the weather grew more moderate, ſo that we were enabled to ferry over the river; after which we reſumed our journey, and at night pitched our tents in ſome tufts of willows in ſight of the woods of Po-co-thee-kis-co River, at which we arrived early in the morning of the twenty-eighth; but the wind again blowing very hard in the North-Eaſt quarter, it was the afternoon of the 29th. twenty-ninth before we could attempt to croſs it.

Juſt at the time we were croſſing the South branch of Po-co-thee-kis-co River, the Indians that were ſent from Egg River with a letter to the Chief at Churchill, joined us on their return, and brought a little tobacco and ſome other articles which I had deſired. Though it was late in the afternoon before we had all croſſed the river, yet we walked that evening till after ten o'clock, and then put up on one of the Gooſe-hunting Iſlands, as they are generally called, about ten miles from the Factory. The next morning I arrived in good health at Prince of Wales's Fort, after having been abſent eighteen months and twenty-

---

miles of the Fort. But the great number of ſtumps now remaining, from which, in all probability, the trees have been cut for firing, are ſufficient to prove that when Churchill River was firſt ſettled, wood was then in great plenty; but in the courſe of ſeventy-ſix years reſidence in one place, it is natural to ſuppoſe it was much thinned near the Settlement. Indeed for ſome years paſt common fewel is ſo ſcarce near that Factory, that it is the chief employment of moſt of the ſervants for upward of ſeven months in the year, to procure as much wood as will ſupply the fires for a Winter, and a little timber for neceſſary repairs.

three

three days on this laſt expedition; but from my firſt ſetting out with Captain Chawchinaha, it was two years ſeven months and twenty-four days. 1772. June.

Though my diſcoveries are not likely to prove of any material advantage to the Nation at large, or indeed to the Hudſon's Bay Company, yet I have the pleaſure to think that I have fully complied with the orders of my Maſters, and that it has put a final end to all diſputes concerning a North Weſt Paſſage through Hudſon's Bay. It will alſo wipe off, in ſome meaſure, the ill-grounded and unjuſt aſperſions of Dobbs, Ellis, Robſon, and the American Traveller; who have all taken much pains to condemn the conduct of the Hudſon's Bay Company, as being averſe from diſcoveries, and from enlarging their trade.

CHAP. IX.

A ſhort Deſcription of the Northern Indians, alſo a farther Account of their Country, Manufactures, Cuſtoms, &c.

An account of the perſons and tempers of the Northern Indians.—They poſſeſs a great deal of art and cunning.—Are very guilty of fraud when in their power, and generally exact more for their furrs than any other tribe of Indians.—Always diſſatisfied, yet have their good qualities.—The men in general jealous of their wives.—Their marriages.—Girls always betrothed when children, and their reaſons for it.—Great care and confinement of young girls from the age of eight or nine years old.—Divorces common among thoſe people.—The women are leſs prolific than in warmer countries.—Remarkable piece of ſuperſtition obſerved by the women at particular periods.—Their art in making it an excuſe for a temporary ſeparation from their huſbands on any little quarrel.—Reckoned very unclean on thoſe occaſions.—The Northern Indians frequently, for the want of firing, are obliged to eat their meat raw.—Some through neceſſity obliged to boil it in veſſels made of the rind of the birch-tree.—A remarkable diſh among thoſe people.—The young animals always cut out of their dams eaten, and accounted a great delicacy.—The parts of generation of all animals eat by the men and boys.—Manner of paſſing their time, and method of killing deer in Summer with bows and arrows.—Their tents, dogs, ſledges, &c.—Snow-ſhoes.—Their partiality to domeſtic vermin.—Utmoſt extent of the Northern Indian country.—Face of the country.—Species of fiſh.—A peculiar kind of moſs uſeful for the ſupport of man.—Northern Indian method of catching fiſh, either with hooks or nets.—Ceremony obſerved when two parties of thoſe people meet.—Diverſions in common uſe.—A ſingular diſorder which attacks ſome of thoſe people.—Their ſuper-

ſuperſtition with reſpect to the death of their friends.—Ceremony obſerved on thoſe occaſions.—Their ideas of the firſt inhabitants of the world.—No form of religion among them.—Remarks on that circumſtance.—The extreme miſery to which old age is expoſed.—Their opinion of the Aurora Borealis, &c.—*Some Account of Matonabbee, and his ſervices to his country, as well as to the Hudſon's Bay Company.*

AS to the perſons of the Northern Indians, they are in general above the middle ſize; well-proportioned, ſtrong, and robuſt, but not corpulent. They do not poſſeſs that activity of body, and livelineſs of diſpoſition, which are ſo commonly met with among the other tribes of Indians who inhabit the Weſt coaſt of Hudſon's Bay.

Their complexion is ſomewhat of the copper caſt, inclining rather toward a dingy brown; and their hair, like all the other tribes in India, is black, ſtrong, and ſtraight *. Few of the men have any beard; this ſeldom makes its appearance till they are arrived at middle-age, and then is by no means equal in quantity to what is obſerved on the faces of the generality of Europeans; the little they have, however, is exceedingly ſtrong and briſtly. Some of them take but little pains to eradicate their beards, though it is conſidered as very unbecoming; and thoſe

* I have ſeen ſeveral of the Southern Indian men who were near ſix feet high, preſerve a ſingle lock of their hair, that, when let down, would trail on the ground as they walked. This, however, is but ſeldom ſeen; and ſome have ſuſpected it to be falſe: but I have examined the hair of ſeveral of them, and found it to be real.

who do, have no other method than that of pulling it out by the roots betwen their fingers and the edge of a blunt knife. Neither ſex have any hair under their armpits, and very little on any other part of the body, particularly the women; but on the place where Nature plants the hair, I never knew them attempt to eradicate it.

Their features are peculiar, and different from any other tribe in thoſe parts; for they have very low foreheads, ſmall eyes, high cheek-bones, Roman noſes, full cheeks, and in general long broad chins. Though few of either ſex are exempt from this national ſet of features, yet Nature ſeems to be more ſtrict in her obſervance of it among the females, as they ſeldom vary ſo much as the men. Their ſkins are ſoft, ſmooth, and poliſhed; and when they are dreſſed in clean clothing, they are as free from an offenſive ſmell as any of the human race.

Every tribe of Northern Indians, as well as the Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians, have three or four parallel black ſtrokes marked on each cheek; which is performed by entering an awl or needle under the ſkin, and, on drawing it out again, immediately rubbing powdered charcoal into the wound.

Their diſpoſitions are in general moroſe and covetous, and they ſeem to be entirely unacquainted even with the name of gratitude. They are for ever pleading poverty;

even among themſelves; and when they viſit the Factory, there is not one of them who has not a thouſand wants.

When any real diſtreſſed objects preſent themſelves at the Company's Factory, they are always relieved with victuals, clothes, medicines, and every other neceſſary, *gratis*; and in return, they inſtruct every one of their countrymen how to behave, in order to obtain the ſame charity. Thus it is very common to ſee both men and women come to the Fort half-naked, when either the ſevere cold in Winter, or the extreme troubleſomeneſs of the flies in Summer, make it neceſſary for every part to be covered. On thoſe occaſions they are ſeldom at a loſs for a plauſible ſtory, which they relate as the occaſion of their diſtreſs, (whether real or pretended,) and never fail to interlard their hiſtory with plenty of ſighs, groans, and tears, ſometimes affecting to be lame, and even blind, in order to excite pity. Indeed, I know of no people that have more command of their paſſions on ſuch occaſions; and in this reſpect the women exceed the men, as I can affirm with truth I have ſeen ſome of them with one ſide of the face bathed in tears, while the other has exhibited a ſignificant ſmile. Falſe pretences for obtaining charity are ſo common among thoſe people, and ſo often detected, that the Governor is frequently obliged to turn a deaf ear to many who apply for relief; for if he did not, he might give away the whole of the Company's goods, and by degrees all the Northern

tribe would make a trade of begging, inſtead of bringing furrs, to purchaſe what they want. It may truly be ſaid, that they poſſeſs a conſiderable degree of deceit, and are very complete adepts in the art of flattery, which they never ſpare as long as they find that it conduces to their intereſt, but not a moment longer. They take care always to ſeem attached to a new Governor, and flatter his pride, by telling him that they look up to him as the father of their tribe, on whom they can ſafely place their dependance; and they never fail to depreciate the generoſity of his predeceſſor, however extenſive that might have been, however humane or diſintereſted his conduct; and if aſperſing the old, and flattering the new Governor, has not the deſired effect in a reaſonable time, they repreſent him as the worſt of characters, and tell him to his face that he is one of the moſt cruel of men; that he has no feeling for the diſtreſſes of their tribe, and that many have periſhed for want of proper aſſiſtance, (which, if it be true, is only owing to want of humanity among themſelves,) and then they boaſt of having received ten times the favours and preſents from his predeceſſor. It is remarkable that thoſe are moſt laviſh in their praiſes, who have never either deſerved or received any favours from him. In time, however, this language alſo ceaſes, and they are perfectly reconciled to the man whom they would willingly have made a fool, and ſay, "he is no child, and not to be deceived by "them."

They

They differ ſo much from the reſt of mankind, that harſh uncourteous uſage ſeems to agree better with the generality of them, particularly the lower claſs, than mild treatment; for if the leaſt reſpect be ſhewn them, it makes them intolerably inſolent; and though ſome of their leaders may be exempt from this imputation, yet there are but few even of them who have ſenſe enough to ſet a proper value on the favours and indulgences which are granted to them while they remain at the Company's Factories, or elſewhere within their territories. Experience has convinced me, that by keeping a Northern Indian at a diſtance, he may be made ſerviceable both to himſelf and the Company; but by giving him the leaſt indulgence at the Factory, he will grow indolent, inactive, and troubleſome, and only contrive methods to tax the generoſity of an European.

The greateſt part of theſe people never fail to defraud Europeans whenever it is in their power, and take every method to over-reach them in the way of trade. They will diſguiſe their perſons and change their names, in order to defraud them of their lawful debts, which they are ſometimes permitted to contract at the Company's Factory; and all debts that are outſtanding at the ſucceſſion of a new Governor are entirely loſt, as they always declare, and bring plenty of witneſſes to prove, that they were paid long before, but that their names had been forgotten to be ſtruck out of the book.

Notwithſtanding all thoſe bad qualities, they are the mildeſt tribe of Indians that trade at any of the Company's ſettlements; and as the greateſt part of them are never heated with liquor, are always in their ſenſes, and never proceed to riot, or any violence beyond bad language.

The men are in general very jealous of their wives, and I make no doubt but the ſame ſpirit reigns among the women; but they are kept ſo much in awe of their huſbands, that the liberty of thinking is the greateſt privilege they enjoy. The preſence of a Northern Indian man ſtrikes a peculiar awe into his wives, as he always aſſumes the ſame authority over them that the maſter of a family in Europe uſually does over his domeſtic ſervants.

Their marriages are not attended with any ceremony; all matches are made by the parents, or next of kin. On thoſe occaſions the women ſeem to have no choice, but implicitly obey the will of their parents, who always endeavour to marry their daughters to thoſe that ſeem moſt likely to be capable of maintaining them, let their age, perſon, or diſpoſition be ever ſo deſpicable.

The girls are always betrothed when children, but never to thoſe of equal age, which is doubtleſs found policy with people in their ſituation, where the exiſtence of a family depends

depends entirely on the abilities and induſtry of a ſingle man. Children, as they juſtly obſerve, are ſo liable to alter in their manners and diſpoſition, that it is impoſſible to judge from the actions of early youth what abilities they may poſſeſs when they arrive at puberty. For this reaſon the girls are often ſo diſproportionably matched for age, that it is very common to ſee men of thirty-five or forty years old have young girls of no more than ten or twelve, and ſometimes much younger. From the early age of eight or nine years, they are prohibited by cuſtom from joining in the moſt innocent amuſements with children of the oppoſite ſex; ſo that when ſitting in their tents, or even when travelling, they are watched and guarded with ſuch an unremitting attention as cannot be exceeded by the moſt rigid diſcipline of an Engliſh boarding-ſchool. Cuſtom, however, and conſtant example, make ſuch uncommon reſtraint and confinement ſit light and eaſy even on children, whoſe tender ages ſeem better adapted to innocent and cheerful amuſements, than to be cooped up by the ſide of old women, and conſtantly employed in ſcraping ſkins, mending ſhoes, and learning other domeſtic duties neceſſary in the care of a family.

Notwithſtanding thoſe uncommon reſtraints on the young girls, the conduct of their parents is by no means uniform or conſiſtent with this plan; as they ſet no bounds to their converſation, but talk before them, and even to them, on the moſt indelicate ſubjects. As their ears are accuſtomed

to

to ſuch language from their earlieſt youth, this has by no means the ſame effect on them, it would have on girls born and educated in a civilized country, where every care is taken to prevent their morals from being contaminated by obſcene converſation. The Southern Indians are ſtill leſs delicate in converſation, in the preſence of their children.

The women among the Northern Indians are in general more backward than the Southern Indian women; and though it is well known that neither tribe loſe any time, thoſe early connections are ſeldom productive of children for ſome years.

Divorces are pretty common among the Northern Indians; ſometimes for incontinency, but more frequently for want of what they deem neceſſary accompliſhments, or for bad behaviour. This ceremony, in either caſe, conſiſts of neither more nor leſs than a good drubbing, and turning the woman out of doors; telling her to go to her paramour, or relations, according to the nature of her crime.

Providence is very kind in cauſing theſe people to be leſs prolific than the inhabitants of civilized nations; it is very uncommon to ſee one woman have more than five or ſix children; and theſe are always born at ſuch a diſtance from one another, that the youngeſt is generally two or three

three years old before another is brought into the world. Their eaſy births, and the ceremonies which take place on thoſe occaſions, have already been mentioned; I ſhall therefore only obſerve here, that they make no uſe of cradles, like the Southern Indians, but only tie a lump of moſs between their legs; and always carry their children at their backs, next the ſkin, till they are able to walk. Though their method of treating young children is in this reſpect the moſt uncouth and awkward I ever ſaw, there are few among them that can be called deformed, and not one in fifty who is not bow-legged.

There are certain periods at which they never permit the women to abide in the ſame tent with their huſbands. At ſuch times they are obliged to make a ſmall hovel for themſelves at ſome diſtance from the other tents. As this is an univerſal cuſtom among all the tribes, it is alſo a piece of policy with the women, upon any difference with their huſbands, to make that an excuſe for a temporary ſeparation, when, without any ceremony, they creep out (as is their uſual cuſtom on thoſe occaſions) under the eves of that ſide of the tent at which they happen to be ſitting; for at thoſe times they are not permitted to go in or out through the door. This cuſtom is ſo generally prevalent among the women, that I have frequently known ſome of the ſulky dames leave their huſbands and tent for four or five days at a time, and repeat the farce twice or thrice in a month, while the poor men have never ſuſpected the deceit, or if they

have, delicacy on their part has not permitted them to enquire into the matter. I have known Matonabbee's handſome wife, who eloped from him in May one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-one, live thun-nardy, as as they call it, (that is, alone,) for ſeveral weeks together, under this pretence; but as a proof he had ſome ſuſpicion, ſhe was always carefully watched, to prevent her from giving her company to any other man. The Southern Indians are alſo very delicate in this point; for though they do not force their wives to build a ſeparate tent, they never lie under the ſame clothes during this period. It is, however, equally true, that the young girls, when thoſe ſymptoms make their firſt appearance, generally go a little diſtance from the other tents for four or five days, and at their return wear a kind of veil or curtain, made of beads, for ſome time after, as a mark of modeſty; as they are then conſidered marriageable, and of courſe are called women, though ſome at thoſe periods are not more than thirteen, while others at the age of fifteen or ſixteen have been reckoned as children, though apparently arrived at nearly their full growth.

On thoſe occaſions a remarkable piece of ſuperſtition prevails among them; women in this ſituation are never permitted to walk on the ice of rivers or lakes, or near the part where the men are hunting beaver, or where a fiſhing-net is ſet, for fear of averting their ſucceſs. They are alſo prohibited at thoſe times from partaking of the head

head of any animal, and even from walking in, or croſſing the track where the head of a deer, mooſe, beaver, and many other animals, have lately been carried, either on a ſledge or on the back. To be guilty of a violation of this cuſtom is conſidered as of the greateſt importance; becauſe they firmly believe that it would be a means of preventing the hunter from having an equal ſucceſs in his future excurſions.

Thoſe poor people live in ſuch an inhoſpitable part of the globe, that for want of firing they are frequently obliged to eat their victuals quite raw, particularly in the Summer ſeaſon, while on the barren ground; but early cuſtom and frequent neceſſity make this practice ſo familiar to them, that ſo far from finding any inconvenience ariſe from it, or having the leaſt diſlike to it, they frequently do it by choice, and particularly in the article of fiſh; for when they do make a pretence of dreſſing it, they ſeldom warm it through. I have frequently made one of a party who has ſat round a freſh-killed deer, and aſſiſted in picking the bones quite clean, when I thought that the raw brains and many other parts were exceedingly good; and, however ſtrange it may appear, I muſt beſtow the ſame epithet on half-raw fiſh: even to this day I give the preference to trout, ſalmon, and the brown tittemeg, when they are not warm at the bone.

The extreme poverty of thoſe Indians in general will not permit one half of them to purchaſe braſs kettles from the Company; ſo that they are ſtill under the neceſſity of continuing their original mode of boiling their victuals in large upright veſſels made of birch-rind. As thoſe veſſels will not admit of being expoſed to the fire, the Indians, to ſupply the defect, heat ſtones red-hot and put them into the water, which ſoon occaſions it to boil; and by having a conſtant ſucceſſion of hot ſtones, they may continue the proceſs as long as it is neceſſary. This method of cooking, though very expeditious, is attended with one great evil: the victuals which are thus prepared are full of ſand; for the ſtones thus heated, and then immerged in the water, are not only liable to ſhiver to pieces, but many of them being of a coarſe gritty nature, fall to a maſs of gravel in the kettle, which cannot be prevented from mixing with the victuals which are boiled in it. Beſides this, they have ſeveral other methods of preparing their food, ſuch as roaſting it by a ſtring, broiling it, &c.; but theſe need no farther deſcription.

The moſt remarkable diſh among them, as well as all the other tribes of Indians in thoſe parts, both Northern and Southern, is blood mixed with the half-digeſted food which is found in the deer's ſtomach or paunch, and boiled up with a ſufficient quantity of water, to make it of the conſiſtence of peaſe-pottage. Some fat and ſcraps of

of tender fleſh are alſo ſhred ſmall and boiled with it. To render this diſh more palatable, they have a method of mixing the blood with the contents of the ſtomach in the paunch itſelf, and hanging it up in the heat and ſmoke of the fire for ſeveral days; which puts the whole maſs into a ſtate of fermentation, and gives it ſuch an agreeable acid taſte, that were it not for prejudice, it might be eaten by thoſe who have the niceſt palates. It is true, ſome people with delicate ſtomachs would not be eaſily perſuaded to partake of this diſh, eſpecially if they ſaw it dreſſed; for moſt of the fat which is boiled in it is firſt chewed by the men and boys, in order to break the globules that contain the fat; by which means it all boils out, and mixes with the broth: whereas, if it were permitted to remain as it came from the knife, it would ſtill be in lumps, like ſuet. To do juſtice, however, to their cleanlineſs in this particular, I muſt obſerve, that they are very careful that neither old people with bad teeth, nor young children, have any hand in preparing this diſh. At firſt, I muſt acknowledge that I was rather ſhy in partaking of this meſs, but when I was ſufficiently convinced of the truth of the above remark, I no longer made any ſcruple, but always thought it exceedingly good.

The ſtomach of no other large animal beſide the deer is eaten by any of the Indians that border on Hudſon's Bay. In Winter, when the deer feed on fine white moſs, the contents of the ſtomach is ſo much eſteemed by them, that

that I have often ſeen them ſit round a deer where it was killed, and eat it warm out of the paunch. In Summer the deer feed more coarſely, and therefore this diſh, if it deſerve that appellation, is then not ſo much in favour.

The young calves, fawns, beaver, &c. taken out of the bellies of their mothers, are reckoned moſt delicate food; and I am not the only European who heartily joins in pronouncing them the greateſt dainties that can be eaten. Many gentlemen who have ſerved with me at Churchill, as well as at York Fort, and the inland ſettlements, will readily agree with me in aſſerting, that no one who ever got the better of prejudice ſo far as to taſte of thoſe young animals, but has immediately become exceſſively fond of them; and the ſame may be ſaid of young geeſe, ducks, &c. in the ſhell. In fact, it is almoſt become a proverb in the Northern ſettlements, that whoever wiſhes to know what is good, muſt live with the Indians.

The parts of generation belonging to any beaſt they kill, both male and female, are always eaten by the men and boys; and though thoſe parts, particularly in the males, are generally very tough, they are not, on any account, to be cut with an edge-tool, but torn to pieces with the teeth; and when any part of them proves too tough to be maſticated, it is thrown into the fire and burnt. For the Indians believe firmly, that if a dog ſhould eat any part of them, it would have the ſame effect on their

ſucceſs in hunting, that a woman croſſing their hunting-track at an improper period would have. The ſame ill-ſucceſs is ſuppoſed alſo to attend them if a woman eat any of thoſe parts.

They are alſo remarkably fond of the womb of the buffalo, elk, deer, &c. which they eagerly devour without waſhing, or any other proceſs but barely ſtroking out the contents. This, in ſome of the larger animals, and eſpecially when they are ſome time gone with young, needs no deſcription to make it ſufficiently diſguſting; and yet I have known ſome in the Company's ſervice remarkably fond of the diſh, though I am not one of the number. The womb of the beaver and deer is well enough, but that of the mooſe and buffalo is very rank, and truly diſguſting *.

Our

* The Indian method of preparing this unaccountable diſh is by throwing the filthy bag acroſs a pole directly over the fire, the ſmoke of which, they ſay, much improves it, by taking off the original flavour; and when any of it is to be cooked, a large flake, like as much tripe, is cut off and boiled for a few minutes; but the many large nodes with which the inſide of the womb is ſtudded, make it abominable. Theſe nodes are as incapable of being diveſted of moiſture as the ſkin of a live eel; but when boiled, much reſemble, both in ſhape and colour, the yolk of an egg, and are ſo called by the natives, and as eagerly devoured by them.

The tripe of the buffalo is exceedingly good, and the Indian method of cooking it infinitely ſuperior to that practiſed in Europe. When opportunity will permit, they waſh it tolerably clean in cold water, ſtrip off all the honey-comb, and only boil it about half, or three-quarters of an hour: in that time

it

Our Northern Indians who trade at the Factory, as well as all the Copper tribe, paſs their whole Summer on the barren ground, where they generally find plenty of deer; and in ſome of the rivers and lakes, a great abundance of fine fiſh.

Their bows and arrows, though their original weapons, are, ſince the introduction of fire-arms among them, become of little uſe, except in killing deer as they walk or run through a narrow paſs prepared for their reception, where ſeveral Indians lie concealed for that purpoſe. This method of hunting is only practicable in Summer, and on the barren ground, where they have an extenſive proſpect, and can ſee the herds of deer at a great diſtance, as well as diſcover the nature of the country, and make every ne-

---

it is ſufficiently done for eating; and though rather tougher than what is prepared in England, yet is exceedingly pleaſant to the taſte, and muſt be much more nouriſhing than tripe that has been ſoked and ſcrubbed in many hot waters, and then boiled for ten or twelve hours.

The leſſer ſtomach, or, as ſome call it, the many-folds, either of buffalo, mooſe, or deer, are uſually eat raw, and are very good; but that of the mooſe, unleſs great care be taken in waſhing it, is rather bitter, owing to the nature of their food.

The kidneys of both mooſe and buffalo are uſually eat raw by the Southern Indians; for no ſooner is one of thoſe beaſts killed, than the hunter rips up its belly, thruſts in his arm, ſnatches out the kidneys, and eats them warm, before the animal is quite dead. They alſo at times put their mouths to the wound the ball has made, and ſuck the blood; which they ſay quenches thirſt, and is very nouriſhing.

ceſſary

ceſſary arrangement for driving them through the narrow defiles. This method of hunting is performed in the following manner:

When the Indians ſee a herd of deer, and intend to hunt them with bows and arrows, they obſerve which way the wind blows, and always get to leeward, for fear of being ſmelled by the deer. The next thing to which they attend, is to ſearch for a convenient place to conceal thoſe who are appointed to ſhoot. This being done, a large bundle of ſticks, like large ramrods, (which they carry with them the whole Summer for the purpoſe,) are ranged in two ranks, ſo as to form the two ſides of a very acute angle, and the ſticks placed at the diſtance of fifteen or twenty yards from each other. When thoſe neceſſary arrangements are completed, the women and boys ſeparate into two parties, and go round on both ſides, till they form a creſcent at the back of the deer, which are drove right forward; and as each of the ſticks has a ſmall flag, or more properly a pendant, faſtened to it, which is eaſily waved to and fro by the wind, and a lump of moſs ſtuck on each of their tops, the poor timorous deer, probably taking them for ranks of people, generally run ſtraight forward between the two ranges of ſticks, till they get among the Indians, who lie concealed in ſmall circular fences, made with looſe ſtones, moſs, &c. When the deer approach very near, the Indians who are thus concealed ſtart up and ſhoot; but as the deer generally paſs along at

full ſpeed, few Indians have time to ſhoot more than one or two arrows, unleſs the herd be very large.

This method of hunting is not always attended with equal ſucceſs; for ſometimes after the Indians have been at the trouble of making places of ſhelter, and arranging the flag-ſticks, *&c.* the deer will make off another way, before the women and children can ſurround them. At other times I have ſeen eleven or twelve of them killed with one volley of arrows; and if any gun-men attend on thoſe occaſions, they are always placed behind the other Indians, in order to pick up the deer that eſcape the bow-men. By theſe means I have ſeen upwards of twenty fine deer killed at one broadſide, as it may be termed.

Though the Northern Indians may be ſaid to kill a great number of deer in this manner during the Summer, yet they have ſo far loſt the art of ſhooting with bows and arrows, that I never knew any of them who could take thoſe weapons only, and kill either deer, mooſe, or buffalo, in the common, wandering, and promiſcuous method of hunting. The Southern Indians, though they have been much longer uſed to fire-arms, are far more expert with the bow and arrow, their original weapons.

The tents made uſe of by thoſe Indians, both in Summer and Winter, are generally compoſed of deer-ſkins in the hair; and for convenience of carriage, are always made

made in ſmall pieces, ſeldom exceeding five buck-ſkins in one piece. Theſe tents, as alſo their kettles, and ſome other lumber, are always carried by dogs, which are trained to that ſervice, and are very docile and tractable. Thoſe animals are of various ſizes and colours, but all of the fox and wolf breed, with ſharp noſes, full bruſhy tails, and ſharp ears ſtanding erect. They are of great courage when attacked, and bite ſo ſharp, that the ſmalleſt cur among them will keep ſeveral of our largeſt Engliſh dogs at bay, if he can get up in a corner. Theſe dogs are equally willing to haul in a ſledge, but as few of the men will be at the trouble of making ſledges for them, the poor women are obliged to content themſelves with leſſening the bulk of their load, more than the weight, by making the dogs carry theſe articles only, which are always laſhed on their backs, much after the ſame manner as packs are, or uſed formerly to be, on pack-horſes.

In the fall of the year, and as the Winter advances, thoſe people ſew the ſkins of the deers legs together in the ſhape of long portmanteaus, which, when hauled on the ſnow as the hair lies, are as ſlippery as an otter, and ſerve them as temporary ſledges while on the barren ground; but when they arrive at any woods, they then make proper ſledges, with thin boards of the larch-tree, generally known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of Juniper.

Thoſe ſledges are of various ſizes, according to the ſtrength of the perſons who are to haul them: ſome I have ſeen were not leſs than twelve or fourteen feet long, and fifteen or ſixteen inches wide, but in general they do not exceed eight or nine feet in length, and twelve or fourteen inches in breadth.

The boards of which thoſe ſledges are compoſed are not more than a quarter of an inch thick, and ſeldom exceed five or ſix inches in width; as broader would be very unhandy for the Indians to work, who have no other tools than an ordinary knife, turned up a little at the point, from which it acquires the name of Baſe-hoth among the Northern Indians, but among the Southern tribes it is called Mo-co-toggan. The boards are ſewed together with thongs of parchment deer-ſkin, and ſeveral croſs bars of wood are ſewed on the upper ſide, which ſerves both to ſtrengthen the ſledge and ſecure the ground-laſhing, to which the load is always faſtened by other ſmaller thongs, or ſtripes of leather. The head or fore-part of the ſledge is turned up ſo as to form a ſemi-circle, of at leaſt fifteen or twenty inches diameter. This prevents the carriage from diving into light ſnow, and enables it to ſlide over the inequalities and hard drifts of ſnow which are conſtantly met with on the open plains and barren grounds. The trace or draught-line to thoſe ſledges is a double ſtring, or ſlip of leather, made faſt to the head; and the bight is put acroſs the ſhoulders of the perſon who

hauls the ſledge, ſo as to reſt againſt the breaſt. This contrivance, though ſo ſimple, cannot be improved by the moſt ingenious collar-maker in the world.

Their ſnow-ſhoes differ from all others made uſe of in thoſe parts; for though they are of the galley kind, that is, ſharp-pointed before, yet they are always to be worn on one foot, and cannot be ſhifted from ſide to ſide, like other ſnow-ſhoes; for this reaſon the inner-ſide of the frames are almoſt ſtraight, and the outer-ſide has a very large ſweep. The frames are generally made of birch-wood, and the netting is compoſed of thongs of deer-ſkin; but their mode of filling that compartment where the foot reſts, is quite different from that uſed among the Southern Indians.

Their clothing, which chiefly conſiſts of deer ſkins in the hair, makes them very ſubject to be louſy; but that is ſo far from being thought a diſgrace, that the beſt among them amuſe themſelves with catching and eating theſe vermin; of which they are ſo fond, that the produce of a louſy head or garment affords them not only pleaſing amuſement, but a delicious repaſt. My old guide, Matonabbee, was ſo remarkably fond of thoſe little vermin, that he frequently ſet five or ſix of his ſtrapping wives to work to louſe their hairy deer-ſkin ſhifts, the produce of which being always very conſiderable, he eagerly received with both hands, and licked them in as faſt, and with as good a grace, as

any

any European epicure would the mites in a cheeſe. He often aſſured me that ſuch amuſement was not only very pleaſing, but that the objects of the ſearch were very good; for which I gave him credit, telling him at the ſame time, that though I endeavoured to habituate myſelf to every other part of their diet, yet as I was but a ſojourner among them, I had no inclination to accuſtom myſelf to ſuch dainties as I could not procure in that part of the world where I was moſt inclined to reſide.

The Southern Indians and Eſquimaux are equally fond of thoſe vermin, which are ſo deteſtable in the eyes of an European; nay, the latter have many other dainties of a ſimilar kind; for beſide making uſe of train-oil as a cordial and as ſauce to their meat, I have frequently ſeen them eat a whole handful of maggots that were produced in meat by fly-blows. It is their conſtant cuſtom to eat the filth that comes from the noſe; and when their noſes bleed by accident, they always lick the blood into their mouths, and ſwallow it.

The track of land inhabited by the Northern Indians is very extenſive, reaching from the fifty-ninth to the ſixty-eighth degree of North latitude; and from Eaſt to Weſt is upward of five hundred miles wide. It is bounded by Churchill River on the South; the Athapuſcow Indians' Country on the Weſt; the Dog-ribbed and Copper Indians Country on the North; and by Hudſon's Bay on the Eaſt.

The

The land throughout that whole track of country is ſcarcely any thing but one ſolid maſs of rocks and ſtones, and in moſt parts very hilly, particularly to the Weſtward, among the woods. The ſurface, it is very true, is in moſt places covered with a thin ſod of moſs, intermixed with the roots of the Wee-ſa-ca-pucca, cranberries, and a few other inſignificant ſhrubs and herbage; but under it there is in general a total want of ſoil, capable of producing any thing except what is peculiar to the climate. Some of the marſhes, indeed, produce ſeveral kinds of graſs, the growth of which is amazingly rapid; but this is dealt out with ſo ſparing a hand as to be barely ſufficient to ſerve the geeſe, ſwans, and other birds of paſſage, during their migrations in the Spring and Fall, while they remain in a moulting ſtate.

The many lakes and rivers with which this part of the country abounds, though they do not furniſh the natives with water-carriage, are yet of infinite advantage to them; as they afford great numbers of fiſh, both in Summer and Winter. The only ſpecies caught in thoſe parts are trout, tittameg, (or tickomeg,) tench, two ſorts of barble, (called by the Southern Indians Na-may-pith,) burbot, pike, and a few perch. The four former are caught in all parts of this country, as well the woody as the barren; but the three latter are only caught to the Weſtward, in ſuch lakes and rivers as are ſituated among the woods; and though ſome of thoſe rivers lead to the barren ground, yet the three

three laſt mentioned ſpecies of fiſh are ſeldom caught beyond the edge of the woods, not even in the Summer ſeaſon.

There is a black, hard, crumply moſs, that grows on the rocks and large ſtones in thoſe parts, which is of infinite ſervice to the natives, as it ſometimes furniſhes them with a temporary ſubſiſtence, when no animal food can be procured. This moſs, when boiled, turns to a gummy conſiſtence, and is more clammy in the mouth than ſago; it may, by adding either moſs or water, be made to almoſt any conſiſtence. It is ſo palatable, that all who taſte it generally grow fond of it. It is remarkably good and pleaſing when uſed to thicken any kind of broth, but it is generally moſt eſteemed when boiled in fiſh-liquor.

The only method practiſed by thoſe people to catch fiſh either in Winter or Summer, is by angling and ſetting nets; both of which methods is attended with much ſuperſtition, ceremony, and unneceſſary trouble; but I will endeavour to deſcribe them in as plain and brief a manner as poſſible.

When they make a new fiſhing-net, which is always compoſed of ſmall thongs cut from raw deer-ſkins, they take a number of birds bills and feet, and tie them, a little apart from each other, to the head and foot rope of the net, and at the four corners generally faſten ſome of the toes and jaws of the otters and jackaſhes. The birds feet

and

and bills made choice of on ſuch occaſions are generally thoſe of the laughing gooſe, wavey, (or white gooſe,) gulls, loons, and black-heads; and unleſs ſome or all of theſe be faſtened to the net, they will not attempt to put it into the water, as they firmly believe it would not catch a ſingle fiſh.

A net thus accoutred is fit for ſetting whenever occaſion requires, and opportunity offers; but the firſt fiſh of whatever ſpecies caught in it, are not to be ſodden in the water, but broiled whole on the fire, and the fleſh carefully taken from the bones without diſlocating one joint; after which the bones are laid on the fire at full length and burnt. A ſtrict obſervance of theſe rules is ſuppoſed to be of the utmoſt importance in promoting the future ſucceſs of the new net; and a neglect of them would render it not worth a farthing *.

When they fiſh in rivers, or narrow channels that join two lakes together, they could frequently, by tying two, three, or more nets together, ſpread over the whole breadth of the channel, and intercept every ſizable fiſh that paſſed; but inſtead of that, they ſcatter the nets at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, from a ſuperſti-

* They frequently ſell new nets, which have not been wet more than once or twice, becauſe they have not been ſucceſsful. Thoſe nets, when ſoked in water, are eaſily opened, and then make moſt excellent heel and toe netting for ſnow-ſhoes. In general it is far ſuperior to the netting cut by the Southern Indian women, and is not larger than common net-twine.

tious notion, that were they kept cloſe together, one net would be jealous of its neighbour, and by that means not one of them would catch a ſingle fiſh.

The methods uſed, and ſtrictly obſerved, when angling, are equally abſurd as thoſe I have mentioned; for when they bait a hook, a compoſition of four, five, or ſix articles, by way of charm, is concealed under the bait, which is always ſewed round the hook. In fact, the only bait uſed by thoſe people is in their opinion a compoſition of charms, incloſed within a bit of fiſh-ſkin, ſo as in ſome meaſure to reſemble a ſmall fiſh. The things uſed by way of charm, are bits of beavers tails and fat, otter's vents and teeth, muſk-rat's guts and tails, loon's vents, ſquirrel's teſticles, the cruddled milk taken out of the ſtomach of ſucking fawns and calves, human hair, and numberleſs other articles equally abſurd.

Every maſter of a family, and indeed almoſt every other perſon, particularly the men, have a ſmall bundle of ſuch traſh, which they always carry with them, both in Summer and Winter; and without ſome of thoſe articles to put under their bait, few of them could be prevailed upon to put a hook into the water, being fully perſuaded that they may as well ſit in the tent, as attempt to angle without ſuch aſſiſtance. They have alſo a notion that fiſh of the ſame ſpecies inhabiting different parts of the country, are fond of different things; ſo that almoſt every lake

lake and river they arrive at, obliges them to alter the compoſition of the charm. The ſame rule is obſerved on broiling the firſt fruits of a new hook that is uſed for a new net; an old hook that has already been ſucceſsful in catching large fiſh is eſteemed of more value, than a handful of new ones which have never been tried.

Deer alſo, as well as fiſh, are very numerous in many parts of this country; particularly to the North of the ſixtieth degree of latitude. Alpine hares are in ſome parts of the barren ground pretty plentiful, where alſo ſome herds of muſk-oxen are to be met with; and to the Weſtward, among the woods, there are ſome rabbits and partridges. With all thoſe ſeeming ſources of plenty, however, one half of the inhabitants, and perhaps the other half alſo, are frequently in danger of being ſtarved to death, owing partly to their want of œconomy; and moſt of theſe ſcenes of diſtreſs happen during their journies to and from Prince of Wales's Fort, the only place at which they trade.

When Northern Indians are at the Factory, they are very liable to ſteal any thing they think will be ſerviceable; particularly iron hoops, ſmall bolts, ſpikes, carpenters tools, and, in ſhort, all ſmall pieces of iron-work which they can turn to advantage, either for their own uſe, or for the purpoſe of trading with ſuch of their countrymen as ſeldom viſit the Company's Settlement:

among themſelves, however, the crime of theft is ſeldom heard of.

When two parties of thoſe Indians meet, the ceremonies which paſs between them are quite different from thoſe made uſe of in Europe on ſimilar occaſions; for when they advance within twenty or thirty yards of each other, they make a full halt, and in general ſit or lie down on the ground, and do not ſpeak for ſome minutes. At length one of them, generally an elderly man, if any be in company, breaks ſilence, by acquainting the other party with every misfortune that has befallen him and his companions from the laſt time they had ſeen or heard of each other; and alſo of all deaths and other calamities that have befallen any other Indians during the ſame period, at leaſt as many particulars as have come to his knowledge.

When the firſt has finiſhed his oration, another aged orator (if there be any) belonging to the other party relates, in like manner, all the bad news that has come to his knowledge; and both parties never fail to plead poverty and famine on all occaſions. If thoſe orations contain any news that in the leaſt affect the other party, it is not long before ſome of them begin to ſigh and ſob, and ſoon after break out into a loud cry, which is generally accompanied by moſt of the grown perſons of both ſexes; and ſometimes it is common to ſee them all, men, women, and children, in one univerſal howl. The young girls, in particular,

particular, are often very obliging on thoſe occaſions; for I never remember to have ſeen a crying match (as I called it) but the greateſt part of the company aſſiſted, although ſome of them had no other reaſon for it, but that of ſeeing their companions do the ſame. When the firſt tranſports of grief ſubſide, they advance by degrees, and both parties mix with each other, the men always aſſociating with the men, and the women with the women. If they have any tobacco among them, the pipes are paſſed round pretty freely, and the converſation ſoon becomes general. As they are on their firſt meeting acquainted with all the bad news, they have by this time nothing left but good, which in general has ſo far the predominance over the former, that in leſs than half an hour nothing but ſmiles and cheerfulneſs are to be ſeen in every face; and if they be not really in want, ſmall preſents of proviſions, ammunition, and other articles, often take place; ſometimes merely as a gift, but more frequently by way of trying whether they cannot get a greater preſent.

They have but few diverſions; the chief is ſhooting at a mark with bow and arrows; and another out-door game, called Holl, which in ſome meaſure reſembles playing with quoits; only it is done with ſhort clubs, ſharp at one end. They alſo amuſe themſelves at times with dancing, which is always performed in the night. It is remarkable that thoſe people, though a diſtinct nation, have never adopted any mode of dancing of their own, or any ſongs to which they

they can dance; ſo that when any thing of this kind is attempted, which is but ſeldom, they always endeavour to imitate either the Dog-ribbed or Southern Indians, but more commonly the former, as few of them are ſufficiently acquainted either with the Southern Indian language, or their manner of dancing. The Dog-ribbed method is not very difficult to learn, as it only conſiſts in lifting the feet alternately from the ground in a very quick ſucceſſion, and as high as poſſible, without moving the body, which ſhould be kept quite ſtill and motionleſs; the hands at the ſame time being cloſed, and held cloſe to the breaſt, and the head inclining forward. This diverſion is always performed quite naked, except the breech-cloth, and at times that is alſo thrown off; and the dancers, who ſeldom exceed three or four at a time, always ſtand cloſe to the muſic. The muſic may, by ſtraining a point, be called both vocal and inſtrumental, though both are ſufficiently humble. The former is no more than a frequent repetition of the words hee, hee, hee, ho, ho, ho, *&c.* which, by a more or leſs frequent repetition, dwelling longer on one word and ſhorter on another, and raiſing and lowering the voice, produce ſomething like a tune, and has the deſired effect. This is always accompanied by a drum or tabor; and ſometimes a kind of rattle is added, made with a piece of dried buffalo ſkin, in ſhape exactly like an oil-flaſk, into which they put a few ſhot or pebbles, which, when ſhook about, produces muſic little inferior to the drum, though not ſo loud.

This

This mode of dancing naked is performed only by the men; for when the women are ordered to dance, they always exhibit without the tent, to muſic which is played within it; and though their method of dancing is perfectly decent, yet it has ſtill leſs meaning and action than that of the men: for a whole heap of them crowd together in a ſtraight line, and juſt ſhuffle themſelves a little from right to left, and back again in the ſame line, without lifting their feet from the ground; and when the muſic ſtops, they all give a little bend of the body and knee, ſomewhat like an awkward curtſey, and pronounce, in a little ſhrill tone, h-e-e, h-o-o-o-e.

Beſide theſe diverſions, they have another ſimple indoor game, which is that of taking a bit of wood, a button, or any other ſmall thing, and after ſhifting it from hand to hand ſeveral times, aſking their antagoniſt, which hand it is in? When playing at this game, which only admits of two perſons, each of them have ten, fifteen, or twenty ſmall chips of wood, like matches; and when one of the players gueſſes right, he takes one of his antagoniſt's ſticks, and lays it to his own; and he that firſt gets all the ſticks from the other in that manner, is ſaid to win the game, which is generally for a ſingle load of powder and ſhot, an arrow, or ſome other thing of inconſiderable value.

The women never mix in any of their diverſions, not even in dancing; for when that is required of them, they always

always exhibit without the tent, as has been already obſerved; nòr are they allowed to be preſent at a feaſt. Indeed, the whole courſe of their lives is one continued ſcene of drudgery, *viz.* carrying and hauling heavy loads, dreſſing ſkins for clothing, curing their proviſions, and practiſing other neceſſary domeſtic duties which are required in a family, without enjoying the leaſt diverſion of any kind, or relaxation, on any occaſion whatever; and except in the execution of thoſe homely duties, in which they are always inſtructed from their infancy, their ſenſes ſeem almoſt as dull and frigid as the zone they inhabit. There are indeed ſome exceptions to be met with among them, and I ſuppoſe it only requires indulgence and precept to make ſome of them as lofty and inſolent as any women in the world. Though they wear their hair at full length, and never tie it up, like the Southern Indians; and though not one in fifty of them is ever poſſeſſed of a comb, yet by a wonderful dexterity of the fingers, and a good deal of patience, they make ſhift to ſtroke it out ſo as not to leave two hairs entangled; but when their heads are infeſted with vermin, from which very few of either ſex are free, they mutually aſſiſt each other in keeping them under.

A ſcorbutic diſorder, reſembling the worſt ſtage of the itch, conſumptions, and fluxes, are their chief diſorders. The firſt of theſe, though very troubleſome, is never known to prove fatal, unleſs it be accompanied with ſome inward complaint; but the two latter, with a few accidents,

dents, carries off great numbers of both ſexes and all ages: indeed few of them live to any great age, probably owing to the great fatigue they undergo from their youth up, in procuring a ſubſiſtence for themſelves and their offspring.

Though the ſcorbutic diſorder above mentioned does appear to be infectious, it is rare to ſee one have it without the whole tent's crew being more or leſs affected with it; but this is by no means a proof of its being contagious; I rather attribute it to the effects of ſome bad water, or the unwholeſomeneſs of ſome fiſh they may catch in particular places, in the courſe of their wandering manner of life. Were it otherwiſe, a ſingle family would in a ſhort time communicate it to the whole tribe; but, on the contrary, the diſeaſe is never known to ſpread. In the younger ſort it always attacks the hands and feet, not even ſparing the palms and ſoles. Thoſe of riper years generally have it about the wriſts, inſteps, and poſteriors; and in the latter particularly, the blotches, or boils as they may juſtly be called, are often as large as the top of a man's thumb. This diſorder moſt frequently makes its appearance in the Summer, while the Indians are out on the barren ground; and though it is by no means reckoned dangerous, yet it is ſo obſtinate, as not to yield to any medicine that has ever been applied to it while at the Company's Factory. And as the natives themſelves never make uſe of any medicines of their own preparing, Nature alone works the cure, which is never performed in

leſs than twelve or eighteen months; and ſome of them are troubled with this diſagreeable and loathſome diſorder for years before they are perfectly cured, and then a dark livid mark remains on thoſe parts of the ſkin which have been affected, for many years afterwards, and in ſome during life.

When any of the principal Northern Indians die, it is generally believed that they are conjured to death, either by ſome of their own countrymen, by ſome of the Southern Indians, or by ſome of the Eſquimaux: too frequently the ſuſpicion falls on the latter tribe, which is the grand reaſon of their never being at peace with thoſe poor and diſtreſſed people. For ſome time paſt, however, thoſe Eſquimaux who trade with our ſloops at Knapp's Bay, Navel's Bay, and Whale Cove, are in perfect peace and friendſhip with the Northern Indians; which is entirely owing to the protection they have for ſeveral years paſt received from the Chiefs at the Company's Fort at Churchill River*. But thoſe of that tribe who live ſo far to the North,

* In the Summer of 1756, a party of Northern Indians lay in wait at Knapp's Bay till the ſloop had ſailed out of the harbour, when they fell on the poor Eſquimaux, and killed every ſoul. Mr. John Bean, then Maſter of the ſloop, and ſince Maſter of the Trinity yacht, with all his crew, heard the guns very plain; but did not know the meaning or reaſon of it till the Summer following, when he found the ſhocking remains of more than forty Eſquimaux, who had been murdered in that cowardly manner; and for no other reaſon but becauſe two principal Northern Indians had died in the preceding Winter.

No

North, as not to have any intercourſe with our veſſels, very often fall a ſacrifice to the fury and ſuperſtition of the Northern

---

No Eſquimaux were ſeen at Knapp's Bay for ſeveral years after; and thoſe who trade there at preſent have undoubtedly been drawn from the Northward, ſince the above unhappy tranſaction; for the convenience of being nearer the woods, as well as being in the way of trading with the ſloop that calls there annually. It is to be hoped that the meaſures taken by the Governors at Prince of Wales's Fort of late years, will effectually prevent any ſuch calamities happening in future, and by degrees be the means of bringing about a laſting, friendly, and reciprocal intereſt between the two nations.

Notwithſtanding the pacific and friendly terms which begin to dawn between thoſe two tribes at Knapp's Bay, Navel's Bay, and Whale Cove, farther North hoſtilities continue, and moſt barbarous murders are perpetrated: and the only protection the Eſquimaux have from the fury of their enemies, is their remote ſituation in the Winter, and their reſiding chiefly on iſlands and peninſulas in Summer, which renders them leſs liable to be ſurpriſed during that ſeaſon. But even this ſecluded life does not prevent the Northern Indians from haraſſing them greatly, and at times they are ſo cloſely purſued as to be obliged to leave moſt of their goods and utenſils to be deſtroyed by their enemy; which muſt be a great loſs, as theſe cannot be replaced but at the expence of much time and labour; and the want of them in the mean time muſt create much diſtreſs both to themſelves and their families, as they can ſeldom procure any part of their livelihood without the aſſiſtance of a conſiderable apparatus.

In 1756, the Eſquimaux at Knapp's Bay ſent two of their youths to Prince of Wales's Fort in the ſloop, and the Summer following they were carried back to their friends, loaded with preſents, and much pleaſed with the treatment they received while at the Fort. In 1767, they again ſent one from Knapp's Bay and one from Whale Cove; and though during their ſtay at the Fort they made a conſiderable progreſs both in the Southern Indian and the Engliſh languages, yet thoſe intercourſes have not been any ways advantageous to the Company, by increaſing the trade from that quarter. In fact, the only

Northern Indians; who are by no means a bold or warlike people; nor can I think from experience, that they are particularly guilty of committing acts of wanton cruelty on any other part of the human race beſide the Eſquimaux. Their hearts, however, are in general ſo unſuſceptible of tenderneſs, that they can view the deepeſt diſtreſs in thoſe who are not immediately related to them, without the leaſt emotion; not even half ſo much as the generality of mankind feel for the ſufferings of the meaneſt of the brute creation. I have been preſent when one of them, imitating the groans, diſtorted features, and contracted poſition, of a

---

ſatisfaction they have found for the great expence they have from time to time incurred, by introducing thoſe ſtrangers, is, that through the good conduct of their upper ſervants at Churchill River, they have at length ſo far humanized the hearts of thoſe two tribes, that at preſent they can meet each other in a friendly manner; whereas, a few years ſince, whenever they met, each party premeditated the deſtruction of the other; and what made their war more ſhocking was, they never gave quarter: ſo that the ſtrongeſt party always killed the weakeſt, without ſparing either man, woman, or child.

It is but a few years ago that the ſloop's crew who annually carried them all their wants, durſt not venture on ſhore among the Eſquimaux unarmed, for fear of being murdered; but latterly they are ſo civilized, that the Company's ſervants viſit their tents with the greateſt freedom and ſafety, are always welcome, and deſired to partake of ſuch proviſions as they have: and knowing now our averſion from train-oil, they take every means in their power to convince our people that the victuals prepared for them is entirely free from it. But the ſmell of their tents, cooking-utenſils, and other furniture, is ſcarcely leſs offenſive than Greenland Dock. However, I have eaten both fiſh and veniſon cooked by them in ſo cleanly a manner, that I have reliſhed them very much, and partaken of them with a good appetite.

man who had died in the moſt excruciating pain, put the whole company, except myſelf, into the moſt violent fit of laughter.

The Northern Indians never bury their dead, but always leave the bodies where they die, ſo that they are ſuppoſed to be devoured by beaſts and birds of prey; for which reaſon they will not eat foxes, wolves, ravens, &c. unleſs it be through mere neceſſity.

The death of a near relation affects them ſo ſenſibly, that they rend all their cloths from their backs, and go naked, till ſome perſons leſs afflicted relieve them. After the death of a father, mother, huſband, wife, ſon, or brother, they mourn, as it may be called, for a whole year, which they meaſure by the moons and ſeaſons. Thoſe mournful periods are not diſtinguiſhed by any particular dreſs, except that of cutting off the hair; and the ceremony conſiſts in almoſt perpetually crying. Even when walking, as well as at all other intervals from ſleep, eating, and converſation, they make an odd howling noiſe, often repeating the relationſhip of the deceaſed. But as this is in a great meaſure mere form and cuſtom, ſome of them have a method of ſoftening the harſhneſs of the notes, and bringing them out in a more muſical tone than that in which they ſing their ſongs. When they reflect ſeriouſly on the loſs of a good friend, however, it has ſuch an effect on them for the preſent, that they give an uncommon

uncommon looſe to their grief. At thoſe times they ſeem to ſympathiſe (through cuſtom) with each other's afflictions ſo much, that I have often ſeen ſeveral ſcores of them crying in concert, when at the ſame time not above half a dozen of them had any more reaſon for ſo doing than I had, unleſs it was to preſerve the old cuſtom, and keep the others in countenance. The women are remarkably obliging on ſuch occaſions; and as no reſtriction is laid on them, they may with truth be ſaid to cry with all their might and main; but in common converſation they are obliged to be very moderate.

They have a tradition among them, that the firſt perſon upon earth was a woman, who, after having been ſome time alone, in her reſearches for berries, which was then her only food, found an animal like a dog, which followed her to the cave where ſhe lived, and ſoon grew fond and domeſtic. This dog, they ſay, had the art of transforming itſelf into the ſhape of a handſome young man, which it frequently did at night, but as the day approached, always reſumed its former ſhape; ſo that the woman looked on all that paſſed on thoſe occaſions as dreams and deluſions. Theſe tranformations were ſoon productive of the conſequences which at preſent generally follow ſuch intimate connexions between the two ſexes, and the mother of the world began to advance in her pregnancy.

Not

Not long after this happened, a man of ſuch a ſurpriſing height that his head reached up to the clouds, came to level the land, which at that time was a very rude maſs; and after he had done this, by the help of his walking-ſtick he marked out all the lakes, ponds, and rivers, and immediately cauſed them to be filled with water. He then took the dog, and tore it to pieces; the guts he threw into the lakes and rivers, commanding them to become the different kinds of fiſh; the fleſh he diſperſed over the land, commanding it to become different kinds of beaſts and land-animals; the ſkin he alſo tore in ſmall pieces, and threw it into the air, commanding it to become all kinds of birds; after which he gave the woman and her offspring full power to kill, eat, and never ſpare, for that he had commanded them to multiply for her uſe in abundance. After this injunction, he returned to the place whence he came, and has not been heard of ſince.

Religion has not as yet begun to dawn among the Northern Indians; for though their conjurors do indeed ſing ſongs, and make long ſpeeches, to ſome beaſts and birds of prey, as alſo to imaginary beings, which they ſay aſſiſt them in performing cures on the ſick, yet they, as well as their credulous neighbours, are utterly deſtitute of every idea of practical religion. It is true, ſome of them will reprimand their youth for talking diſre-

diſreſpectfully of particular beaſts and birds; but it is done with ſo little energy, as to be often retorted back in deriſion. Neither is this, nor their cuſtom of not killing wolves and quiquehatches, univerſally obſerved, and thoſe who do it can only be viewed with more pity and contempt than the others; for I always found it aroſe merely from the greater degree of confidence which they had in the ſupernatural power of their conjurors, which induced them to believe, that talking lightly or diſreſpectfully of any thing they ſeemed to approve, would materially affect their health and happineſs in this world: and I never found any of them that had the leaſt idea of futurity. Matonabbee, without one exception, was a man of as clear ideas in other matters as any that I ever ſaw: he was not only a perfect maſter of the Southern Indian language, and their belief, but could tell a better ſtory of our Saviour's birth and life, than one half of thoſe who call themſelves Chriſtians; yet he always declared to me, that neither he, nor any of his countrymen, had an idea of a future ſtate. Though he had been taught to look on things of this kind as uſeleſs, his own good ſenſe had taught him to be an advocate for univerſal toleration; and I have ſeen him ſeveral times aſſiſt at ſome of the moſt ſacred rites performed by the Southern Indians, apparently with as much zeal, as if he had given as much credit to them as they did: and with the ſame liberality of ſentiment he would, I am perſuaded, have aſſiſted at the altar of

of a Chriſtian church, or in a Jewiſh ſynagogue; not with a view to reap any advantage himſelf, but merely, as he obſerved, to aſſiſt others who believed in ſuch ceremonies.

Being thus deſtitute of all religious control, theſe people have, to uſe Matonabbee's own words, "nothing to do but "conſult their own intereſt, inclinations, and paſſions; and "to paſs through this world with as much eaſe and con-"tentment as poſſible, without any hopes of reward, or "painful fear of puniſhment, in the next." In this ſtate of mind they are, when in proſperity, the happieſt of mortals; for nothing but perſonal or family calamities can diſturb their tranquillity, while misfortunes of the leſſer kind ſit light on them. Like moſt other uncivilized people, they bear bodily pain with great fortitude, though in that reſpect I cannot think them equal to the Southern Indians.

Old age is the greateſt calamity that can befal a Northern Indian; for when he is paſt labour, he is neglected, and treated with great diſreſpect, even by his own children. They not only ſerve him laſt at meals, but generally give him the coarſeſt and worſt of the victuals: and ſuch of the ſkins as they do not chuſe to wear, are made up in the clumſieſt manner into clothing for their aged parents; who, as they had, in all probability, treated their fathers and mothers with the ſame neglect, in

their turns, ſubmitted patiently to their lot, even without a murmur, knowing it to be the common misfortune attendant on old age; ſo that they may be ſaid to wait patiently for the melancholy hour when, being no longer capable of walking, they are to be left alone, to ſtarve, and periſh for want. This, however ſhocking and unnatural it may appear, is nevertheleſs ſo common, that, among thoſe people, one half at leaſt of the aged perſons of both ſexes abſolutely die in this miſerable condition.

The Northern Indians call the *Aurora Borealis*, Ed-thin; that is, Deer*: and when that meteor is very bright, they ſay that deer is plentiful in that part of the atmoſphere; but they have never yet extended their ideas ſo far as to entertain hopes of taſting thoſe celeſtial animals.

Beſide this ſilly notion, they are very ſuperſtitious with reſpect to the exiſtence of ſeveral kinds of fairies, called by them Nant-e-na, whom they frequently ſay they ſee, and who are ſuppoſed by them to inhabit the different elements

* Their ideas in this reſpect are founded on a principle one would not imagine. Experience has ſhewn them, that when a hairy deer-ſkin is briſkly ſtroked with the hand in a dark night, it will emit many ſparks of electrical fire, as the back of a cat will. The idea which the Southern Indians have of this meteor is equally romantic, though more pleaſing, as they believe it to be the ſpirits of their departed friends dancing in the clouds; and when the *Aurora Borealis* is remarkably bright, at which time they vary moſt in colour, form, and ſituation, they ſay, their deceaſed friends are very merry.

of

of earth, ſea, and air, according to their ſeveral qualities. To one or other of thoſe fairies they uſually attribute any change in their circumſtances, either for the better or worſe; and as they are led into this way of thinking entirely by the art of the conjurors, there is no ſuch thing as any general mode of belief; for thoſe jugglers differ ſo much from each other in their accounts of theſe beings, that thoſe who believe any thing they ſay, have little to do but change their opinions according to the will and caprice of the conjuror, who is almoſt daily relating ſome new whim, or extraordinary event, which, he ſays, has been revealed to him in a dream, or by ſome of his favourite fairies, when on a hunting excurſion.

Some Account of MATONABBEE, *and of the eminent Services which he rendered to his Country, as well as to the Hudſon's Bay Company.*

MATONABBEE was the ſon of a Northern Indian by a ſlave woman, who was formerly bought from ſome Southern Indians who came to Prince of Wales's Fort with furrs, *&c.* This match was made by Mr. Richard Norton, then Governor, who detained them at and near the Fort, for the ſame purpoſe as he did thoſe Indians called Home-guard. As to Matonabbee's real age, it is impoſſible to be particular; for the natives of thoſe parts being utterly unacquainted with letters, or the uſe of hieroglyphics, though their memories are not leſs retentive than thoſe of other nations, cannot preſerve and tranſmit to poſterity the exact time when any particular event happens. Indeed, the utmoſt extent of their chronology reaches no farther, than to ſay, My ſon, or my daughter, was born in ſuch a Governor's time, and ſuch an event happened during ſuch a perſon's life-time (though, perhaps, he or ſhe has been dead many years). However, according to appearance, and ſome corroborating circumſtances, Matonabbee was born about the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty-ſix, or one thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty-ſeven; and his father dying while he was young, the Governor took the boy,

boy, and, according to the Indian cuſtom, adopted him as his ſon.

Soon after the death of Matonabbee's father, Mr. Norton went to England, and as the boy did not experience from his ſucceſſor the ſame regard and attention which he had been accuſtomed to receive from Mr. Norton, he was ſoon taken from the Factory by ſome of his father's relations, and continued with the Northern Indians till Mr. Ferdinand Jacobs ſucceeded to the command of Prince of Wales's Fort, in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty-two; when out of regard to old Mr. Norton, (who was then dead,) Mr. Jacobs took the firſt opportunity that offered to detain Matonabbee at the Factory, where he was for ſeveral years employed in the hunting-ſervice with ſome of the Company's ſervants, particularly with the late Mr. Moſes Norton *, (ſon of the late Governor,) and Mr. Magnus Johnſton †.

In the courſe of his long ſtay at and near the Fort, it is no wonder that he ſhould have become perfect maſter of the Southern Indian language, and made ſome progreſs in the Engliſh. It was during this period, that he gained a knowledge of the Chriſtian faith; and he always declared, that it was too deep and intricate for his comprehenſion. Though he was a perfect bigot with reſpect to

* Afterwards Governor. † Maſter of the Churchill ſloop.

the

the arts and tricks of Indian jugglers, yet he could by no means be impreſſed with a belief of any part of our religion, nor of the religion of the Southern Indians, who have as firm a belief in a future ſtate as any people under the Sun. He had ſo much natural good ſenſe and liberality of ſentiment, however, as not to think that he had a right to ridicule any particular ſect on account of their religious opinions. On the contrary, he declared, that he held them all equally in eſteem, but was determined, as he came into the world, ſo he would go out of it, without profeſſing any religion at all. Notwithſtanding his averſion from religion, I have met with few Chriſtians who poſſeſſed more good moral qualities, or fewer bad ones.

It is impoſſible for any man to have been more punctual in the performance of a promiſe than he was; his ſcrupulous adherence to truth and honeſty would have done honour to the moſt enlightened and devout Chriſtian, while his benevolence and univerſal humanity to all the human race *, according to his abilities and manner of life, could not

* I muſt here obſerve, that when we went to war with the Eſquimaux at the Copper River in July 1771, it was by no means his propoſal: on the contrary, he was forced into it by his countrymen. For I have heard him ſay, that when he firſt viſited that river, in company with I dot-le-aza, they met with ſeveral Eſquimaux; and ſo far from killing them, were very friendly to them, and made them ſmall preſents of ſuch articles as they could beſt ſpare, and that would be of moſt uſe to them. It is more than probable that the two bits of iron found among the plunder while I was there, were part of thoſe preſents. There were alſo a few long beads found among thoſe people,

not be exceeded by the moſt illuſtrious perſonage now on record; and to add to his other good qualities, he was the only Indian that I ever ſaw, except one, who was not guilty of backbiting and ſlandering his neighbours.

In ſtature, Matonabbee was above the common ſize, being nearly ſix feet high†; and, except that his neck was rather (though not much) too ſhort, he was one of the fineſt and beſt proportioned men that I ever ſaw. In complexion he was dark, like the other Northern Indians, but his face was not disfigured by that ridiculous cuſtom of marking the cheeks with three or four black lines. His features were regular and agreeable, and yet ſo ſtrongly marked and expreſſive, that they formed a complete index of his mind; which, as he never intended to deceive or diſſemble, he never wiſhed to conceal. In converſation he was eaſy, lively, and agreeable, but exceedingly modeſt; and at table, the nobleneſs and elegance of his manners might have been admired by the firſt perſonages in the world; for to the vivacity of a Frenchman, and the

people, but quite different from any that the Hudſon's Bay Company had ever ſent to the Bay: ſo that the only probable way they could have come by them, muſt have been by an intercourſe with ſome of their tribe, who had dealings with the Danes in Davis's Straits. It is very probable, however, they might have paſſed through many hands before they reached this remote place. Had they had an immediate intercourſe with the Eſquimaux in Davis's Straits, it is natural to ſuppoſe that iron would not have been ſo ſcarce among them as it ſeemed to be; indeed the diſtance is too great to admit of it.

† I have ſeen two Northern Indians who meaſured ſix feet three inches; and one, ſix feet four inches.

ſincerity of an Engliſhman, he added the gravity and nobleneſs of a Turk; all ſo happily blended, as to render his company and converſation univerſally pleaſing to thoſe who underſtood either the Northern or Southern Indian languages, the only languages in which he could converſe.

He was remarkably fond of Spaniſh wines, though he never drank to exceſs; and as he would not partake of ſpirituous liquors, however fine in quality or plainly mixed, he was always maſter of himſelf. As no man is exempt from frailties, it is natural to ſuppoſe that as a man he had his ſhare; but the greateſt with which I can charge him, is jealouſy, and that ſometimes carried him beyond the bounds of humanity.

In his early youth he diſcovered talents equal to the greateſt taſk that could poſſibly be expected from an Indian. Accordingly Mr. Jacobs, then Governor at Prince of Wales's Fort, engaged him, when but a youth, as an Ambaſſador and Mediator between the Northern Indians and the Athapuſcow Tribe, who till then had always been at war with each other. In the courſe of this embaſſy Matonabbee not only diſcovered the moſt brilliant and ſolid parts, but ſhewed an extenſive knowledge of every advantage that could ariſe to both nations from a total ſuppreſſion of hoſtilities; and at times he diſplayed ſuch inſtances of perſonal courage and magnanimity, as are rarely to be found among perſons of ſuperior condition and rank.

He

He had not penetrated far into the country of the Athapuſcow Indians, before he came to ſeveral tents with inhabitants; and there, to his great ſurpriſe, he found Captain Keelſhies, (a perſon frequently mentioned in this Journal *,) who was then a priſoner, with all his family and ſome of his friends, the fate of whom was then undetermined; but through the means of Matonabbee, though young enough to have been his ſon, Keelſhies and a few others were releaſed, with the loſs of his effects and all his wives, which were ſix in number. Matonabbee not only kept his ground after Keelſhies and his ſmall party had been permitted to return, but made his way into the very heart of the Athapuſcow country, in order to have a perſonal conference with all or moſt of the principal inhabitants. The farther he advanced, the more occaſion he had for intrepidity. At one time he came to five tents of thoſe ſavages, which in the whole contained ſixteen men, beſides their wives, children, and ſervants, while he himſelf was entirely alone, except one wife and a ſervant boy. The Southern Indians, ever treacherous, and apparently the more kind when they are premeditating miſchief, ſeemed to give him a hearty welcome, accepted the tenders of peace and reconciliation with apparent ſatisfaction, and, as a mark of their approbation, each tent in rotation made a feaſt, or entertainment, the

* The ſame perſon was at Prince of Wales's Fort when the French arrived on the 8th of Auguſt 1782, and ſaw them demoliſh the Fort.

ſame night, and invited him to partake; at the laſt of which they had concerted a ſcheme to murder him. He was, however, ſo perfect a maſter of the Southern Indian language, that he ſoon diſcovered their deſign, and told them, he was not come in a hoſtile manner, but if they attempted any thing of the kind he was determined to ſell his life as dear as poſſible. On hearing this, ſome of them ordered that his ſervant, gun, and ſnow-ſhoes, (for it was Winter,) ſhould be brought into the tent and ſecured; but he ſprung from his ſeat, ſeized his gun and ſnow-ſhoes, and went out of the tent, telling them, if they had an intention to moleſt him, that was the proper place where he could ſee his enemy, and be under no apprehenſions of being ſhot cowardly through the back. "I am ſure (ſaid he) of killing two or three of you, "and if you chuſe to purchaſe my life at that price, now "is the time; but if otherwiſe, let me depart without "any farther moleſtation." They then told him he was at liberty to go, on condition of leaving his ſervant; but to this he would not conſent. He then ruſhed into the tent and took his ſervant by force from two men; when finding there was no appearance of farther danger, he ſet out on his return to the frontiers of his own country, and from thence to the Factory.

The year following he again viſited the Athapuſcow country, accompanied by a conſiderable number of choſen men

men of his own nation, who were ſo far ſuperior to ſuch ſmall parties of the Southern Indians as they had met, that they commanded reſpect wherever they came; and having traverſed the whole country, and converſed with all the principal men, peace and friendſhip were apparently re-eſtabliſhed. Accordingly, when the Spring advanced the Northern Indians began to diſperſe, and draw out to the Eaſtward on the barren ground; but Matonabbee, and a few others, choſe to paſs the Summer in the Athapuſcow country. As ſoon as the Southern Indians were acquainted with this deſign, and found the number of the Northern Indians ſo reduced, a ſuperior number of them dogged and haraſſed them the whole Summer, with a view to ſurpriſe and kill them when aſleep; and with that view twice actually approached ſo near their tents as fifty yards. But Matonabbee told them, as he had done when alone, that though there were but few of them, they were all determined to ſell their lives as dear as poſſible: on which the Southern Indians, without making any reply, retired; for no Indians in this country have the courage to face their enemies when they find them apprized of their approach, and on their guard to receive them.

Notwithſtanding all theſe diſcouragements and great dangers, Matonabbee perſevered with courage and reſolution to viſit the Athapuſcow Indians for ſeveral years ſucceſſively; and at length, by an uniform diſplay of his pacific diſpoſition, and by rendering a long train of good

offices to thoſe Indians, in return for their treachery and perfidy, he was ſo happy as to be the ſole inſtrument of not only bringing about a laſting peace, but alſo of eſtabliſhing a trade and reciprocal intereſt between the two nations.

After having performed this great work, he was prevailed upon to viſit the Copper-mine River, in company with a famous leader, called I-dat-le-aza; and it was from the report of thoſe two men, that a journey to that part was propoſed to the Hudſon's Bay Company by the late Mr. Moſes Norton, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-nine. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy he was engaged as the principal guide on that expedition; which he performed with greater punctuality, and more to my ſatisfaction, than perhaps any other Indian in all that country would have done. At his return to the Fort in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-two, he was made head of all the Northern Indian nation; and continued to render great ſervices to the Company during his life, by bringing a greater quantity of furrs to their Factory at Churchill River, than any other Indian ever did, or ever will do. His laſt viſit to Prince of Wales's Fort was in the Spring of one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-two, and he intended to have repeated it in the Winter following; but when he heard that the French had deſtroyed the Fort, and carried off all the Company's ſervants, he never afterwards reared his head, but took an opportunity, when no one ſuſpected

ſuſpected his intention, to hang himſelf. This is the more to be wondered at, as he is the only Northern Indian who, that I ever heard, put an end to his own exiſtence. The death of this man was a great loſs to the Hudſon's Bay Company, and was attended with a moſt melancholy ſcene; no leſs than the death of ſix of his wives, and four children, all of whom were ſtarved to death the ſame Winter, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-three.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

An Account of the principal Quadrupeds found in the Northern Parts of Hudſon's Bay.——The Buffalo, Mooſe, Muſk-ox, Deer, and Beaver.—A capital Miſtake cleared up reſpecting the We-was-kish.

Animals with Canine Teeth.——The Wolf—Foxes of various colours—Lynx, or Wild Cat—Polar, or White Bear—Black Bear—Brown Bear—Wolverene—Otter—Jackaſh—Wejack—Skunk—Pine Martin—Ermine, or Stote.

Animals with Cutting Teeth.——The Muſk Beaver—Porcupine—Varying Hare—American Hare—Common Squirrel—Ground Squirrel—Mice of various Kinds,—and the Caſtor Beaver.

The Pinnated Quadrupeds with finlike Feet, found in Hudſon's Bay, are but three in number, viz. the Warlus, or Sea-Horſe,—Seal,—and Sea-Unicorn.

The Species of Fiſh found in the Salt Water of Hudſon's Bay are alſo few in number; being the Black Whale—White Whale—Salmon—and Kepling.

Shell-fiſh, and empty Shells of ſeveral kinds, found on the Sea Coaſt near Churchill River.

Frogs of various ſizes and colours; alſo a great variety of Grubbs, and other Inſects, always found in a frozen ſtate during Winter, but when expoſed to the heat of a ſlow fire, are ſoon re-animated.

An Account of ſome of the principal Birds found in the Northern Parts of Hudſon's Bay; as well thoſe that only migrate there in Summer, as thoſe that are known to brave the coldeſt Winters:——Eagles of various kinds

kinds—Hawks of various ſizes and plumage—White or Snowy Owl—
—Gray or mottled Owl—Cob-a-dee-cooch—Raven—Cinerious Crow—
Wood Pecker—Ruffed Grouſe—Pheaſant—Wood Partridge—Willow
Partridge—Rock Partridge—Pigeon—Red-breaſted Thruſh—Groſ-
beak—Snow Bunting—White-crowned Bunting—Lapland Finch, two
ſorts—Lark—Titmouſe—Swallow—Martin—Hopping Crane—Brown
Crane—Bitron—Carlow, two ſorts—Jack Snipe—Red Godwart—
Plover—Black Gullemet—Northern Diver—Black-throated Diver—
Red-throated Diver—White Gull—Grey Gull—Black-head—Pellican—
Gooſander—Swans of two ſpecies—Common Grey Gooſe—Canada Gooſe
—White or Snow Gooſe—Blue Gooſe—Horned Wavy—Laughing Gooſe
—Barren Gooſe—Brent Gooſe—Dunter Gooſe—Bean Gooſe.

The Species of Water-Fowl uſually called Duck, that reſort to thoſe Parts annually, are in great variety; but thoſe that are moſt eſteemed are, the Mallard Duck,—Long-tailed Duck,—Wigeon, and Teal.

Of the Vegetable Productions as far North as Churchill River, particularly the moſt uſeful; ſuch as the Berry-bearing Buſhes, &c.——Gooſeberry
—Cranberry—Heathberry—Dewater-berry—Black Currans—Juni-
per-berry—Partridge-berry—Strawberry—Eye-berry—Blue-berry,—
and a ſmall ſpecies of Hips.

Burridge—Coltsfoot—Sorrel—Dandelion,

Wiſh-a-capucca—Jackaſhey-puck—Moſs of various ſorts—Graſs of ſeveral kinds—and Vetches.

The Trees found ſo far North near the Sea, conſiſt only of Pines—
Juniper—Small Poplar—Buſh-willows—and Creeping Birch.

BEFORE I conclude this work, it may not be improper to give a ſhort account of the principal Animals that frequent the high Northern latitudes, though moſt of them are found alſo far to the Southward, and conſe-

quently in much milder climates. The buffalo, muſk-ox, deer, and the mooſe, have been already deſcribed in this Journal. I ſhall therefore only make a few remarks on the latter, in order to rectify a miſtake, which, from wrong information, has crept into Mr. Pennant's Arctic Zoology. In page 21 of that elegant work, he claſſes the Mooſe with the We-was-kiſh, though it certainly has not any affinity to it.

The We-was-kiſh, or as ſome (though improperly) call it, the Waſkeſſe, is quite a different animal from the mooſe, being by no means ſo large in ſize. The horns of the We-was-kiſh are ſomething ſimilar to thoſe of the common deer, but are not palmated in any part. They ſtand more upright, have fewer branches, and want the brow-antler. The head of this animal is ſo far from being like that of the Mooſe, that the noſe is ſharp, like the noſe of a ſheep: indeed, the whole external appearance of the head is not very unlike that of an aſs. The hair is uſually of a ſandy red; and they are frequently called by the Engliſh who viſit the interior parts of the country, red deer. Their fleſh is tolerable eating; but the fat is as hard as tallow, and if eaten as hot as poſſible, will yet chill in ſo ſhort a time, that it clogs the teeth, and ſticks to the roof of the mouth, in ſuch a manner as to render it very diſagreeable. In the Spring of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-five, I had thirteen ſledge-loads of this meat brought to Cumberland Houſe in one day, and alſo two of the heads of this animal unſkinned, but the horns were

were chopped off; a proof of their wearing them the whole Winter. They are the moſt ſtupid of all the deer kind, and frequently make a ſhrill whiſtling, and quivering noiſe, not very unlike the braying of an aſs, which directs the hunter to the very ſpot where they are. They generally keep in large herds, and when they find plenty of paſture, remain a long time in one place. Thoſe deer are ſeldom an object of chace with the Indians bordering on Baſquiau, except when mooſe and other game fail. Their ſkins, when dreſſed, very much reſemble that of the mooſe, though they are much thinner, and have this peculiar quality, that they will waſh as well as ſhamoy leather; whereas all the other leathers and pelts dreſſed by the Indians, if they get wet, turn quite hard, unleſs great care be taken to keep conſtantly rubbing them while drying.

The perſon who informed Mr. Pennant that the wewas-kiſh and the mooſe are the ſame animal, never ſaw one of them; and the only reaſon he had to ſuppoſe it, was the great reſemblance of their ſkins: yet it is rather ſtrange, that ſo indefatigable a collector of Natural Hiſtory as the late Mr. Andrew Graham, ſhould have omitted making particular enquiry about them: for any foreign Indian, particularly thoſe that reſide near Baſquiau, could eaſily have convinced him to the contrary.

Animals with Canine Teeth.

Wolves. WOLVES are frequently met with in the countries Weſt of Hudſon's Bay, both on the barren grounds and among the woods, but they are not numerous; it is very uncommon to ſee more than three or four of them in a herd. Thoſe that keep to the Weſtward, among the woods, are generally of the uſual colour, but the greateſt part of thoſe that are killed by the Eſquimaux are perfectly white. All the wolves in Hudſon's Bay are very ſhy of the human race, yet when ſharp ſet, they frequently follow the Indians for ſeveral days, but always keep at a diſtance. They are great enemies to the Indian dogs, and frequently kill and eat thoſe that are heavy loaded, and cannot keep up with the main body. The Northern Indians have formed ſtrange ideas of this animal, as they think it does not eat its victuals raw; but by a ſingular and wonderful ſagacity, peculiar to itſelf, has a method of cooking them without fire. The females are much ſwifter than the males; for which reaſon the Indians, both Northern and Southern, are of opinion that they kill the greateſt part of the game. This cannot, however, always be the caſe; for to the North of Churchill they, in general, live a forlorn life all the Winter, and are ſeldom ſeen in pairs till the Spring, when they begin to couple; and generally keep in pairs all the Summer. They always burrow underground to bring forth their young; and though it is natural

tural to ſuppoſe them very fierce at thoſe times, yet I have frequently ſeen the Indians go to their dens, and take out the young ones and play with them. I never knew a Northern Indian hurt one of them: on the contrary, they always put them carefully into the den again; and I have ſometimes ſeen them paint the faces of the young Wolves with vermillion, or red ochre.

Foxes of various colours.

The ARCTIC FOXES are in ſome years remarkably plentiful, but generally moſt ſo on the barren ground, near the ſea-coaſt. Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of this animal only viſiting the ſettlements once in five or ſeven years, I can affirm there is not one year in twenty that they are not caught in greater or leſs numbers at Churchill; and I have known that for three years running, not leſs than from two hundred to four hundred have been caught each year within thirty miles of the Fort. They always come from the North along the coaſt, and generally make their appearance at Churchill about the middle of October, but their ſkins are ſeldom in ſeaſon till November; during that time they are never moleſted, but permitted to feed round the Fort, till by degrees they become almoſt domeſtic. The great numbers of thoſe animals that viſit Churchill River in ſome years do not all come in a body, as it would be impoſſible for the fourth part of them to find ſubſiſtence by the way; but when they come near the Fort, the carcaſſes of dead whales lying along the ſhores, and the ſkin and other offal, after boiling the oil,

afford them a plentiful repaſt, and prove the means of keeping them about the Fort till, by frequent reinforcements from the Northward, their numbers are ſo far increaſed as almoſt to exceed credibility.

When their ſkins are in ſeaſon, a number of traps and guns are ſet, and the greateſt part of them are caught in one month, though ſome few are found during the whole Winter. I have frequently known near forty killed in one night within half a mile of Prince of Wales's Fort; but this ſeldom happens after the firſt or ſecond night. When Churchill River is frozen over near the mouth, the greateſt part of the ſurviving white Foxes croſs the river, and direct their courſe to the Southward, and in ſome years aſſemble in conſiderable numbers at York Fort and Severn River. Whether they are all killed, or what becomes of thoſe which eſcape, is very uncertain; but it is well known that none of them ever migrate again to the Northward. Beſides taking a trap ſo freely, they are otherwiſe ſo ſimple, that I have ſeen them ſhot off-hand while feeding, the ſame as ſparrows in a heap of chaff, ſometimes two or three at a ſhot. This ſport is always moſt ſucceſsful in moon-light nights; for in the day-time they generally keep in their holes among the rocks, and under the hollow ice at high-water-mark.

Theſe animals will prey on each other as readily as on any other animals they find dead in a trap, or wounded by gun; which renders them ſo deſtructive, that I have known upwards of one hundred and twenty Foxes of different

ſerent colours eaten, and deſtroyed in their traps by their comrades in the courſe of one Winter, within half a mile of the Fort.

The Naturaliſts ſeem ſtill at a loſs to know their breeding-places, which are doubtleſs in every part of the coaſt they frequent. Several of them breed near Churchill, and I have ſeen them in conſiderable numbers all along the Weſt coaſt of Hudſon's Bay, particularly at Cape Eſquimaux, Navel's Bay, and Whale Cove, alſo on Marble Iſland; ſo that with ſome degree of confidence we may affirm, that they breed on every part of the coaſt they inhabit during the Summer ſeaſon. They generally have from three to five young at a litter; more I never ſaw with one old one. When young they are all over almoſt of a ſoöty black, but as the fall advances, the belly, ſides, and tail turn to a light aſh-colour; the back, legs, ſome part of the face, and the tip of the tail, changes to a lead colour; but when the Winter ſets in they become perfectly white: the ridge of the back and the tip of the tail are the laſt places that change to that colour; and there are few of them which have not a few dark hairs at the tip of the tail all the Winter. If taken young, they are eaſily domeſticated in ſome degree, but I never ſaw one that was fond of being careſſed; and they are always impatient of confinement.

The White Fox.

WHITE FOXES, when killed at any conſiderable diſtance from the ſea coaſt, (where they cannot poſſibly get any thing

thing to prey upon, except rabbits, mice, and partridges,) are far from being diſagreeable eating. And on Marble Iſland I have ſhot them when they were equal in flavour to a rabbit; probably owing to their feeding entirely on eggs and young birds; but near Churchill River they are as rank as train-oil.

The Lynx, or Wild Cat.

The LYNX, or WILD CAT, is very ſcarce to the North of Churchill; but is exactly the ſame as thoſe which are found in great plenty to the South Weſt. I have obſerved the tracks of this animal at Churchill, and ſeen them killed, and have eaten of their fleſh in the neighbourhood of York Fort. The fleſh is white, and nearly as good as that of a rabbit. They are, I think, much larger than that which is deſcribed in the Arctic Zoology; they never approach near the ſettlements in Hudſon's Bay, and are very deſtructive to rabbits: they ſeldom leave a place which is frequented by rabbits till they have nearly killed them all.

The Polar or White Bear.

The POLAR or WHITE BEAR, though common on the ſea-coaſt, is ſeldom found in its Winter retreats by any of our Northern Indians, except near Churchill River; nor do I ſuppoſe that the Eſquimaux ſee or kill any of them more frequently during that ſeaſon; for in the courſe of many years reſidence at Churchill River, I ſcarcely ever ſaw a Winter ſkin brought from the Northward by the ſloop. Probably the Eſquimaux, if they kill any, may reſerve

reſerve the ſkins for their own uſe; for at that ſeaſon their hair is very long, with a thick bed of wool at the bottom, and they are remarkably clean and white. The Winter is the only ſeaſon that ſo oily a ſkin as the Bear's can poſſibly be cleaned and dreſſed by thoſe people, without greaſing the hair, which is very unpleaſant to them; for though they eat train-oil, *&c.* yet they are as careful as poſſible to keep their clothes from being greaſed with it. To dreſs one of thoſe greaſy ſkins in Winter, as ſoon as taken from the beaſt, it is ſtretched out on a ſmooth patch of ſnow, and there ſtaked down, where it ſoon freezes as hard as a board: while in that ſtate, the women ſcrape off all the fat, till they come to the very roots of the hair. It is ſometimes permitted to remain in that poſition for a conſiderable time; and when taken from the ſnow, is hung up in the open air. The more intenſe the froſt, the greater is its drying quality; and by being wafted about by the wind, with a little ſcraping, it in time becomes perfectly ſupple, and both pelt and hair beautifully white. Drying deer, beaver, and otter ſkins, in this manner render their pelts very white, but not ſupple; probably owing to the cloſe texture and thickneſs of their ſkins: whereas the ſkin of the bear, though ſo large an animal, is remarkably thin and ſpungy *.

BLACK

* It is rather ſingular that the Polar Bears are ſeldom found on the land during the Winter, on which account it is ſuppoſed they go out on the ice, and keep near the edge of the water during that ſeaſon, while the females that are pregnant ſeek ſhelter at the ſkirts of the woods, and dig themſelves dens in the deepeſt

The Black Bear.

BLACK BEARS are not very numerous to the North Weſt of Churchill. Their manner of life is the ſame as the reſt of the ſpecies, though the face of the country they

---

deepeſt drifts of ſnow they can find, where they remain in a ſtate of inactivity, and without food, from the latter end of December or January, till the latter end of March; at which time they leave their dens, and bend their courſe towards the ſea with their cubs; which, in general, are two in number. Notwithſtanding the great magnitude of thoſe animals when full grown, yet their young are not larger than rabbits, and when they leave their dens, in March, I have frequently ſeen them not larger than a white fox, and their ſteps on the ſnow not bigger than a crown-piece, when thoſe of their dam meaſured near fifteen inches long, and nine inches broad. They propagate when young, or at leaſt before they are half-grown; for I have killed young females not larger than a London calf, with milk in their teats; whereas ſome of the full grown ones are heavier than the largeſt of our common oxen. Indeed I was once at the killing of one, when one of its hind feet being cut off at the ankle, weighed fifty-four pounds. The males have a bone in their *penis*, as a dog has, and of courſe unite in copulation; but the time of their courtſhip is, I believe, not exactly known: probably it may be in July or Auguſt, for at thoſe times I have often been at the killing them, when the males were ſo attached to their miſtreſſes, that after the female was killed, the male would put his two fore-paws over, and ſuffer himſelf to be ſhot before he would quit her. I have frequently ſeen and killed thoſe animals near twelve leagues from the land; but as the Fall of the year advances, they are taught by inſtinct to ſeek the ſhore. Though ſuch a tremendous animal, they are very ſhy of coming near a man; but when cloſely purſued in the water, they frequently attack the boat, ſeize the oars, and wreſt them from the hands of the ſtrongeſt man, ſeeming deſirous to get on board; but the people on thoſe occaſions are always provided with fire-arms and hatchets, to prevent ſuch an unwelcome viſit. The fleſh of this animal, when killed in Winter, (if not too old,) is far from being unpleaſant eating; and the young cubs, in the Spring, are rather delicate than otherwiſe. The tits of the females are only two in number, and are placed between the fore-legs. The beſt Drawing of this Animal I have ſeen, is that done by Mr. Webber, among the Plates of Cook's laſt Voyage.

inhabit,

inhabit, differs widely from the more mild climates. In Summer they proul about in ſearch of berries, &c. and as the Winter approaches, retire to their dens, which are always under-ground; and generally, if not always, on the ſide of a ſmall hillock. The Bears that inhabit the Southern parts of America are ſaid to take up their Winter abode in hollow trees; but I never ſaw any trees in my Northern travels, that could afford any ſuch ſhelter.

The places of retreat of thoſe Bears that burrow underground are eaſily diſcovered in Winter, by the rime that hangs about the mouth of the den; for let the ſnow be ever ſo deep, the heat and breath of the animal prevents the mouth of the den from being entirely cloſed up. They generally retire to their Winter-quarters before the ſnow is of any conſiderable depth, and never come abroad again (unleſs diſturbed) till the thaws are conſiderable, which in thoſe high latitudes is ſeldom till the latter end of March, or the beginning of April; ſo that the few Black Bears that inhabit thoſe cold regions may be ſaid to ſubſiſt for four months at leaſt without food. I have been preſent at the killing two of them in Winter; and the Northern Indian method is ſimilar to that ſaid to be in uſe among the Kamtſchatkans; for they always blocked up the mouth of the den with logs of wood, then broke open the top of it, and killed the animal either with a ſpear or a gun; but the latter method is reckoned both cowardly and waſteful, as it is not poſſible for the Bear either to make its eſcape, or to do the Indians the leaſt injury.

Sometimes they put a ſnare about the Bear's neck, and draw up his head cloſe to the hole, and kill him with a hatchet. Though thoſe animals are but ſcarce to the North of Churchill, yet they are ſo numerous between York Fort and Cumberland Houſe, that in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-four I ſaw eleven killed in the courſe of one day's journey, but their fleſh was abominable. This was in the month of June, long before any fruit was ripe, for the want of which they then fed entirely on water inſects, which in ſome of the lakes we croſſed that day were in aſtoniſhing multitudes *.

The method by which the Bears catch thoſe inſects is by ſwimming with their mouths open, in the ſame manner as the whales do, when feeding on the ſea-ſpider. There was not one of the Bears killed that day, which had not its ſtomach as full of thoſe inſects (only) as ever a hog's was with grains, and when cut open, the ſtench from them was intolerable. I have, however, eaten of ſome killed at that early ſeaſon which were very good;

* The inſects here ſpoken of are of two kinds; the one is nearly black, its ſkin hard like a beetle, and not very unlike a graſshopper, and darts through the water with great eaſe, and with ſome degree of velocity. The other ſort is brown, has wings, and is as ſoft as the common cleg-fly. The latter are the moſt numerous; and in ſome of the lakes ſuch quantities of them are forced into the bays in gales of wind, and there preſſed together in ſuch multitudes, that they are killed, and remain there a great nuiſance; for I have ſeveral times, in my inland voyages from York Fort, found it ſcarcely poſſible to land in ſome of thoſe bays for the intolerable ſtench of thoſe inſects, which in ſome places were lying in putrid maſſes to the depth of two or three feet. It is more than probable, that the Bears occaſionally feed on theſe dead inſects.

but

but they were found among the woods, far from the places where thoſe inſects haunt, and had fed on graſs and other herbage. After the middle of July, when the berries begin to ripen, they are excellent eating, and ſo continue till January or February following; but late in the Spring they are, by long faſting, very poor and dry eating.

The Southern Indians kill great numbers of thoſe Bears at all ſeaſons of the year; but no encouragement can prevent them from ſingeing almoſt every one that is in good condition: ſo that the few ſkins they do ſave and bring to the market, are only of thoſe which are ſo poor that their fleſh is not worth eating *. In fact, the ſkinning of a Bear ſpoils the meat thereof, as much as it would do to ſkin a young porker, or a roaſting pig. The ſame may be ſaid of ſwans (the ſkins of which the Company have lately made an article of trade); otherwiſe thouſands of their ſkins might be brought to market annually, by the Indians that trade with the Hudſon's Bay Company's ſervants at the different ſettlements about the Bay.

BROWN BEARS are, I believe, never found in the North-Indian territories; but I ſaw the ſkin of an enormous

The Brown Bear.

* It is common for the Southern Indians to tame and domeſticate the young cubs; and they are frequently taken ſo young that they cannot eat. On thoſe occaſions the Indians oblige their wives who have milk in their breaſts to ſuckle them. And one of the Company's ſervants, whoſe name is Iſaac Batt, willing to be as great a brute as his Indian companions, abſolutely forced one of his wives, who had recently loſt her infant, to ſuckle a young Bear.

grizzled Bear at the tents of the Eſquimaux at the Copper River; and many of them are ſaid to breed not very remote from that part.

The Wolverene. The WOLVERENE is common in the Northern regions, as far North as the Copper River, and perhaps farther. They are equally the inhabitants of woods and barren grounds; for the Eſquimaux to the North of Churchill kill many of them when their ſkins are in excellent ſeaſon: a proof of their being capable of braving the ſevereſt cold. They are very ſlow in their pace, but their wonderful ſagacity, ſtrength, and acute ſcent, make ample amends for that defect; for they are ſeldom killed at any ſeaſon when they do not prove very fat: a great proof of their being excellent providers. With reſpect to the fierceneſs of this animal which ſome aſſert, I can ſay little, but I know them to be beaſts of great courage and reſolution, for I once ſaw one of them take poſſeſſion of a deer that an Indian had killed, and though the Indian advanced within twenty yards, he would not relinquiſh his claim to it, but ſuffered himſelf to be ſhot ſtanding on the deer. I once ſaw a ſimilar inſtance of a lynx, or wild cat, which alſo ſuffered itſelf to be killed before it would relinquiſh the prize. The Wolverenes have alſo frequently been ſeen to take a deer from a wolf before the latter had time to begin his repaſt after killing it. Indeed their amazing ſtrength, and the length and ſharpneſs of their claws, render them capable of making a ſtrong reſiſtance againſt any

any other animal in thoſe parts, the Bear not excepted. As a proof of their amazing ſtrength, there was one at Churchill ſome years ſince, that overſet the greateſt part of a large pile of wood, (containing a whole Winter's firing, that meaſured upwards of ſeventy yards round,) to get at ſome proviſions that had been hid there by the Company's ſervants, when going to the Factory to ſpend the Chriſtmas holidays. The fact was, this animal had been lurking about in the neighbourhood of their tent (which was about eight miles from the Factory) for ſome weeks, and had committed many depredations on the game caught in their traps and ſnares, as well as eaten many foxes that were killed by guns ſet for that purpoſe; but the Wolverene was too cunning to take either trap or gun himſelf. The people knowing the miſchievous diſpoſition of thoſe animals, took (as they thought) the moſt effectual method to ſecure the remains of their proviſions, which they did not chuſe to carry home, and accordingly tied it up in bundles and placed it on the top of the wood-pile, (about two miles from their tent,) little thinking the Wolverene would find it out; but to their great ſurpriſe, when they returned to their tent after the holidays, they found the pile of wood in the ſtate already mentioned, though ſome of the trees that compoſed it were as much as two men could carry. The only reaſon the people could give for the animal doing ſo much miſchief was, that in his attempting to carry off the booty, ſome of the ſmall parcels of proviſions had fallen down into the heart of the pile, and

ſooner

ſooner than loſe half his prize, he purſued the above method till he had accompliſhed his ends. The bags of flour, oatmeal, and peaſe, though of no uſe to him, he tore all to pieces, and ſcattered the contents about on the ſnow; but every bit of animal food, conſiſting of beef, pork, bacon, veniſon, ſalt geeſe, partridges, &c. to a conſiderable amount, he carried away. Theſe animals are great enemies to the Beaver, but the manner of life of the latter prevents them from falling into their clutches ſo frequently as many other animals; they commit vaſt depredations on the foxes during the Summer, while the young ones are ſmall; their quick ſcent directs them to their dens, and if the entrance be too ſmall, their ſtrength enables them to widen it, and go in and kill the mother and all her cubs. In fact, they are the moſt deſtructive animals in this country *.

The Otter.

OTTERS are pretty plentiful in the rivers to the North of Churchill, as far as latitude 62°; farther North I do not recollect to have ſeen any. In Winter they generally frequent thoſe parts of rivers where there are falls or rapids, which do not freeze in the coldeſt Winters; becauſe in

* Mr. Graham ſays they take their lodgings in the clefts of rocks, or in hollow trees. The former I acknowledge, but I believe that neither Mr. Graham nor any of the Company's ſervants ever ſaw an inſtance of the latter. In fact, during all my travels in the interior parts of Hudſon's Bay, I never ſaw a hollow tree that was capable of affording ſhelter to any larger animal than martins, jackaſhes, or wejacks; much leſs the quiquehatch or bear, as ſome have aſſerted.

ſuch ſituations they are moſt likely to find plenty of fiſh, and the open water gives them a free admiſſion to the ſhore, where they ſometimes go to eat the fiſh they have caught; but moſt commonly ſit on the ice, or get on a great ſtone in the river. They are frequently ſeen in the very depth of Winter at a conſiderable diſtance from any known open water, both in woods and on open plains, as well as on the ice of large lakes; but it is not known what has led them to ſuch places: perhaps merely for amuſement, for they are not known to kill any game on the land during that ſeaſon. If purſued when among the woods in Winter, (where the ſnow is always light and deep,) they immediately dive, and make conſiderable way under it, but are eaſily traced by the motion of the ſnow above them, and ſoon overtaken. The Indians kill numbers of them with clubs, by tracing them in the ſnow; but ſome of the old ones are ſo fierce when cloſe purſued, that they turn and fly at their purſuer, and their bite is ſo ſevere that it is much dreaded by the Indians. Beſides this method of killing them, the Indians have another, which is equally ſucceſsful; namely, by concealing themſelves within a reaſonable gun-ſhot of the Otters uſual landing-places, and waiting their coming out of the water. This method is more generally practiſed in moon-light nights. They alſo ſhoot many of them as they are ſporting in the water, and ſome few are caught in traps.

The Otters in this, as well as every other part of the bay, vary in ſize and colour, according to age and ſeaſon.

In

In Summer, when the hair is very ſhort, they are almoſt black, but as the Winter advances, they turn to a beautiful dark auburn, except a ſmall ſpot under the chin, which is of a ſilver gray. This colour they retain all the Winter; but late in the Spring (though long before they ſhed their coat) they turn to a dull ruſty brown; ſo that a perſon who is acquainted with thoſe changes can tell to a great nicety, by looking at the ſkins, (when offered for ſale,) the very time they were killed, and pay for them according to their value. The number of their young is various, from three to five or ſix. They unite in copulation the ſame as a dog, and ſo do every other animal that has a bone in the *penis*. I will here enumerate all of that deſcription that I know of in thoſe parts, *viz.* bears of all ſorts, wolves, wolvereens, foxes, martins, otters, wejacks, jackaſhes, ſkunks, and ermines *.

The Jackaſh.

JACKASH. This animal is certainly no other than the leſſer Otter of Canada, as its colour, ſize, and manner of life entirely correſpond with the deſcription of that animal in Mr. Penant's Arctic Zoology. They, like the larger Otter, are frequently found in Winter ſeveral miles from any water, and are often caught in traps built for martins. They are ſuppoſed to prey on mice and partridges, the ſame as the martin; but when by the ſide of rivers or

* The Otter is very fond of play; and one of their favourite paſtimes is, to get on a high ridge of ſnow, bend their fore-feet backward, and ſlide down the ſide of it, ſometimes to the diſtance of twenty yards.

creeks,

creeks, they generally feed on fiſh. They vary ſo much in ſize and colour, that it was very eaſy for Mr. Pennant to have miſtaken the ſpecimen ſent home for another animal. They are the eaſieſt to tame and domeſticate of any animal I know, except a large ſpecies of field-mice, called the Hair-tailed Mouſe; for in a very ſhort time they are ſo fond, that it is ſcarcely poſſible to keep them from climbing up one's legs and body, and they never feel themſelves happier than when ſitting on the ſhoulder; but when angry, or frightened, (like the ſkunk,) they emit a very diſagreeable ſmell. They ſleep very much in the day, but prowl about and feed in the night; they are very fierce when at their meals, not ſuffering thoſe to whom they are moſt attached to take it from them. I have kept ſeveral of them, but their over-fondneſs made them troubleſome, as they were always in the way; and their ſo frequently emitting a diſagreeable ſmell, rendered them quite diſguſting.

The Wejack, and Skunk.

Though the WEJACK * and SKUNK are never found in the Northern Indian country, yet I cannot help obſerving that the fœtid ſmell of the latter has not been much exaggerated by any Author. When I was at Cumberland

* Mr. Graham aſſerts that this animal frequents the banks of creeks, and feeds on fiſh; but theſe are by no means their uſual haunts. I have, however, no doubt, but when they find fiſh on the land, that they may eat it, like other carnivorous animals; but they are as ſhy of taking the water as a domeſtic cat. They climb trees, and catch partridges, mice, and rabbits, with as much eaſe as a martin. They are eaſily tamed and domeſticated, are very fond of tea-leaves, have a pleaſant muſky ſmell, and are very playful.

Houſe, in the Fall of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-four, ſome Indians that were tenting on the plantation killed two of thoſe animals, and made a feaſt of them; when the ſpot where they were ſinged and gutted was ſo impregnated with that nauſeous ſmell which they emit, that after a whole Winter had elapſed, and the ſnow had thawed away in the Spring, the ſmell was ſtill intolerable. I am told, however, that the fleſh is by no means tainted with the ſmell, if care be taken in gutting, and taking out the bag that contains this ſurpriſing effluvia, and which they have the power of emitting at pleaſure; but I rather doubt their being capable of ejecting their urine ſo far as is reported; I do not think it is their urine which contains that peſtilential effluvia, for if that was the caſe, all the country where they frequent would be ſo ſcented with it, that neither man nor beaſt could live there with any degree of comfort.

The Pine Martin.

The COMMON PINE MARTIN is found in moſt parts of this country, and though very ſcarce in what is abſolutely called the Northern Indian territory, yet by the Indians ſtrolling toward the borders of the Southern Indian country, are killed in great numbers, and annually traded for at Churchill Factory.

The Ermine, or Stote.

The ERMINE, or STOTE, is common in thoſe parts, but generally more plentiful on the barren ground, and open plains or marſhes, than in the woods; probably owing to the

the mice being more numerous in the former ſituations than in the latter. In Summer they are of a tawney brown, but in Winter of a delicate white all over, except the tip of the tail, which is of a gloſſy black. They are, for their ſize, the ſtrongeſt and moſt courageous animal I know; as they not only kill partridges, but even attack rabbits with great ſucceſs. They ſometimes take up their abode in the out-offices and proviſion-ſheds belonging to the Factories; and though they commit ſome depredations, make ample amends by killing great numbers of mice, which are very numerous and deſtructive at moſt of the ſettlements in the Bay. I have taken much pains to tame and domeſticate this beautiful animal, but never could ſucceed; for the longer I kept it the more reſtleſs and impatient it became.

Animals with Cutting Teeth.

The Musk Rat.

The MUSK RAT, or MUSQUASH; or, as Naturaliſts call it, the MUSK BEAVER; is common in thoſe parts; generally frequenting ponds and deep ſwamps that do not freeze dry in Winter. The manner of life of this ſpecies of animals is peculiar, aud reſembles that of the Beaver, as they are in ſome reſpects provident, and build houſes to ſhelter themſelves from the inclemency of the cold in Winter; but inſtead of making thoſe houſes on the banks of ponds or ſwamps, like the Beaver, they generally build them on the ice as ſoon as it is ſkinned over, and at a conſiderable

diſtance from the ſhore; always taking care to keep a hole open in the ice to admit them to dive for their food, which chiefly conſiſts of the roots of graſs: in the Southern parts of the country they feed much on a well-known root, called *Calamus Aromaticus*. The materials made uſe of in building their houſes are mud and graſs, which they fetch up from the bottom. It ſometimes happens in very cold Winters, that the holes in their houſes freeze over, in ſpite of all their efforts to keep them open. When that is the caſe, and they have no proviſions left in the houſe, the ſtrongeſt preys on the weakeſt, till by degrees only one is left out of a whole lodge. I have ſeen ſeveral inſtances ſufficient to confirm the truth of this aſſertion; for when their houſes were broke open, the ſkeletons of ſeven or eight have been found, and only one entire animal. Though they occaſionally eat fiſh and other animal food, yet in general they feed very clean, and when fat are good eating, particularly when nicely ſinged, ſcalded, and boiled. They are eaſily tamed, and ſoon grow fond; are very cleanly and playful, and ſmell exceedingly pleaſant of muſk; but their reſemblance to a Rat is ſo great, that few are partial to them. Indeed the only difference between them and a common Rat, excluſive of their ſuperior ſize, is, that their hind-feet are large and webbed, and the tail, inſtead of being round, is flat and ſcaly.

Though I have before ſaid, that the Muſk Beaver generally build their houſes on the ice, it is not always the caſe; for in the Southern parts of the country, par-

ticularly

ticularly about Cumberland Houſe, I have ſeen, in ſome of the deep ſwamps that were over-run with ruſhes and long graſs, many ſmall iſlands that have been raiſed by the induſtry of thoſe animals; on the tops of which they had built their houſes, like the beaver, ſome of which were very large. The tops of thoſe houſes are favourite breeding-places for the geeſe, which bring forth their young brood there, without the fear of being moleſted by foxes, or any other deſtructive animal, except the Eagle.

The Porcupine.

PORCUPINES are ſo ſcarce to the North of Churchill River, that I do not recollect to have ſeen more than ſix during almoſt three years reſidence among the Northern Indians. Mr. Pennant obſerves in his Arctic Zoology, that they always have two at a time; one brought forth alive and the other ſtill-born *; but I never ſaw an inſtance of this kind, though in different parts of the country I have ſeen them killed in all ſtages of pregnancy. The fleſh of the Porcupine is very delicious, and ſo much eſteemed by the Indians, that they think it the greateſt luxury that their country affords. The quills are in great requeſt among the women; who make them into a variety of ornaments, ſuch as ſhot-bags, belts, garters, bracelets, &c. Their mode of copulation is ſingular, for their

* This information was given to Mr. Pennant from the authority of Mr. Graham; but the before-mentioned account of ſeeing them killed in all ſtages of pregnancy, when no ſymptoms of that kind appeared, will, I hope, be ſufficient to clear up that miſtake.

quills

quills will not permit them to perform that office in the uſual mode, like other quadrupeds. To remedy this inconvenience, they ſometimes lie on their ſides, and meet in that manner; but the uſual mode is for the male to lie on his back, and the female to walk over him, (beginning at his head,) till the parts of generation come in contact. They are the moſt forlorn animal I know; for in thoſe parts of Hudſon's Bay where they are moſt numerous, it is not common to ſee more than one in a place. They are ſo remarkably ſlow and ſtupid, that our Indians going with packets from Fort to Fort often ſee them in the trees, but not having occaſion for them at that time, leave them till their return; and ſhould their abſence be a week or ten days, they are ſure to find them within a mile of the place where they had ſeen them before.

Foxes of various Colours.

FOXES of various colours are not ſcarce in thoſe parts; but the natives living ſuch a wandering life, ſeldom kill many. It is rather ſtrange that no other ſpecies of Fox, except the white, are found at any diſtance from the woods on the barren ground; for ſo long as the trade has been eſtabliſhed with the Eſquimaux to the North of Churchill, I do not recollect that Foxes of any other colour than white were ever received from them.

Varying Hares.

The VARYING HARES are numerous to the North of Churchill River, and extend as far as latitude 72°, probably farther. They delight moſt in rocky and ſtony places,

places, near the borders of woods; though many of them brave the coldeſt Winters on entire barren ground. In Summer they are nearly the colour of our Engliſh wild rabbit; but in Winter aſſume a moſt delicate white all over, except the tips of the ears, which are black. They are, when full grown and in good condition, very large, many of them weighing fourteen or fifteen pounds; and if not too old, are good eating. In Winter they feed on long rye-graſs and the tops of dwarf willows, but in Summer eat berries, and different ſorts of ſmall herbage. They are frequently killed on the South-ſide of Churchill River, and ſeveral have been known to breed near the ſettlement at that place. They muſt multiply very faſt, for when we evacuated Prince of Wales's Fort in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-two, it was rare to ſee one of them within twenty or thirty miles of that place; but at our return, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-three, we found them in ſuch numbers, that it was common for one man to kill two or three in a day within half a mile of the new ſettlement. But partly, perhaps, from ſo many being killed, and partly from the ſurvivors being ſo frequently diſturbed, they have ſhifted their ſituation, and are at preſent as ſcarce near the ſettlement as ever. The Northern Indians purſue a ſingular method in ſhooting thoſe Hares; finding by long experience that theſe animals will not bear a direct approach, when the Indians ſee a hare ſitting, they walk round it in circles, always drawing nearer at every revolution, till by degrees they get within gun-ſhot. The

middle of the day, if it be clear weather, is the beſt time to kill them in this manner; for before and after noon, the Sun's altitude being ſo ſmall, makes a man's ſhadow ſo long on the ſnow, as to frighten the Hare before he can approach near enough to kill it. The ſame may be ſaid of deer when on open plains, who are frequently more frightened at the long ſhadow than at the man himſelf.

The American Hare.

The AMERICAN HARES, or, as they are called in Hudſon's Bay, RABBITS, are not plentiful in the Eaſtern parts of the Northern Indian country, not even in thoſe parts that are ſituated among the woods; but to the Weſtward, bordering on the Southern Indian country, they are in ſome places pretty numerous, though by no means equal to what has been reported of them at York Fort, and ſome other ſettlements in the Bay.

The furr of thoſe animals, when killed in the beſt part of the ſeaſon, was for many years entirely neglected by the furriers; for ſome time paſt the Company have ordered as many of their ſkins to be ſent home as can be procured; they are but of ſmall value.

The fleſh of thoſe Hares is generally more eſteemed than that of the former. They are in ſeaſon all the Winter; and though they generally feed on the bruſh of pine and fir during that ſeaſon, yet many of the Northern Indians eat the contents of the ſtomach. They are ſeldom ſought after in Summer, as in that ſeaſon they are not eſteemed good

good eating; but as the Fall advances they are, by feeding on berries, &c. moſt excellent. In Spring they ſhed their Winter coat, and during the Summer are nearly the colour of the Engliſh wild rabbit, but as the Winter advances they become nearly white. In thick weather they are eaſily ſhot with the gun; but the moſt uſual method of killing them is by ſnares, ſet nearly in the manner deſcribed by Dragge in the Firſt Volume of his North Weſt Paſſage.

The Common Squirrels are plentiful in the woody parts of this country, and are caught by the natives in conſiderable numbers with ſnares, while the boys kill many of them with blunt-headed arrows. The method of ſnaring them is rather curious, though very ſimple, as it conſiſts of nothing more than ſetting a number of ſnares all round the body of the tree in which they are ſeen, and arranging them in ſuch a manner that it is ſcarcely poſſible for the ſquirrels to deſcend without being entangled in one of them. This is generally the amuſement of the boys. Though ſmall, and ſeldom fat, yet they are good eating. The Common Squirrel.

The beauty and delicacy of this animal induced me to attempt taming and domeſticating ſome of them, but without ſucceſs; for though ſeveral of them were ſo familiar as to take any thing out of my hand, and ſit on the table where I was writing, and play with the pens, &c. yet they never would bear to be handled, and were very miſchievous; gnawing the chair-bottoms, window-curtains, ſaſhes, &c. to pieces. They are an article of trade in the

Company's ſtandard, but the greateſt part of their ſkins, being killed in Summer, are of very little value.

The Ground Squirrel.

The GROUND SQUIRRELS are never found in the woody parts of North America, but are very plentiful on the barren ground, to the North of Churchill River, as far as the latitude 71°, and probably much farther. In ſize they are equal to the American Grey Squirrel, though more beautiful in colour. They generally burrow among the rocks and under great ſtones, but ſometimes on the ſides of ſandy ridges; and are ſo provident in laying up a Winter's ſtock during the Summer, that they are ſeldom ſeen on the ſurface of the ſnow in Winter. They generally feed on the tufts of graſs, the tender tops of dwarf willows, &c. and are for the moſt part exceedingly fat, and good eating. They are eaſily tamed, and ſoon grow fond; by degrees they will bear handling as well as a cat; are exceeding cleanly, very playful, and by no means ſo reſtleſs and impatient of confinement as the Common Squirrel.

Mice of various kinds.

MICE are in great plenty and variety in all parts of Hudſon's Bay; the marſhes being inhabited by one ſpecies, and the dry ridges by another. The Shrew Mouſe is frequently found in Beaver houſes during Winter, where they not only find a warm habitation, but alſo pick up a comfortable livelihood from the ſcraps left by the Beaver. Moſt of the other ſpecies build or make neſts of dry graſs,

of

of ſuch a ſize and thickneſs, that when covered with ſnow, they muſt be ſufficiently warm. They all feed on graſs in general, but will alſo eat animal food when they can get it. The Hair-tailed Mouſe is the largeſt in the Northern parts of the Bay, being little inferior in ſize to a common rat. They always burrow under ſtones, on dry ridges; are very inoffenſive, and ſo eaſily tamed, that if taken when full-grown, ſome of them will in a day or two be perfectly reconciled, and are ſo fond of being handled, that they will creep about your neck, or into your boſom. In Summer they are grey, and in Winter change to white, but are by no means ſo beautiful as a white ermine. At that ſeaſon they are infeſted with multitudes of ſmall lice, not a ſixth part ſo large as the mites in a cheeſe; in fact, they are ſo ſmall, that at firſt ſight they only appear like reddiſh-brown duſt, but on cloſer examination are all perceived in motion. In one large and beautiful animal of this kind, caught in the depth of Winter, I found thoſe little vermin ſo numerous about it, that almoſt every hair was covered with them as thick as ropes with onions, and when they approached near the ends of the hair they may be ſaid to change the mouſe from white to a faint brown. At that time I had an excellent microſcope, and endeavoured to examine them, and to aſcertain their form, but the weather was ſo exceedingly cold, that the glaſſes became damp with the moiſture of my breath before I could get a ſingle ſight. The hind-feet of theſe Mice are exactly like thoſe of a Bear, and the

fore-feet are armed with a horny ſubſtance, (that I never ſaw in any other ſpecies of the Mouſe,) which is wonderfully adapted for ſcraping away the ground where they wiſh to take up their abode. They are plentiful on ſome of the ſtony ridges near Churchill Factory, but never approach the houſe, or any of the out-offices. From appearances they are very local, and ſeldom ſtray far from their habitations even in Summer, and in Winter they are ſeldom ſeen on the ſurface of the ſnow; a great proof of their being provident in Summer to lay by a ſtock for that ſeaſon.

Pinnated Quadrupeds.

With reſpect to the Pinnated Quadrupeds with fin-like feet, there are but few ſpecies in Hudſon's Bay. The Walrus, or Sea-Horſe, and Seals, are the only ones that I know.

The Walrus.

The WALRUS are numerous about Merry and Jones's Iſlands, but more ſo on a ſmall iſland called Sea-Horſe Iſland, that lies in the fair way going to Whale Cove. In July one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-ſeven, when on my voyage to the North of Churchill River, in paſſing Sea-Horſe Iſland, we ſaw ſuch numbers of thoſe animals lying on the ſhore, that when ſome ſwivel guns loaded with ball were fired among them, the whole beach ſeemed to be in motion. The greateſt part of them plunged into the water, and many of them ſwam round

the veſſel within muſket-ſhot. Every one on board exerted their ſkill in killing them, but it was attended with ſo little ſucceſs, that the few which were killed ſunk to the bottom, and thoſe which were mortally wounded made off out of our reach.

With what propriety thoſe animals are called Horſes, I cannot ſee; for there is not the leaſt reſemblance in any one part. Their bodies, fins, &c. are exactly like thoſe of an enormous Seal, and the head is not very unlike that animal, except that the noſe is much broader, to give room for the two large tuſks that project from the upper jaw. Thoſe tuſks, and their red ſparkling eyes, make them have a very fierce and formidable appearance.

They are generally found in conſiderable numbers, which indicate their love of ſociety; and their affection for each other is very apparent, as they always flock round thoſe that are wounded, and when they ſink, accompany them to the bottom, but ſoon riſe to the ſurface, and make a hideous roaring, and of all amphibious animals, they are at times the leaſt ſenſible of danger from man that I know.

They often attack ſmall boats merely through wantonneſs, and not only put the people in great confuſion, but ſubject them to great danger; for they always aim at ſtaving the boat with their tuſks, or endeavour to get in, but are never known to hurt the people. In the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-ſix ſome of the ſloop's

crew,

crew, who annually ſail to the North to trade with the Eſquimaux, were attacked by a great number of thoſe animals; and notwithſtanding their utmoſt endeavours to keep them off, one more daring than the reſt, though a ſmall one, got in over the ſtern, and after ſitting and looking at the people ſome time, he again plunged into the water to his companions. At that inſtant another, of an enormous ſize, was getting in over the bow; and every other means proving ineffectual to prevent ſuch an unwelcome viſit, the bowman took up a gun, loaded with gooſe-ſhot, put the muzzle into the Horſe's mouth, and ſhot him dead; he immediately ſunk, and was followed by all his companions. The people then made the beſt of their way to the veſſel, and juſt arrived before the Sea-Horſes were ready to make their ſecond attack, which in all probability might have been worſe than the firſt, as they ſeemed much enraged at the loſs of their companion.

Thoſe animals are of various ſizes, according to age and other circumſtances; ſome are not larger than an old Seal, but there are thoſe among them that are not leſs than two ton weight.

The ſkin and teeth are the moſt valuable parts to the natives; for the fat is hard and griſly, and the fleſh coarſe, black, and tough.

Thoſe animals are ſeldom found on the continent which borders on Hudſon's Bay, or far up, in bays, rivers, or inlets, but uſually frequent ſmall iſlands, and ſea-girt ſhoals,

ſhoals, at ſome diſtance from the main land; but as thoſe places are frozen over for many miles during Winter, it is natural to think they keep at the edge of the water among the driving ice during that ſeaſon. They are ſuppoſed to feed chiefly on marine plants, and perhaps on ſhell-fiſh, for their excrement is exceedingly offenſive.

Seals.

SEALS of various ſizes and colours are common in moſt parts of Hudſon's Bay, but moſt numerous to the North. Some of thoſe animals are beautifully ſpeckled, black and white; others are of a dirty grey. The former are generally ſmall, but ſome of the latter arrive at an amazing ſize, and their ſkins are of great uſe to the Eſquimaux; as it is of them they cover their canoes, make all their boot-legs and ſhoes, beſides many other parts of their clothing. The Seal-ſkins are alſo of great uſe to thoſe people as a ſubſtitute for caſks, to preſerve oil, &c. for Winter uſe; they are alſo blown full of wind and dried, and then uſed as buoys on the whale-fiſhery. The fleſh and fat of the Seal is alſo more eſteemed by the Eſquimaux than thoſe of any other marine animal, ſalmon not excepted.

Sea-Unicorn.

Beſides theſe, the SEA-UNICORN is known to frequent Hudſon's Bay and Straits, but I never ſaw one of them. Their horns are frequently purchaſed from our friendly Eſquimaux, who probably get them in the way of barter from thoſe tribes that reſide more to the North; but I never

never could be informed by the natives whether their ſkins are like thoſe of the Whale, or hairy like thoſe of the Seal; I ſuppoſe the former.

Species of Fiſh.

The Fiſh that inhabit the ſalt water of Hudſon's Bay are but few:—the Black Whale, White Whale, Salmon, and a ſmall fiſh called Kepling, are the only ſpecies of ſea-fiſh in thoſe parts *.

Black Whale.

The BLACK WHALE is ſometimes found as far South as Churchill River, and I was preſent at the killing of three there; but this was in the courſe of twenty years. To the Northward, particularly near Marble Iſland, they are more plentiful; but notwithſtanding the Company carried on a fiſhery in that quarter, from the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-five till one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-two, they were ſo far from making it anſwer their expectations, that they ſunk upwards of twenty thouſand pounds; which is the leſs to be wondered at, when we conſider the great inconveniencies and expences

* In the Fall of the year 1768, a fine rock cod was drove on ſhore in a high gale of wind, and was eaten at the Governor's table; Meſſrs. William Wales and Joſeph Dymond, who went out to obſerve the tranſit of Venus which happened on the 3d of June 1769, partook of it; but I never heard of one being caught with a hook, nor ever ſaw an entire fiſh of that deſcription in thoſe parts: their jaw-bones are, however, frequently found on the ſhores.

they

they laboured under in ſuch an undertaking. For as it was impoſſible to proſecute it from England, all the people employed on that ſervice were obliged to reſide at their ſettlement all the year at extravagant wages, excluſive of their maintenance. The harpooners had no leſs than fifty pounds *per annum* ſtanding wages, and none of the crew leſs than from fifteen to twenty-five pounds; which, together with the Captains ſalaries, wear and tear of their veſſels, and other contingent expences, made it appear on calculation, that if there were a certainty of loading the veſſels every year, the Company could not clear themſelves. On the contrary, during the ſeven years they perſevered in that undertaking, only four Black Whales were taken near Marble Iſland; and, except one, they were ſo ſmall, that they would not have been deemed payable fiſh in the Greenland ſervice *. But the Hudſon's Bay Company, with a liberality that does honour to them, though perfectly acquainted with the rules obſerved in the Greenland ſervice, gave the ſame premium for a ſucking fiſh, as for one of the greateſt magnitude.

White Whale.

WHITE WHALES are very plentiful in thoſe parts, particularly from Cheſterfield's Inlet to York Fort, or Hay's

* I have heard that no Whale caught by our Greenland ſhips is called a Pay-fiſh; that is, that no emolument ariſes to the harpooner that ſtrikes it; unleſs the longeſt blade of the bone, uſually called Whale-bone, meaſures ſix feet; whereas thoſe killed in Hudſon's Bay ſeldom meaſured more than four feet and an half.

River, on the Weſt ſide of the Bay; and from Cape Smith to Slude River on the Eaſt ſide. On the Weſt coaſt they are generally found in the greateſt numbers at the mouths of the principal rivers; ſuch as Seal River, Churchill, Port Nelſon, and Hay's Rivers. But the Eaſt ſide of the Bay not being ſo well known, Whale River is the only part they are known to frequent in very conſiderable numbers. Some years ago the Company had a ſettlement at this river, called Richmond Fort; but all their endeavours to eſtabliſh a profitable fiſhery here proved ineffectual, and the few Indians who reſorted to it with furrs proving very inadequate to the expences, the Company determined to evacuate it. Accordingly, after keeping up this ſettlement for upward of twelve years, and ſinking many thouſands of pounds, they ordered it to be burnt, for the more eaſily getting the ſpikes and other iron-work. This was in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty-eight.

At the old eſtabliſhed Factories on the Weſt ſide of the Bay, the Company have been more ſucceſsful in the White Whale fiſhery, particularly at Churchill, where ſuch of the Company's ſervants as cannot be employed during that ſeaſon to more benefit for the Company, are ſent on that duty, and in ſome ſucceſsful years they ſend home from eight to thirteen tons of fine oil. To encourage a ſpirit of induſtry among thoſe employed on this ſervice, the Company allows a gratuity, not only to the harpooners, but to every man that ſails in the boats; and this

gratuity is ſo ample as to inſpire them with emulation, as they well know that the more they kill, the greater will be their emolument.

SALMON are in ſome ſeaſons very numerous on the North Weſt ſide of Hudſon's Bay, particularly at Knapp's Bay and Whale Cove. At the latter I once found them ſo plentiful, that had we been provided with a ſufficient number of nets, caſks, and ſalt, we might ſoon have loaded the veſſel with them. But this is ſeldom the caſe, for in ſome years they are ſo ſcarce, that it is with difficulty a few meals of them can be procured during our ſtay at thoſe harbours. They are in ſome years ſo plentiful near Churchill River, that I have known upward of two hundred fine fiſh taken out of four ſmall nets in one tide within a quarter of a mile of the Fort; but in other years they are ſo ſcarce, that barely that number have been taken in upward of twenty nets during the whole ſeaſon, which generally begins the latter end of June, and ends about the middle or latter end of Auguſt. Salmon.

Beſide the fiſh already mentioned, I know of no other that inhabits the ſalt-water except the KEPLING, which is a ſmall fiſh about the ſize of a ſmelt, but moſt excellent eating. In ſome years they reſort to the ſhores near Churchill River in ſuch multitudes to ſpawn, and ſuch numbers of them are left dry among the rocks, as at times to be Kepling.

quite offenſive. In other ſeaſons they are ſo ſcarce, that hardly a meal can be procured.

The ſame remark may be made on almoſt every ſpecies of game, which conſtitutes the greateſt part of the fare of the people reſiding in thoſe parts. For inſtance, in ſome years, hundreds of deer may eaſily be killed within a mile of York Fort; and in others, there is not one to be ſeen within twenty or thirty miles. One day thouſands and tens of thouſands of geeſe are ſeen, but the next they all raiſe flight, and go to the North to breed. Salmon, as I have lately obſerved, is ſo plentiful in ſome years at Churchill River, that it might be procured in any quantity; at others, ſo ſcarce as to be thought a great delicacy.

In fact, after twenty years reſidence in this country, I am perſuaded that whoever relies much on the produce of the different ſeaſons, will frequently be deceived, and occaſionally expoſe himſelf and men to great want.

To remedy this evil, it is moſt prudent for thoſe in command to avail themſelves of plentiful ſeaſons, and cure a ſufficient quantity of the leaſt periſhable food, particularly geeſe.

Shell Fiſh.

Shell Fiſh. SHELL FISH of a variety of kinds are alſo found in ſome parts of Hudſon's Bay. Muſcles in particular are in great abundance on the rocky ſhores near Churchill River, and what is vulgarly called the Periwinkle are very plentiful

on

on the rocks which dry at low-water. Small Crabs and Star-fiſh are frequently thrown on the ſhore by the ſurf in heavy gales of wind; and the empty ſhells of Wilks, ſmall Scallops, Cockles, and many other kinds, are to be found on the beaches in great plenty. The ſame may be ſaid of the interior parts of the country, where the banks of the lakes and rivers abound with empty ſhells of various kinds; but the fiſh themſelves have never been diſcovered by the natives.

Frogs, Grubs, and other Inſects.

Frogs. FROGS of various colours are numerous in thoſe parts as far North as the latitude 61°. They always frequent the margins of lakes, ponds, rivers, and ſwamps: and as the Winter approaches, they burrow under the moſs, at a conſiderable diſtance from the water, where they remain in a frozen ſtate till the Spring. I have frequently ſeen them dug up with the moſs, (when pitching tents in Winter,) frozen as hard as ice: in which ſtate the legs are as eaſily broken off as a pipe-ſtem, without giving the leaſt ſenſation to the animal; but by wrapping them up in warm ſkins, and expoſing them to a ſlow fire, they ſoon recover life, and the mutilated animal gains its uſual activity; but if they are permitted to freeze again, they are paſt all recovery, and are never more known to come to life. The ſame may be ſaid of the various ſpecies of

Spiders,

Spiders and Grubs.

Spiders, and all the Grub kind, which are very numerous in thoſe parts. I have ſeen thouſands of them dug up with the moſs, when we were pitching our tents in the Winter; all of which were invariably encloſed in a thick web, which Nature teaches them to ſpin on thoſe occaſions; yet they were apparently all frozen as hard as ice. The Spiders, if let fall from any height on a hard ſubſtance, would rebound like a grey pea; and all the Grub kind are ſo hard frozen as to be as eaſily broken as a piece of ice of the ſame ſize; yet when expoſed to a ſlow heat, even in the depth of Winter, they will ſoon come to life, and in a ſhort time recover their uſual motions.

Birds.

The feathered creation that reſort to thoſe parts in the different ſeaſons are numerous, but ſuch as brave the ſevere Winter are but few in number, and ſhall be particularly noticed in their proper places.

Eagles.

EAGLES of ſeveral ſorts are found in the country bordering on Hudſon's Bay during the Summer; but none, except the common brown Fiſhing Eagle, ever frequent the Northern parts. They always make their appearance in thoſe dreary regions about the latter end of March or beginning of April, and build their neſts in lofty trees, in the crevices of inacceſſible rocks near the banks

banks of rivers. They lay but two eggs, (which are white,) and frequently bring but one young. They generally feed on fiſh, which they catch as they are ſwimming near the ſurface; but they are very deſtructive to the muſk rat and hares, as alſo to geeſe and ducks, when in a moulting ſtate, and frequently kill young beaver. Their neſts are very large, frequently ſix feet in diameter; and before their young can fly, are ſo provident, that the Indians frequently take a moſt excellent meal of fiſh, fleſh, and fowl from their larder. Though they bring forth their young ſo early as the latter end of May, or the beginning of June, yet they never fly till September; a little after which they migrate to the Southward. They are the moſt ravenous of any bird I know; for when kept in confinement, or in a tame ſtate as it may be called, I have known two of them eat more than a buſhel of fiſh in a day. They are never known to breed on the barren grounds to the North of Churchill River, though many of the lakes and rivers in thoſe parts abound with variety of fiſh. This is probably owing to the want of trees or high rocks to build in. The Northern Indians are very partial to the quill-feathers of the Eagle, as well as to thoſe of the hawk, to wing or plume their arrows with, out of a ſuperſtitious notion that they have a greater effect than if winged with the feathers of geeſe, cranes, crows, or other birds, that in fact would do equally as well. The fleſh of the Eagle is uſually eaten by moſt of the Indians, but is always black, hard, and fiſhy; even the young

young ones, when in a callow ſtate, though the fleſh is delicate white, are ſo rank as to render them very unpleaſant to ſome perſons, except in times of neceſſity.

Hawks of various ſizes.

HAWKS of various ſizes and plumage frequent the different parts of the country round Hudſon's Bay during Summer. Some of thoſe Hawks are ſo large as to weigh three pounds, and others ſo ſmall as not to exceed five or ſix ounces. But the weight of thoſe, as well as every other ſpecies of Birds, is no ſtandard for the Naturaliſt to go by; for at different ſeaſons, and when in want of food, they are often ſcarcely half the weight they are when fat and in good order. Notwithſtanding the variety of Hawks that reſort to thoſe parts in Summer, I know but one ſpecies that brave the intenſe cold of the long Winters to the North of Churchill River; and that is what Mr. Pennant calls the Sacre Falcon. They, like the other large ſpecies of Hawks, prey much on the white grouſe or partridge, and alſo on the American hare, uſually called here Rabbits. They are always found to frequent thoſe parts where partridges are plentiful, and are deteſted by the ſportſmen, as they generally drive all the game off the ground near their tents; but, in return, they often drive thither freſh flocks of ſome hundreds. Notwithſtanding this, they ſo frequently baulk thoſe who are employed on the hunting ſervice, that the Governors generally give a reward of a quart of brandy for each of their heads. Their fleſh is always eaten by the Indians, and ſometimes by the Engliſh;

Engliſh; but it is always black, hard, and tough, and ſometimes has a bitter taſte.

The Indians are fond of taming thoſe birds, and frequently keep them the whole Summer; but as the Winter approaches they generally take flight, and provide for themſelves. When at Cumberland Houſe I had one of them, of which my people were remarkably fond; and as it never wanted for food, would in all probability have remained with us all the Winter, had it not been killed by an Indian who did not know it to be tame.

White or Snowy Owl.

The beautiful ſpecies of WHITE or SNOWY OWL is common in all parts of Hudſon's Bay, as far North as the Copper-mine River. Theſe birds, when flying or ſitting, appear very large, but when killed, ſeldom weigh more than three and a half, or four pounds, and ſometimes ſcarcely half that weight. They generally feed on mice and partridges, and are at times known to kill rabbits. They are, like the hawk, very troubleſome to the ſportſmen; and, contrary to any other bird that I know, have a great propenſity to follow the report of a gun, and frequently follow the hunters (as they are uſually called in Hudſon's Bay) the whole day. On thoſe occaſions they uſually perch on high trees, and watch till a bird is killed, when they ſkim down and carry it off before the hunter can get near it; but in return, the hnnters, when they ſee them on the watch, frequently decoy them within gun-ſhot, by throwing up a dead bird, which

the Owl ſeldom refuſes to accept; but the ſportſman being fully provided for this viſit, and on his guard, generally ſhoots them before they can carry off the partridge. They are, however, ſo great a hindrance to thoſe employed on the hunting ſervice, that the ſame premium is given for one of their heads as for that of a hawk.

In Winter they are frequently very fat, their fleſh delicately white, and generally eſteemed good eating, both by Engliſh and Indians. Thoſe Owls always make their neſts on the ground, generally lay from three to four eggs, but ſeldom hatch more than two; and in the extreme North the young ones do not fly till September. They never migrate, but brave the coldeſt Winters, even on the barren ground, far remote from any woods; and in thoſe ſituations perch on high rocks and ſtones, and watch for their prey.

Grey or Mottled Owl.

The ſpecies of GREY or MOTTLED OWL are by no means ſo numerous as the former, are ſomething inferior in ſize, and always frequent the woods. They never go in ſearch of their prey in the day-time, but perch on the tops of lofty pines, and are eaſily approached and ſhot. Their food is generally known to be mice and ſmall birds, yet their fleſh is delicately white, and nearly as good as a barn-door fowl; of courſe it is much eſteemed both by the Engliſh and Indians. This ſpecies of Owl is called by the Southern Indians Ho-ho, and the former Wap-a-kee-thow.

Beſides

Beſides thoſe two ſpecies of Owls, there is another that remains in Hudſon's Bay all the year, and is called by the Indians COB-A-DEE-COOCH. It is ſo far inferior in ſize to the two former, that it ſeldom weighs half a pound; is of a mottled brown, the feathers long, and of a moſt delicate ſoft and ſilky quality. In general this ſpecies feed on mice, and birds they find dead; and are ſo impudent at times, that they light on a partridge when killed by the hunter, but not being able to carry it off, are often obliged to relinquiſh the prize. Like the White Owl, at times, though but ſeldom, they follow the report of a gun, and by ſo frequently ſkimming round the ſportſmen, frighten the game nearly as much as the hawk. They ſeldom go far from the woods, build in trees, and lay from two to four eggs. They are never fat, and their fleſh is eaten only by the Indians. Cob-a-dee-cooch.

RAVENS of a moſt beautiful gloſſy black, richly tinged with purple and violet colour, are the conſtant inhabitants of Hudſon's Bay; but are ſo far inferior in ſize to the Engliſh Raven, that they are uſually called Crows. They build their neſts in lofty pine-trees, and generally lay four ſpeckled eggs; they bring forth their young ſo early as the latter end of May, or the beginning of June. In Summer many of them frequent the barren grounds, ſeveral hundred miles from any woods; probably invited there by the multitudes of deer and muſk-oxen that are killed by the Northern Indians during that ſeaſon, merely for their Ravens.

ſkins, and who leave their fleſh to rot, or be devoured by beaſts or birds of prey. At thoſe times they are very fat, and the fleſh of the young ones is delicately white, and good eating. But in Winter they are, through neceſſity, obliged to feed on a black moſs that grows on the pine-trees, alſo on deer's dung, and excrements of other animals. It is true, they kill ſome mice, which they find in the ſurface of the ſnow, and catch many wounded partridges and hares; in ſome parts of the country they are a great nuiſance to the hunter, by eating the game that is either caught in ſnares or traps. With all this aſſiſtance, they are in general ſo poor during the ſevere cold in Winter, as to excite wonder how they poſſibly can exiſt.

Their faculty of ſcent muſt be very acute; for in the coldeſt days in Winter, when every kind of effluvia is almoſt inſtantaneouſly deſtroyed by the froſt, I have frequently known buffaloes and other beaſts killed where not one of thoſe birds were ſeen; but in a few hours ſcores of them would gather about the ſpot to pick up the dung, blood, and other offal. An unarmed man may approach them very near when feeding, but they are ſhy of thoſe that have a gun; a great proof that they ſmell the gunpowder. They are, however, frequently ſhot by guns ſet for foxes; and ſometimes caught in traps built for martins. Though, on the whole, they may be called a ſhy bird, yet their neceſſities in Winter are ſo great, that, like the White Owl, they frequently follow the report of a gun, keep prudently at a diſtance from the ſportſman, and frequently carry

carry off many wounded birds. Their quills make moſt excellent pens for drawing, or for ladies to write with.

Cinereous Crow.

The CINEREOUS CROW, or, as it is called by the Southern Indians, Whiſk-e-joniſh, by the Engliſh Whiſkey-jack, and by the Northern Indians Gee-za, but as ſome pronounce it, and that with more propriety, Jee-za, though claſſed among the Crows, is in reality ſo ſmall, as ſeldom to weigh three ounces; the plumage grey, the feathers very long, ſoft, and ſilky, and in general entirely unwebbed, and in ſome parts much reſembles hair. This bird is very familiar, and fond of frequenting habitations, either houſes or tents; and ſo much given to pilfering, that no kind of proviſions it can come at, either freſh or ſalt, is ſafe from its depredation. It is ſo bold as to come into tents, and ſit on the edge of the kettle when hanging over the fire, and ſteal victuals out of the diſhes. It is very troubleſome to the hunters, both Engliſh and Indian, frequently following them a whole day; it will perch on a tree while the hunter is baiting his martin-traps, and as ſoon as his back is turned go and eat the baits. It is a kind of mock-bird, and of courſe has a variety of notes; it is eaſily tamed, but never lives long in confinement. It is well known to be a provident bird, laying up great quantities of berries in Summer for a Winter ſtock; but its natural propenſity to pilfer at all ſeaſons makes it much deteſted both by the

Engliſh and Indians. It builds its neſt in trees, exactly like that of the blackbird and thruſh; lays four blue eggs, but ſeldom brings more than three young ones.

Wood-pecker.

I know of only one ſort of WOOD-PECKER that frequents the remote Northern parts of Hudſon's Bay; and this is diſtinguiſhed by Mr. Pennant by the name of the Golden Winged Bird; but to the South Weſt that beautiful ſpecies of Wood-pecker with a ſcarlet crown is very frequent. The manner of life of this ſpecies is nearly alike, always building their neſts in holes in trees, and feeding on worms and inſects. They generally have from four to ſix young at a time. They are ſaid to be very deſtructive to fruit-trees that are raiſed in gardens in the more Southern parts of America; but the want of thoſe luxuries in Hudſon's Bay renders them very harmleſs and inoffenſive birds. The red feathers of the larger ſort, which frequent the interior and Southern parts of the Bay, are much valued by ſome of the Indians, who ornament their pipe-ſtems with them, and at times uſe them as ornaments to their children's clothing. Neither of the two ſpecies here mentioned ever migrate, but are conſtant inhabitants of the different climates in which they are found.

Grouſe.

There are ſeveral ſpecies of GROUSE, in the different parts of Hudſon's Bay; but two of the largeſt, and one of them the moſt beautiful, never reach ſo far North as

as the latitude 59°: but as I have ſeen them in great plenty near Cumberland Houſe, I ſhall take the liberty to deſcribe them.

The RUFFED GROUSE. This is the moſt beautiful of all that are claſſed under that name. They are of a delicate brown, prettily variegated with black and white: tail large and long, like that of a hawk, which is uſually of an orange-colour, beautifully barred with black, chocolate, and white; and the tail is frequently expanded like a fan. To add to their beauty, they have a ruff of gloſſy black feathers, richly tinged with purple round the neck, which they can erect at pleaſure: this they frequently do, but more particularly ſo when they ſpread their long tail, which gives them a noble appearance. In ſize they exceed a partridge, but are inferior to a pheaſant. In Winter they are uſually found perched on the branches of the pine-trees; and in that ſeaſon are ſo tame as to be eaſily approached, and of courſe readily ſhot. The Ruffed Grouſe.

They always make their neſts on the ground, generally at the root of a tree, and lay to the number of twelve or fourteen eggs. In ſome of the Southern parts of America ſeveral attempts have been made to tame thoſe beautiful birds, by taking their eggs and hatching them under domeſtic hens, but it was never crowned with ſucceſs; for when but a few days old, they always make their eſcape into the woods, where they probably pick up a ſubſiſtence. Their fleſh is delicately white and firm, and though

though they are ſeldom fat, they are always good eating, and are generally eſtemed beſt when larded and roaſted, or nicely boiled with a bit of bacon.

There is ſomething very remarkable in thoſe birds, and I believe peculiar to themſelves, which is that of clapping their wings with ſuch a force, that at half a mile diſtance it reſembles thunder. I have frequently heard them make that noiſe near Cumberland Houſe in the month of May, but it was always before Sun-riſe, and a little after Sun-ſet. It is ſaid by Mr. Barton and Le Hontan, that they never clap in this manner but in the Spring and Fall, and I muſt acknowledge that I never heard them in Winter, though I have killed many of them in that ſeaſon. The Indians informed me they never make that noiſe but when feeding, which is very probable; for it is notoriouſly known that all the ſpecies of Grouſe feed very early in the mornings, and late in the afternoons. This ſpecies is called by ſome of the Indians bordering on Hudſon's Bay, Pus-pus-kee, and by others Pus-pus-cue.

Sharp-tailed Grouſe.

SHARP-TAILED GROUSE, or, as they are called in Hudſon's Bay, Pheaſant. Thoſe birds are always found in the Southern parts of the Bay, are very plentiful in the interior parts of the country, and in ſome Winters a few of them are ſhot at York Fort, but never reach ſo far North as Churchill. In colour they are not very unlike that of the Engliſh hen pheaſant; but the tail is ſhort and pointed, like that of the common duck; and there is no perceivable

able difference in plumage between the male and female. When full-grown, and in good condition, they frequently weigh two pounds, and though the fleſh is dark, yet it is juicy, and always eſteemed good eating, particularly when larded and roaſted. In Summer they feed on berries, and in Winter on the tops of the dwarf birch and the buds of the poplar. In the Fall they are tolerably tame, but in the ſevere cold more ſhy; frequently perch on the tops of the higheſt poplars, out of moderate gun-ſhot, and will not ſuffer a near approach. They ſometimes, when diſturbed in this ſituation, dive into the ſnow; but the ſportſman is equally baulked in his expectations, as they force their way ſo faſt under it as to raiſe flight many yards diſtant from the place they entered, and very frequently in a different direction to that from which the ſportſman expects *. They, like the other ſpecies of grouſe, make their neſts on the ground, and lay from ten to thirteen eggs. Like the Ruffed Grouſe, they are not to be tamed, as many trials have been made at York Fort, but without ſucceſs; for though they never made their eſcape, yet they always died, probably for the want of proper food; for the hens that hatched them were equally fond of them, as they could poſſibly have been had they been the produce of their own eggs. This ſpecies of Grouſe is called by the Southern Indians Aw-kis-cow.

* This I aſſert from my own experience when at Cumberland Houſe.

Wood Partridge.

The WOOD PARTRIDGES have acquired that name in Hudſon's Bay from their always frequenting the foreſts of pines and fir; and in Winter feeding on the bruſh of thoſe trees, though they are fondeſt of the latter. This ſpecies of Grouſe is inferior in ſize and beauty to the Ruffed, yet may be called a handſome bird; the plumage being of a handſome brown, elegantly ſpotted with white and black. The tail is long, and tipped with orange; and the legs are warmly covered with ſhort feathers, but the feet are naked. They are generally in the extreme with reſpect to ſhyneſs; ſometimes not ſuffering a man to come within two gun-ſhots, and at others ſo tame that the ſportſman may kill five or ſix out of one tree without ſhifting his ſtation. They are ſeen in ſome years in conſiderable numbers near York Fort. They are very ſcarce at Churchill, though numerous in the interior parts, particularly on the borders of the Athapuſcow Indians country, where I have ſeen my Indian companions kill many of them with blunt-headed arrows. In Winter their fleſh is black, hard, and bitter, probably owing to the reſinous quality of their food during that ſeaſon; but this is not obſerved in the rabbits, though they feed exactly in the ſame manner in Winter: on the contrary, their fleſh is eſteemed more delicate than that of the Engliſh rabbit. The Southern Indians call this ſpecies of Partridge, Miſtick-a-pethow; and the Northern Indians call it, Day.

The

The WILLOW PARTRIDGES have a ſtrong black bill, with ſcarlet eye-brows, very large and beautiful in the male, but leſs conſpicuous in the female. In Summer they are brown, elegantly barred and mottled with orange, white, and black; and at that ſeaſon the males are very proud and handſome, but the females are leſs beautiful, being of one univerſal brown. As the Fall advances they change to a delicate white, except fourteen black feathers in the tail, which are alſo tipped with white; and their legs and feet, quite down to the nails, are warmly covered with feathers. In the latter end of September and beginning of October they gather in flocks of ſome hundreds, and proceed from the open plains and barren grounds, (where they uſually breed,) to the woods and bruſh-willows, where they hord together in a ſtate of ſociety, till diſperſed by their common enemies, the hawks, or hunters. They are by far the moſt numerous of any of the Grouſe ſpecies that are found in Hudſon's Bay; and in ſome places, when permitted to remain undiſturbed for a conſiderable time, their number is frequently ſo great, as almoſt to exceed credibility. I ſhall by no means exceed truth, if I aſſert that I have ſeen upward of four hundred in one flock near Churchill River; but the greateſt number I ever ſaw was on the North ſide of Port Nelſon River, when returning with a packet in March one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty-eight: at that time I ſaw thouſands flying to the North, and the whole ſurface of the ſnow ſeemed to be in motion by thoſe that were feeding on the tops of the ſhort willows. Sir

Willow Partridge.

Thomas Button mentions, that when he wintered in Port Nelſon River in one thouſand ſix hundred and twelve, his crew killed eighteen hundred dozen of thoſe birds, which I have no reaſon to doubt; and Mr. Jeremie, formerly Governor at York Fort, when that place was in the poſſeſſion of the French, and then called Fort Bourbon, aſſerts, that he and ſeventy-nine others eat no leſs than ninety thouſand partridges and twenty-five thouſand hares in the courſe of one Winter; which, conſidering the quantity of veniſon, geeſe, ducks, &c. enumerated in his account, that were killed that year, makes the number ſo great, that it is ſcarcely poſſible to conceive what eighty men could do with them; for on calculation, ninety thouſand partridges and twenty-five thouſand hares divided by eighty, amounts to no leſs than one thouſand one hundred and twenty-five partridges, and three hundred and twelve hares per man. This is by far too great a quantity, particularly when it is conſidered that neither partridges nor hares are in ſeaſon, or can be procured in any numbers, more than ſeven months in the year. Forty thouſand partridges and five thouſand hares would, I think, be much nearer the truth, and will be found, on calculation, to be ample proviſion for eighty men for ſeven months, excluſive of any change. The common weight of thoſe birds is from eighteen to twenty-two ounces when firſt killed; there are ſome few that are nearly that weight when fit for the ſpit, but they are ſo ſcarce as by no means to ſerve as a ſtandard; and as they always hord with the common

mon ſize, there is no room to ſuſpect them of another ſpecies. As all thoſe over-grown partridges are notoriouſly known to be males, it is more than probable that they are imperfect, and grow large and fat like capons; and every one that has had an opportunity of taſting thoſe large partridges, will readily allow that they excel the common ſort as much in flavour as they do in ſize. It is remarked in thoſe birds, as well as the Rock Partridge, that they are provided with additional clothing, as it may be called; for every feather, from the largeſt to the ſmalleſt, except the quills and tail, are all double. The under-feather is ſoft and downy, ſhooting from the ſhaft of the larger; and is wonderfully adapted to their ſituation, as they not only brave the coldeſt Winters, but the ſpecies now under conſideration always burrow under the ſnow at nights, and at day-light come forth to feed. In Winter they are always found to frequent the banks of rivers and creeks, the ſides of lakes and ponds, and the plains which abound with dwarf willows; for it is on the buds and tops of that tree they always feed during the Winter. In Summer they eat berries and ſmall herbage. Their food in Winter being ſo dry and harſh, makes it neceſſary for them to ſwallow a conſiderable quantity of gravel to promote digeſtion; but the great depth of ſnow renders it very ſcarce during that ſeaſon. The Indians having conſidered this point, invented the method now in uſe among the Engliſh, of catching them in nets by means of that ſimple allurement, a heap of gravel. The nets for this purpoſe are from eight

to

to twelve feet ſquare, and are ſtretched in a frame of wood, and uſually ſet on the ice of rivers, creeks, ponds, and lakes, about one hundred yards from the willows, but in ſome ſituations not half that diſtance. Under the center of the net a heap of ſnow is thrown up to the ſize of one or two buſhels, and when well packed is covered with gravel. To ſet the nets, when thus prepared, requires no other trouble than lifting up one ſide of the frame, and ſupporting it with two ſmall props, about four feet long: a line is faſtened to thoſe props, and the other end being conveyed to the neighbouring willows, is always ſo contrived that a man can get to it without being ſeen by the birds under the net. When every thing is thus prepared, the hunters have nothing to do but go into the adjacent willows and woods, and when they ſtart game, endeavour to drive them into the net, which at times is no hard taſk, as they frequently run before them like chickens; and ſometimes require no driving, for as ſoon as they ſee the black heap of gravel on the white ſnow they fly ſtreight towards it. The hunter then goes to the end of the line to watch their motions, and when he ſees there are as many about the gravel as the net can cover, or as many as are likely to go under at that time, with a ſudden pull he hawls down the ſtakes, and the net falls horizontally on the ſnow, and encloſes the greateſt part of the birds that are under it. The hunter then runs to the net as ſoon as poſſible, and kills all the birds by biting them at the back of the head. He then ſets up the net,

takes

takes away all the dead game, and repeats the operation as often as he pleaſes, or as long as the birds are in good humour. By this ſimple contrivance I have known upwards of three hundred partridges caught in one morning by three perſons; and a much greater number might have been procured had it been thought neceſſary. Early in the morning, juſt at break of day, and early in the afternoon, is the beſt time for this ſport. It is common to get from thirty to ſeventy at one hawl; and in the Winter of one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-ſix, Mr. Prince, then Maſter of a ſloop at Churchill River, actually caught two hundred and four at two hawls. They are by no means equally plentiful every year; for in ſome Winters I have known them ſo ſcarce, that it was impoſſible to catch any in nets, and all that could be procured with the gun would hardly afford one day's allowance per week to the men during the ſeaſon; but in the Winter one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-five, they were ſo plentiful near Churchill, and ſuch numbers were brought to the Factory, that I gave upward of two thouſand to the hogs. In the latter end of March, or the beginning of April, thoſe birds begin to change from white to their beautiful Summer plumage, and the firſt brown feathers make their appearance on the neck *, and by degrees ſpread

* Mr. Dragge obſerves, in his North Weſt Paſſage, that when the partridges begin to change colour, the firſt brown feathers appear in the rump; but this is ſo far from being a general rule, that an experienced Hudſonian muſt ſmile at the idea. That Mr. Dragge never ſaw an inſtance of this kind I will not ſay, but when Nature deviates ſo far from its uſual courſe, it is

 undoubtedly

ſpread over the whole body; but their Summer dreſs is ſeldom complete till July. The feathers of thoſe birds make excellent beds, and as they are the perquiſite of the hunters, are uſually ſold to the Captains and Mates of the Company' ſhips, at the eaſy rate of three pence per pound.

Rock Partridges.

ROCK PARTRIDGES. This ſpecies of Grouſe are in Winter of the ſame colour as the former, but inferior in ſize; being in general not more than two-thirds of the weight. They have a black line from the bill to the eye, and differ in nature and manner from the Willow Partridge. They never frequent the woods or willows, but brave the ſevereſt cold on the open plains. They always feed on the buds and tops of the dwarf birch, and after this repaſt, generally ſit on the high ridges of ſnow, with their heads to windward. They are never caught in nets, like the Willow Partridge; for when in want of gravel, their bills are of ſuch an amazing ſtrength, that they pick a ſufficient quantity out of the rocks. Beſide, being ſo much inferior in ſize to the former ſpecies, their fleſh is by no means ſo good, being black, hard, and bitter. They are in general, like the Wood Partridge, either exceeding wild or very tame; and when in the latter humour, I have

undoubtedly owing to ſome accident; and nothing is more likely than that the feathers of the bird Mr. Dragge had examined, had been ſtruck off by a hawk; and as the uſual ſeaſon for changing their plumage was near, the Summer feathers ſupplied their place; for out of the many hundreds of thouſands that I have ſeen killed, I never ſaw or heard of a ſimilar inſtance.

known

known one man kill one hundred and twenty in a few hours; for as they uſually keep in large flocks, the ſportſmen can frequently kill ſix or eight at a ſhot. Theſe, like the Willow Partridge, change their plumage in Summer to a beautiful ſpeckled brown; and at that ſeaſon are ſo hardy, that, unleſs ſhot in the head or vitals, they will fly away with the greateſt quantity of ſhot of any bird I know. They diſcover great fondneſs for their young; for during the time of incubation, they will frequently ſuffer themſelves to be taken by hand off their eggs *. Pigeons of a ſmall ſize, not larger than a thruſh, are in ſome Summers found as far North as Churchill River. The bill is of a fleſh-colour, legs red, and the greateſt part of the plumage of a light lilac or bluſh. In the interior parts of the country they fly in large flocks, and perch on the poplar trees in ſuch numbers that I have ſeen twelve of them killed at one ſhot. They uſually feed on

* Beſides the birds already mentioned, which form a conſtant diſh at our tables in Hudſon's Bay, during their reſpective ſeaſons, Mr. Jerome aſſerts, that during the time he was Governor at York Fort, the buſtard was common. But ſince that Fort was delivered up to the Engliſh at the peace of Utrecht in 1713, none of the Company's ſervants have ever ſeen one of thoſe birds: nor does it appear by all the Journals now in the poſſeſſion of the Hudſon's Bay Company, that any ſuch bird was ever ſeen in the moſt Southern parts of the Bay, much leſs at York Fort, which is in the latitude 57° North; ſo that a capital error, or a wilful deſign to miſlead, muſt have taken place. Indeed, his account of the country immediately where he reſided, and the productions of it, are ſo erroneouſly ſtated as to deſerve no notice. His colleague, De le Potries, aſſerts the exiſtence of the buſtard in thoſe parts, and with an equal regard to truth.

poplar buds, and are good eating, though ſeldom fat. They build their neſts in trees, the ſame as the Wood Pigeons do; never lay but two eggs, and are very ſcarce near the ſea-coaſt in the Northern parts of Hudſon's Bay.

Red-breaſted Thruſh.

The RED-BREASTED THRUSHES, commonly called in Hudſon's Bay the Red Birds, but by ſome the Black Birds, on account of their note, and by others the American Fieldfares uſually make their appearance at Churchill River about the middle of May, build their neſts of mud, like the Engliſh Thruſh, and lay four beautiful blue eggs. They have a very loud and pleaſing note, which they generally exerciſe moſt in the mornings and evenings, when perched on ſome lofty tree near their neſt; but when the young can fly they are ſilent, and migrate to the South early in the Fall. They are by no means numerous, and are generally ſeen in pairs; they are never ſought after as an article of food, but when killed by the Indian boys, are eſteemed good eating, though they always feed on worms and inſects.

Groſbeak.

GROSBEAK. Theſe gay birds viſit Churchill River in ſome years ſo early as the latter end of March, but are by no means plentiful; they are always ſeen in pairs, and generally feed on the buds of the poplar and willow. The male is in moſt parts of its plumage of a beautiful crimſon, but the female of a dull dirty green. In form they much reſemble the Engliſh bullfinch, but are near double

double their ſize. They build their neſts in trees, ſometimes not far from the ground; lay four white eggs, and always hatch them in June. They are ſaid to have a pleaſing note in Spring, though I never heard it, and are known to retire to the South early in the Fall. The Engliſh reſiding in Hudſon's Bay generally call this bird the American Red Bird.

Snow Buntings, univerſally known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of the Snow Birds, and in the Iſles of Orkney by the name of Snow Flakes, from their viſiting thoſe parts in ſuch numbers as to devour the grain as ſoon as ſown, in ſome years are ſo deſtructive as to oblige the farmer to ſow his fields a ſecond, and occaſionally a third time. Theſe birds make their appearance at the Northern ſettlements in the Bay about the latter end of May, or beginning of April, when they are very fat, and not inferior in flavour to an ortolan. On their firſt arrival they generally feed on graſs-ſeeds, and are fond of frequenting dunghills. At that time they are eaſily caught in great numbers under a net baited with groats or oatmeal; but as the Summer advances, they feed much on worms, and are then not ſo much eſteemed. They ſometimes fly in ſuch large flocks, that I have killed upwards of twenty at one ſhot, and have known others who have killed double that number. In the Spring their plumage is prettily variegated, black and white; but their Summer dreſs may be called elegant, though not gay. They live Snow Bunting.

long in confinement, have naturally a pleaſing note, and when in company with Canary birds ſoon imitate their ſong. I have kept many of them in cages in the ſame room with Canary birds, and always found they ſung in Winter as well as in Summer; but even in confinement they change their plumage according to the ſeaſon, the ſame as in a wild ſtate. This ſpecies of bird ſeem fond of the coldeſt regions, for as the Spring advances they fly ſo far North that their breeding-places are not known to the inhabitants of Hudſon's Bay. In Autumn they return to the South in large flocks, and are frequently ſhot in conſiderable numbers merely as a delicacy; at that ſeaſon, however, they are by no means ſo good as when they firſt make their appearance in Spring.

White-crowned Bunting.

WHITE-CROWNED BUNTING. This ſpecies is inferior in ſize to the former, and ſeldom make their appearance till June. They breed in moſt parts of the Bay, always make their neſts on the ground, at the root of a dwarf willow or a gooſeberry-buſh. During the time their young are in a callow ſtate they have a delightful note, but as ſoon as they are fledged they become ſilent, and retire to the South early in September.

Lapland Finch.

LAPLAND FINCH. This bird is common on Hudſon's Bay, and never migrates Southward in the coldeſt Winters. During that ſeaſon it generally frequents the juniper plains, and feeds on the ſmall buds of that tree, alſo on graſs-

feeds;

ſeeds but at the approach of Summer it flies ſtill farther North to breed. A variety of this bird is alſo common, and is beautifully marked with a red forehead and breaſt. It is moſt common in the Spring, and frequently caught in nets ſet for the Snow Bunting; and when kept in cages has a pleaſing note, but ſeldom lives long in confinement, though it generally dies very fat.

LARKS of a pretty variegated colour frequent thoſe parts in Summer, and always make their appearance in May; build their neſts on the ground, uſually by the ſide of a ſtone at the root of a ſmall buſh, lay four ſpeckled eggs, and bring forth their young in June. At their firſt arrival, and till the young can fly, the male is in full ſong; and, like the ſky-lark, ſoars to a great height, and generally deſcends in a perpendicular direction near their neſt. Their note is loud and agreeable, but conſiſts of little variety, and as ſoon as the young can fly they become ſilent, and retire to the Southward early in the Fall. They are impatient of confinement, never ſing in that ſtate, and ſeldom live long. Larks.

The TITMOUSE is uſually called in Hudſon's Bay, Black-cap. This diminutive bird braves the coldeſt Winter, and during that ſeaſon feeds on the ſeeds of long rye-graſs, but in Summer on inſects and berries. The Southern Indians call this bird Kiſs-kiſs-heſhis, from a twittering noiſe they make, which much reſembles that word in ſound. Titmouſe.

SWALLOWS

Swallows. SWALLOWS viſit theſe parts in conſiderable numbers in Summer, and are very domeſtic; building their neſts in neceſſaries, ſtables, and other out-offices that are much frequented. They ſeldom make their appearance at Churchill River till June, and retire South early in Auguſt. They, like the European Swallow, gather in large flocks on the day of their departure, make ſeveral revolutions round the breeding-places, and then take their leave till the next year. I do not recollect to have ſeen any of thoſe birds to the North of Seal River.

Martins. MARTINS alſo viſit Hudſon's Bay in great numbers, but ſeldom ſo far North as Churchill River. They uſually make their neſts in holes formed in the ſteep banks of rivers; and, like the Swallow, lay four or five ſpeckled eggs; and retire Southward in Auguſt. At the Northern ſettlements they are by no means ſo domeſtic as the Swallow.

Hooping Crane. HOOPING CRANE. This bird viſits Hudſon's Bay in the Spring, though not in great numbers. They are generally ſeen only in pairs, and that not very often. It is a bird of conſiderable ſize, often equal to that of a good turkey, and the great length of the bill, neck, and legs, makes it meaſure, from the bill to the toes, near ſix feet in common, and ſome much more. Its plumage is of a pure white, except the quill-feathers, which are black; the crown is covered with a red ſkin, thinly

thinly beſet with black briſtles, and the legs are large and black. It uſually frequents open ſwamps, the ſides of rivers, and the margins of lakes and ponds, feeds on frogs and ſmall fiſh, and eſteemed good eating. The wing-bones of this bird are ſo long and large, that I have known them made into flutes with tolerable ſucceſs. It ſeldom has more than two young, and retires Southward early in the Fall.

The BROWN CRANE. This ſpecies is far inferior in ſize to the former, being ſeldom three feet and a half in length, and on an average not weighing ſeven pounds. Their haunts and manner of life are nearly the ſame as that of the Hooping Crane, and they never have more than two young, and thoſe ſeldom fly till September. They are found farther North than the former, for I have killed ſeveral of them on Marble Iſland, and have ſeen them on the Continent as high as the latitude 65°. They are generally eſteemed good eating, and, from the form of the body when fit for the ſpit, they acquire the name of the North Weſt Turkey. There is a circumſtance reſpecting this bird that is very peculiar; which is, that the gizard is larger than that of a ſwan, and remarkably ſo in the young birds. The Brown Cranes are frequently ſeen in hot calm days to ſoar to an amazing height, always flying in circles, till by degrees they are almoſt out of ſight, yet their note is ſo loud, that the ſportſman, before he ſees their ſituation, often fancies they are very near him. They viſit Brown Crane.

Hudſon's Bay in far greater numbers than the former, and are very good eating.

Bitterns. BITTERNS are common at York Fort in Summer, but are ſeldom found ſo far North as Churchill River. I have ſeen two ſpecies of this bird; ſome having aſh-coloured legs, others with beautiful graſs-green legs, and very gay plumage. They always frequent marſhes and ſwamps, alſo the banks of rivers that abound with reeds and long graſs. They generally feed on inſects that are bred in the water, and probably on ſmall frogs; and though ſeldom fat, they are generally good eating. They are by no means numerous even at York Fort, nor in fact in the moſt Southern parts of the Bay that I have viſited.

Curlew. CURLEWS. There are two ſpecies of this bird which frequent the coaſts of Hudſon's Bay in great numbers during Summer, and breed in all parts of it as far North as the latitude 72°; the largeſt of this ſpecies is diſtinguiſhed by that great Naturaliſt Mr. Pennant, by the name of the Eſquimaux Curlew. They always keep near the ſea coaſt; attend the ebbing of the tide, and are frequently found at low-water-mark in great numbers, where they feed on marine inſects, which they find by the ſides of ſtones in great plenty; but at high-water they retire to the dry ridges and wait the receding of the tide. They fly as ſteady as a woodcock, anſwer to a whiſtle that reſembles their note; lay long on their wings, and are a moſt

moſt excellent ſhot, and at times are delicious eating. The other ſpecies of Curlew are in colour and ſhape exactly like the former, though inferior in ſize, and differ in their manner of life, as they never frequent the water's-edge, but always keep among the rocks and dry ridges, and feed on berries and ſmall inſects. The fleſh of this bird is generally more eſteemed than that of the former, but they are by no means ſo numerous. This ſpecies of Curlew are ſeldom found farther North than Egg River.

JACK SNIPES. Thoſe birds viſit Hudſon's Bay in Summer in conſiderable numbers, but are ſeldom ſeen to the North of Whale Cove. They do not arrive till the ice of the rivers is broke up, and they retire to the South early in the Fall. During their ſtay, they always frequent marſhes near the ſea coaſt, and the ſhores of great rivers. In manner and flight they exactly reſemble the European Jack Snipe; and when on the wing, fly at ſuch a diſtance from each other, that it is but ſeldom the beſt ſportſman can get more than one or two at a ſhot. Their fleſh is by no means ſo delicate as that of the Engliſh Snipe. Jack Snipes.

RED GODWAITS, uſually called at the Northern ſettlements in Hudſon's Bay, Plovers. Thoſe birds viſit the ſhores of that part in very large flocks, and uſually frequent the marſhes and the margins of ponds. They alſo frequently attend the tide, like the Eſquimaux Curlews; fly down to low-water-mark, and feed on a ſmall fiſh, Red Godwait.

not much unlike a ſhrimp; but as the tide flows, they retire to the marſhes. They fly in ſuch large flocks, and ſo cloſe to each other, that I have often killed upwards of twelve at one ſhot; and Mr. Atkinſon, long reſident at York Fort, actually killed ſeventy-two at one ſhot; but that was when the birds were ſitting. Near Churchill River they are ſeldom fat, though tolerably fleſhy, and are generally good eating. They uſually weigh from ten to thirteen ounces; the female is always larger than the male, and differs in colour, being of a much lighter brown. They retire to the South long before the froſt commences; yet I have ſeen this bird as far North as the latitude 71° 50′.

Spotted Godwait.

SPOTTED GODWAIT, known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of Yellow Legs. This bird alſo viſits that country in conſiderable numbers, but more ſo in the interior parts; and uſually frequents the flat muddy banks of rivers. In Summer it is generally very poor, but late in the Fall is, as it may be called, one lump of fat. This bird, with many others of the migratory tribe, I ſaw in conſiderable numbers as far North as the latitude 71° 54′; and at York Fort I have known them ſhot ſo late as the latter end of October: at which time they are in the greateſt perfection, and moſt delicious eating, more particularly ſo when put into a bit of paſte, and boiled like an apple-dumpling; for in fact they are generally too fat at that ſeaſon to be eaten either roaſted or boiled.

HEBRIDAL SANDPIPERS, but more commonly known in Hudſon's Bay by the Name of Whale Birds, on account of their feeding on the carcaſes of thoſe animals which frequently lie on the ſhores, alſo on maggots that are produced in them by fly-blows. Theſe birds frequent thoſe parts in conſiderable numbers, and always keep near the margin of the ſea. They may, in fact, be called beautiful birds, though not gay in their plumage; they are uſually very fat, but even when firſt killed they ſmell and taſte ſo much like train-oil as to render them by no means pleaſing to the palate, yet they are frequently eaten by the Company's ſervants. As the Summer advances they fly ſo far North of Churchill River, that their breeding-places are not known, though they remain at that part till the beginning of July, and return early in the Fall. They are by no means large birds, as they ſeldom weigh four ounces. The bill is black, plumage prettily variegated black and white, and the legs and feet are of a beautiful orange colour *. Hebridal Sandpipers.

PLOVERS, commonly called Hawk's Eyes, from their watchfulneſs to prevent a near approach when ſitting. When theſe birds are on the wing, they fly very ſwift and irregular, particularly when ſingle or in ſmall flocks. At Churchill River they are by no means numerous, but I have ſeen them in ſuch large flocks at York Fort in the Fall of one Plover.

* They exactly correſpond with the bird deſcribed by Mr. Pennant, except that they are much longer.

thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-three, that Mr. Ferdinand Jacobs then Governor, Mr. Robert Body Surgeon, and myſelf, killed in one afternoon as many as two men could conveniently carry. They generally feed on inſects, and are at all times good eating, but late in the Fall are moſt excellent. They are by no means equally plentiful in all years; and at the Northern ſettlements in the Bay they are not claſſed with thoſe ſpecies of game that add to the general ſtock of proviſions, being only killed as a luxury; but I am informed that at Albany Fort, ſeveral barrels of them are annually ſalted for Winter uſe, and are eſteemed good eating. This bird during Summer reſorts to the remoteſt Northern parts; for I have ſeen them at the Copper River, though in thoſe dreary regions only in pairs. The young of thoſe birds always leave their neſts as ſoon as hatched, and when but a few days old run very faſt; at night, or in rainy weather, the old ones call them together, and cover them with their wings, in the ſame manner as a hen does her chickens.

Black Gullemots.

BLACK GULLEMOTS, known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of Sea Pigeons. Thoſe birds frequent the ſhores of Hudſon's Bay and Straits in conſiderable numbers; but more particularly the Northern parts, where they fly in large flocks; to the Southward they are only ſeen in pairs. They are of a fine black, but not gloſſy, with ſcarlet legs and feet; and the coverets of the wings are marked with white. They are in weight equal to a Widgeon, though

though to appearance not ſo large. They uſually make their neſts in the holes of rocks, and lay two white eggs, which are delicate eating, but not proportionably large for the ſize of the bird. My friend Mr. Pennant ſays, they brave the coldeſt Winters in thoſe parts, by keeping at the edge of the ice near the open water; but as the ſea at that ſeaſon is frozen over for ſeveral miles from the ſhore, I believe no one's curioſity ever tempted him to confirm the truth of this; and it is well known they never make their appearance near the land after the froſt becomes ſevere.

Northern Divers.

NORTHERN DIVERS. Theſe birds, though common in Hudſon's Bay, are by no means plentiful; they are ſeldom found near the ſea coaſt, but more frequently in freſh water lakes, and uſually in pairs. They build their neſts at the edge of ſmall iſlands, or the margins of lakes or ponds; they lay only two eggs, and it is very common to find only one pair and their young in one ſheet of water; a great proof of their averſion to ſociety. They are known in Hudſon's Bay by the name of Loons. They differ in ſpecies from the Black and Red throated Divers, having a large black bill near four inches long; plumage on the back of a gloſſy black, elegantly barred with white; the belly of a ſilver white; and they are ſo large as at times to weigh fifteen or ſixteen pounds. Their fleſh is always black, hard, and fiſhy, yet it is generally eaten by the Indians.

Black-throated Divers.

BLACK-THROATED DIVERS. This ſpecies are more beautiful than the former; having a long white bill, plumage on the back and wings black, elegantly tinged with purple and green, and prettily marked with white ſpots. In ſize they are equal to the former; but are ſo watchful as to dive at the flaſh of a gun, and of courſe are ſeldom killed but when on the wing. Their fleſh is equally black and fiſhy with the former, but it is always eaten by the Indians. The ſkins of thoſe birds are very thick and ſtrong, and they are frequently dreſſed with the feathers on, and made into caps for the Indian men. The ſkins of the Eagle and Raven, with their plumage complete, are alſo applied to that uſe, and are far from being an unbecoming head-dreſs for a ſavage.

Red-throated Divers.

RED-THROATED DIVERS. This ſpecies are alſo called Loons in Hudſon's Bay; but they are ſo far inferior to the two former, that they ſeldom weigh more than three or four pounds. They, like the other ſpecies of Loon, are excellent divers; they always feed on fiſh, and when in purſuit of their prey, are frequently entangled in fiſhing-nets, ſet at the mouths of creeks and ſmall rivers. They are more numerous than either of the former, as they frequently fly in flocks; but like them make their neſts at the edge of the water, and only lay two eggs, which, though very rank and fiſhy, are always eaten by Indians and Engliſh. The legs of thoſe three ſpecies of Loon are placed ſo near the

the rump as to be of no ſervice to them on the land, as they are perfectly incapable of walking; and when found in that ſituation (which is but ſeldom) they are eaſily taken, though they make a ſtrong reſiſtance with their bill, which is very hard and ſharp.

White Gulls. Theſe birds viſit Hudſon's Bay in great numbers, both on the ſea coaſts and in the interior parts, and probably extend quite acroſs the continent of America. They generally make their appearance at Churchill River about the middle of May; build their neſts on the iſlands in lakes and rivers; lay two ſpeckled eggs, and bring forth their young in June. Their eggs are generally eſteemed good eating, as well as the fleſh of thoſe in the interior parts of the country, though they feed on fiſh and carrion. They make their ſtay on Hudſon's Bay as long in the Fall as the froſt will permit them to procure a livelihood. White Gulls.

Grey Gulls. Theſe birds, though common, are by no means plentiful; and I never knew their breeding-places, as they ſeldom make their appearance at Churchill River till the Fall of the year, and remain there only till the ice begins to be formed about the ſhores. They ſeldom frequent the interior parts of the country. They are not inferior in ſize to the former, and in the Fall of the year are generally fat. The fleſh is white and very good eating; and, like moſt Grey Gulls.

moſt other Gulls, they are a moſt excellent ſhot when on the wing.

Black Gulls. BLACK GULLS, uſually called in Hudſon's Bay, Men of War, from their purſuing and taking the prey from a leſſer ſpecies of Gull, known in that country by the name of Black-head. In ſize they are much inferior to the two former ſpecies; but, like them, always make their neſts on iſlands, or at the margins of lakes or ponds; they lay only two eggs, and are found at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſea coaſt. The length of their wings is very great in proportion to the body; the tail is uniform, and the two middle feathers are four or five inches longer than the reſt. Their eggs are always eaten, both by the Indians and Engliſh; but the bird itſelf is generally rejected, except when other proviſions are very ſcarce.

Black-heads. BLACK-HEADS. Theſe are the ſmalleſt ſpecies of Gull that I know. They viſit the ſea coaſt of Hudſon's Bay in ſuch vaſt numbers, that they are frequently ſeen in flocks of ſeveral hundreds; and I have known buſhels of their eggs taken on an iſland of very ſmall circumference. Theſe eggs are very delicate eating, the yolks being equal to that of a young pullet, and the whites of a ſemi-tranſparent azure, but the bird itſelf is always fiſhy. Their affection for their young is ſo ſtrong, that when any perſon attempts to rob their neſts, they fly at him, and ſometimes approach

approach ſo near as to touch him with their pinions; and when they find their loſs, will frequently follow the plunderer to a conſiderable diſtance, and expreſs their grief by making an unuſual ſcreaming noiſe.

This bird may be ranked with the elegant part of the feathered creation, though it is by no means gay. The bill, legs, and feet are of a rich ſcarlet; crown black, and the remainder of the plumage of a light aſh-colour, except the quill-feathers, which are prettily barred, and tipped with black, and the tail much forked. The flight, or extent of wing, in this bird, is very great, in proportion to the body. They are found as far North as has hitherto been viſited, but retire to the South early in the Fall.

PELICANS. Thoſe birds are numerous in the interior parts of the country, but never appear near the ſea-coaſt. They generally frequent large lakes, and always make their neſts on iſlands. They are ſo provident for their young, that great quantities of fiſh lie rotting near their neſts, and emit ſuch a horrid ſtench as to be ſmelt at a conſiderable diſtance. The fleſh of the young Pelican is frequently eaten by the Indians; and as they are always very fat, great quantities of it is melted down, and preſerved in bladders for Winter uſe *, to mix with pounded fleſh; Pelicans.

* In the Fall of 1774, when I firſt ſettled at Cumberland Houſe, the Indians impoſed on me and my people very much, by ſelling us Pelican fat for the fat of the black bear. Our knowledge of the delicacy of the latter induced

fleſh; but by keeping, it grows very rank. The Pelicans in thoſe parts are about the ſize of a common gooſe; their plumage is of a delicate white, except the quill-feathers, which are black. The bill is near a foot long; and the bag, which reaches from the outer-end of the under-mandible to the breaſt, is capable of containing upwards of three quarts. The ſkins of thoſe birds are thick and tough, and are frequently dreſſed by the Indians and converted into bags, but are never made into clothing, though their feathers are as hard, cloſe, and durable, as thoſe of a Loon.

Gooſanders. GOOSANDERS, uſually called in Hudſon's Bay, Shell-drakes. Thoſe birds are very common on the ſea-coaſt, but in the interior parts fly in very large flocks. The bill is long and narrow, and toothed like a ſaw; and they have a tuft of feathers at the back of the head, which they can erect at pleaſure. They are moſt excellent divers, and ſuch great deſtroyers of fiſh, that they are frequently obliged to vomit ſome of them before they can take flight. Though not much larger than the Mallard Duck, they frequently ſwallow fiſh of ſix or ſeven inches

induced us to reſerve this fat for particular purpoſes; but when we came to open the bladders, it was little ſuperior to train oil, and was only eatable by a few of my crew, which at that time conſiſted only of eight Engliſhmen and two of the home Indians from York Fort.

Cumberland Houſe was the firſt inland ſettlement the Company made from Hudſon's Fort; and though begun on ſo ſmall a ſcale, yet upon it and Hudſon's Houſe, which is ſituated beyond it, upwards of ſeventy men were now employed.

long

long and proportionably thick. Thoſe that frequent the interior parts of the country prey much on crawfiſh, which are very numerous in ſome of the ſhallow ſtony rivers. In the Fall of the year they are very fat, and though they always feed on fiſh, yet their fleſh at that ſeaſon is very good; and they remain in thoſe parts as long as the froſt will permit them to procure a ſubſiſtence.

Swans. Swans. There are two ſpecies of this bird that viſit Hudſon's Bay in Summer; and only differ in ſize, as the plumage of both are perfectly white, with black bill and legs. The ſmaller ſort are more frequent near the ſea-coaſt, but by no means plentiful, and are moſt frequently ſeen in pairs, but ſometimes ſingle, probably owing to their mates having been killed on their paſſage North. Both ſpecies uſually breed on the iſlands which are in lakes; and the eggs of the larger ſpecies are ſo big, that one of them is a ſufficient meal for a moderate man, without bread, or any other addition. In the interior parts of the country the larger Swan precedes every other ſpecies of water-fowl, and in ſome years arrive ſo early as the month of March, long before the ice of the rivers are broken up. At thoſe times they always frequent the open waters of falls and rapids, where they are frequently ſhot by the Indians in conſiderable numbers. They uſually weigh upwards of thirty pounds, and the leſſer ſpecies from eighteen to twenty-four. The fleſh of both are excellent

eating, and when roaſted, is equal in flavour to young heifer-beef, and the cygnets are very delicate.

Notwithſtanding the ſize of this bird, they are ſo ſwift on the wing as to make them the moſt difficult to ſhoot of any bird I know, it being frequently neceſſary to take ſight ten or twelve feet before their bills. This, however, is only when flying before the wind in a briſk gale, at which time they cannot fly at a leſs rate than an hundred miles an hour; but when flying acroſs the wind, or againſt it, they make but a ſlow progreſs, and are then a noble ſhot. In their moulting ſtate they are not eaſily taken, as their large feet, with the aſſiſtance of their wings, enables them to run on the ſurface of the water as faſt as an Indian canoe can be paddled, and therefore they are always obliged to be ſhot; for by diving and other manœuvres they render it impoſſible to take them by hand. It has been ſaid that the Swans whiſtle or ſing before their death, and I have read ſome elegant deſcriptions of it in ſome of the poets; but I have never heard any thing of the kind, though I have been at the deaths of ſeveral. It is true, in ſerene evenings, after Sun-ſet, I have heard them make a noiſe not very unlike that of a French-horn, but entirely diveſted of every note that conſtituted melody, and have often been ſorry to find it did not forebode their death. Mr. Lawſon, who, as Mr. Pennant juſtly remarks, was no inaccurate obſerver, properly enough calls the largeſt ſpecies Trumpeters, and the leſſer, Hoopers. Some years ago, when I built Cumberland Houſe, the Indians killed thoſe birds

birds in ſuch numbers, that the down and quills might have been procured in conſiderable quantities at a trifling expence; but ſince the depopulation of the natives by the ſmall-pox, which has alſo driven the few ſurvivors to frequent other parts of the country, no advantage can be made of thoſe articles, though of conſiderable value in England *.

Geeſe. GEESE. There are no leſs than ten different ſpecies of Geeſe that frequent the various parts of Hudſon's Bay during Summer, and are as follow: Firſt, The Common Grey Gooſe. Second, The Canada Gooſe. Third, The White, or Snow Gooſe. Fifth, The Blue Gooſe. Sixth, The Laughing Gooſe. Seventh, The Barren Gooſe. Eighth, The Brent Gooſe. Ninth, The Dunter; and Tenth, the Bean Gooſe.

Common Grey Gooſe. COMMON GREY GOOSE. This bird precedes every other ſpecies of Gooſe in thoſe parts, and in ſome forward Springs arrives at Churchill River ſo early as the latter

* Mr. Pennant, in treating of the Whiſtling Swan, takes notice of the formation of the Windpipe; but on examination, the windpipes of both the ſpecies which frequent Hudſon's Bay are found to be exactly alike, though their note is quite different. The breaſt-bone of this bird is different from any other I have ſeen; for inſtead of being ſharp and ſolid, like that of a gooſe, it is broad and hollow. Into this cavity the windpipe paſſes from the valve, and reaching quite down to the abdomen, returns into the cheſt, and joins the lungs. Neither of the ſpecies of Swan that frequent Hudſon's Bay are mute; but the note of the larger is much louder and harſher than that of the ſmaller.

end

end of April, but more commonly from the eleventh to the ſixteenth of May; and in one year it was the twenty-ſixth of May before any Geeſe made their appearance. At their firſt arrival they generally come in pairs, and are ſo fond of ſociety, that they fly ſtreight to the call that imitates their note; by which means they are eaſily ſhot. They breed in great numbers in the plains and marſhes near Churchill River; and in ſome years the young ones can be taken in conſiderable numbers, and are eaſily tamed; but will never learn to eat corn, unleſs ſome of the old ones are taken with them, which is eaſily done when in a moulting ſtate. On the ninth of Auguſt one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-one, when I reſided at Prince of Wales's Fort, I ſent ſome Indians up Churchill River in canoes to procure ſome of thoſe Geeſe, and in the afternoon they were ſeen coming down the river with a large flock before them; the young ones not more than half-grown, and the old ones ſo far in a moulting ſtate as not to be capable of flying; ſo that, with the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh and the Indians then reſiding on the plantation, the whole flock, to the amount of forty-one, was drove within the ſtockade which incloſes the Fort, where they were fed and fattened for Winter uſe. Wild Geeſe taken and fattened in this manner are much preferable to any tame Geeſe in the world. When this ſpecies of Geeſe are full-grown. and in good condition, they often weigh twelve pounds, but more frequently much leſs.

CANADA GOOSE, or Piſk-a-ſiſh, as it is called by the Indians, as well as the Engliſh in Hudſon's Bay. This ſpecies do not differ in plumage from the former, but are inferior in ſize; the bill is much ſmaller in proportion, and the fleſh being much whiter, of courſe is more eſteemed. They are by no means ſo numerous as the former, and generally fly far North to breed; but ſome few of their eggs are found near Churchill River. It is ſeldom that either of theſe ſpecies lay more than four eggs; but if not robbed, they uſually bring them all forth. Canada Gooſe.

WHITE or SNOW GOOSE. Theſe are the moſt numerous of all the ſpecies of birds that frequent the Northern parts of the Bay, and generally make their appearance about a week or ten days after the Common Grey Gooſe. In the firſt part of the ſeaſon they come in ſmall parties, but in the middle, and toward the latter end, they fly in ſuch amazing flocks, that when they ſettle in the marſhes to feed, the ground for a conſiderable diſtance appears like a field of ſnow. When feeding in the ſame marſh with the Grey Geeſe, they never mix. Like the Grey Geeſe, they fly to the call that reſembles their note; and in ſome years are killed and ſalted in great numbers for Winter proviſion; they are almoſt univerſally thought good eating, and will, if proper care be taken in curing them, continue good for eighteen months or two years. The Indians are far more expert in killing Geeſe, as well as every other ſpecies of game, than any European I ever ſaw in Hudſon's Bay; White or Snow Gooſe.

for ſome of them frequently kill upward of a hundred Geeſe in a day, whereas the moſt expert of the Engliſh think it a good day's work to kill thirty. Some years back it was common for an Indian to kill from a thouſand to twelve hundred Geeſe in one ſeaſon; but latterly he is reckoned a good hunter that kills three hundred. This is by no means owing to the degeneracy of the natives; for the Geeſe of late years do not frequent thoſe parts in ſuch numbers as formerly. The general breeding-place of this bird is not known to any Indian in Hudſon's Bay, not even to the Eſquimaux who frequent the remoteſt North. The general route they take in their return to the South in the Fall of the year, is equally unknown; for though ſuch multitudes of them are ſeen at Churchill River in the Spring, and are frequently killed to the amount of five or ſix thouſand; yet in the Fall of the year, ſeven or eight hundred is conſidered a good hunt. At York Fort, though only two degrees South of Churchill River, the Geeſe ſeaſons fluctuate ſo much, that in ſome Springs they have ſalted forty hogſheads, and in others not more than one or two: and at Albany Fort, the Spring ſeaſon is by no means to be depended on; but in the Fall they frequently ſalt ſixty hogſheads of Geeſe, beſides great quantities of Plover. The retreat of thoſe birds in Winter is equally unknown, as that of their breeding-places. I obſerve in Mr. Pennant's Arctic Zoology, that about Jakutz, and other parts of Siberia, they are caught in great numbers, both in nets and by decoying them into hovels; but if theſe

theſe are the ſame birds, they muſt at times vary as much in manner as they do in ſituation; for in Hudſon's Bay they are the ſhyeſt and moſt watchful of all the ſpecies of Geeſe, never ſuffering an open approach, not even within two or three gun-ſhots: yet in ſome of the rivers near Cumberland Houſe, and at Baſquiau, the Indians frequently kill twenty at one ſhot; but this is only done in moon-light nights, when the Geeſe are ſitting on the mud, and the ſportſmen are perfectly concealed from their view. Though the plumage of thoſe Geeſe are perfectly white, except the quill-feathers, which are black, the ſkin is of a dark lead-colour, and the fleſh is excellent eating, either freſh or ſalt. They are much inferior in ſize to the Common Grey Geeſe, but equal to the Canada Geeſe.

Blue Geeſe.

Blue Geese. This ſpecies are of the ſame ſize as the Snow Geeſe; and, like them, the bill and legs are of a deep fleſh-colour, but the whole plumage is of a dirty blue, reſembling old lead. The ſkin, when ſtripped of its feathers, is of the ſame colour as the Snow Gooſe, and they are equally good eating. This ſpecies of Geeſe are ſeldom ſeen to the North of Churchill River, and not very common at York Fort; but at Albany Fort they are more plentiful than the White or Snow Geeſe. Their breeding-places are as little known to the moſt accurate obſerver as thoſe of the Snow Geeſe; for I never knew any of their eggs taken, and their Winter haunts have

hitherto been undiſcovered. Thoſe birds are frequently ſeen to lead a flock of the White ones; and, as they generally fly in angles, it is far from unpleaſant to ſee a bird of a different colour leading the van. The leader is generally the object of the firſt ſportſman who fires, which throws the whole flock into ſuch confuſion, that ſome of the other hunters frequently kill ſix or ſeven at a ſhot.

Horned Wavey.

HORNED WAVEY. This delicate and diminutive ſpecies of the Gooſe is not much larger than the Mallard Duck. Its plumage is delicately white, except the quill-feathers, which are black. The bill is not more than an inch long, and at the baſe is ſtudded round with little knobs about the ſize of peas, but more remarkably ſo in the males. Both the bill and feet are of the ſame colour with thoſe of the Snow Gooſe. This ſpecies is very ſcarce at Churchill River, and I believe are never found at any of the Southern ſettlements; but about two or three hundred miles to the North Weſt of Churchill, I have ſeen them in as large flocks as the Common Wavey, or Snow Gooſe. The fleſh of this bird is exceedingly delicate; but they are ſo ſmall, that when I was on my journey to the North I eat two of them one night for ſupper. I do not find this bird deſcribed by my worthy friend Mr. Pennant in his Arctic Zoology. Probably a ſpecimen of it was not ſent home, for the perſon that commanded at Prince of Wales's Fort * at

* Mr. Moſes Norton.

the

the time the collection was making, did not pay any attention to it.

LAUGHING GOOSE. This elegant ſpecies has a white bill, and the legs and feet are of a fine yellow colour; the upper part of the plumage is brown, the breaſt and belly white, the former prettily blotched with black. In ſize they are equal to the Snow Gooſe, and their ſkins, when ſtripped of their feathers, are delicately white, and the fleſh excellent. They viſit Churchill River in very ſmall numbers; but about two hundred miles to the North Weſt of that river I have ſeen them fly in large flocks, like the Common Waveys, or Snow Geeſe; and near Cumberland Houſe and Baſquiau they are found in ſuch numbers, that the Indians in moon-light nights frequently kill upwards of twenty at a ſhot. Like the Horned Wavey, they never fly with the lead of the coaſt, but are always ſeen to come from the Weſtward. Their general breeding-places are not known, though ſome few of their eggs are occaſionally found to the North of Churchill; but I never heard any Indian ſay that he had ſeen any eggs of the Horned Wavey: it is probable they retire to North Greenland to breed; and their rout in the Fall of the year, as they return Southward, is equally unknown. They are, I believe, ſeldom ſeen on the coaſt of Hudſon's Bay to the Southward of latitude 59° North. Laughing Gooſe.

Barren Geeſe.

BARREN GEESE. Theſe are the largeſt of all the ſpecies of Geeſe that frequent Hudſon's Bay, as they frequently weigh ſixteen or ſeventeen pounds. They differ from the Common Grey Gooſe in nothing but in ſize, and in the head and breaſt being tinged with a ruſty brown. They never make their appearance in the Spring till the greateſt part of the other ſpecies of Geeſe are flown Northward to breed, and many of them remain near Churchill River the whole Summer. This large ſpecies are generally found to be males, and from the exceeding ſmallneſs of their teſticles, they are, I ſuppoſe, incapable of propagating their ſpecies. I believe I can with truth ſay, that I was the firſt European who made that remark, though they had always been diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Barren Geeſe; for no other reaſon than that of their not being known to breed. Their fleſh is by no means unpleaſant. though always hard and tough; and their plumage is ſo thick before they begin to moult, that one bird uſually produces a pound of fine feathers and down, of a ſurpriſing elaſticity.

Brent Geeſe.

BRENT GEESE. This ſpecies certainly breed in the remoteſt parts of the North, and ſeldom make their appearance at Churchill River till late in Auguſt or September. The rout they take in Spring is unknown, and their breeding-places have never been diſcovered by any Indian in Hudſon's Bay. When they make their appearance at

Churchill River, they always come from the North, fly near the margin of the coaſt, and are never ſeen in the interior parts of the country. In ſize they are larger than a Mallard Duck, but inferior to the Snow Gooſe; and though their fleſh appears delicate to the eye, it is not much eſteemed. In ſome years they paſs the mouth of Churchill River in prodigious numbers, and many of them are killed and ſerved to the Company's ſervants as proviſions; but, as I have juſt obſerved, they are not much reliſhed. When migrating to the South, they generally avail themſelves of a ſtrong North or North Weſterly wind, which makes their flight ſo ſwift, that when I have killed four or five at a ſhot, not one of them fell leſs than from twenty to fifty yards from the perpendicular ſpot where they were killed. Like the White, or Snow Geeſe, when in large flocks they fly in the ſhape of a wedge, and make a great noiſe. Their flight is very irregular, ſometimes being forty or fifty yards above the water, and in an inſtant after they ſkim cloſe to the ſurface of it, and then riſe again to a conſiderable height; ſo that they may juſtly be ſaid to fly in feſtoons.

The DUNTER Gooſe, as it is called in Hudſon's Bay, but which is certainly the Eider Duck. They are common at the mouth of Churchill River as ſoon as the ice breaks up, but generally fly far North to breed; and the few that do remain near the ſettlement are ſo ſcattered among ſmall iſlands, and ſea-girt rocks and ſhoals, as to render Dunter Gooſe.

render it not worth while to attempt gathering their down. Their eggs, when found, are exceeding good eating; and in the Fall of the year the fleſh is by no means unpleaſant, though they are notoriouſly known to feed on fiſh.

Bean Gooſe. BEAN GOOSE. This ſpecies is ſeldom found in any part of Hudſon's Bay, as in all my travels I have only ſeen three that were killed. This bird never came under the inſpection of Mr. Graham, or the late Mr. Hutchins, though they both contributed very largely to the collection ſent home to the Royal Society *.

Species of Water-Fowl.

Ducks. DUCKS of various kinds are found in thoſe parts during Summer; ſome only frequenting the ſea-coaſt, while others viſit the interior parts of the country in aſtoniſhing numbers. The ſpecies of this bird which is found moſt commonly here are, the King Duck, Black Duck, Mallard

* It is, however, no leſs true, that the late Mr. Humphry Martin, many years Governor of Albany Fort, ſent home ſeveral hundred ſpecimens of animals and plants to complete that collection; but by ſome miſtake, nothing of the kind was placed to the credit of his account. Even my reſpected friend Mr. Pennant, who with a candour that does him honour, has ſo generouſly acknowledged his obligations to all to whom he thought he was indebted for information when he was writing his Arctic Zoology, (ſee the Advertiſement,) has not mentioned his name; but I am fully perſuaded that it entirely proceeded from a want of knowing the perſon; and as Mr. Hutchins ſucceeded him at Albany in the year 1774, every thing that has been ſent over from that part has been placed to his account.

Duck,

Duck, Long-tailed Duck, Widgeon, and Teal. The two firſt only viſit the ſea-coaſt, feed on fiſh and fiſh-ſpawn; and their fleſh is by no means eſteemed good, though their eggs are not diſagreeable. The Mallard and Long-tailed Duck viſit Hudſon's Bay in great numbers, and extend from the ſea-coaſt to the remoteſt Weſtern parts, and near Cumberland Houſe are found in vaſt multitudes. At their firſt arrival on the ſea-coaſt, they are exceeding good eating; but when in a moulting ſtate, though very fat, they are in general ſo rank that few Europeans are fond of them. At thoſe ſeaſons the difference in flavour is eaſily known by the colour of the fat; for when that is white, the fleſh is moſt aſſuredly good; but when it is yellow, or of an orange colour, it is very rank and fiſhy. This difference is only peculiar to thoſe that frequent and breed near the ſea-coaſt; for in the interior parts I never knew them killed but their fleſh was very good; and the young Mallard Duck before it can fly is very fat, and moſt delicate eating. The ſame may be ſaid of the Long-tailed Duck. Neither of thoſe ſpecies lay more than ſix or eight eggs in common, and frequently bring them all forth.

WIDGEON. This ſpecies of Duck is very uncommon in Hudſon's Bay; uſually keeping in pairs, and being ſeldom ſeen in flocks. They are by no means ſo numerous as the two former, and are moſt frequently ſeen in rivers and marſhes near the ſea-coaſt. Their fleſh is generally eſteemed; and the down of thoſe I have examined is little inferior in elaſticity to that of the Eider, though much ſhorter. Widgeon.

ſhorter. The ſame may be ſaid of ſeveral other ſpecies of Ducks that frequent thoſe parts; but the impoſſibility of collecting the down in any quantity, prevents it from becoming an article of trade.

Teal. TEAL. Like the Mallard, they are found in conſiderable numbers near the ſea-coaſt; but are more plentiful in the interior parts of the country, and fly in ſuch large flocks that I have often killed twelve or fourteen at one ſhot, and have ſeen both Engliſh and Indians kill a much greater number. At their firſt arrival they are but poor, though generally eſteemed good eating. This diminutive Duck is by far the moſt prolific of any I know that reſorts to Hudſon's Bay; for I have often ſeen the old ones ſwimming at the head of ſeventeen young, when not much larger than walnuts. This bird remains in thoſe parts as long as the ſeaſon will permit; for in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-five, in my paſſage from Cumberland Houſe to York Fort, I, as well as my Indian companions, killed them in the rivers we paſſed through as late as the twentieth of October. At thoſe times they are entirely involved in fat, but delicately white, and may truly be called a great luxury.

Beſides the birds already deſcribed, there is a great variety of others, both of land and water fowl, that frequent thoſe parts in Summer; but theſe came not ſo immediately under my inſpection as thoſe I have already deſcribed.

Of

Of the Vegetable Productions.

The vegetable productions of this country by no means engaged my attention ſo much as the animal creation; which is the leſs to be wondered at, as ſo few of them are uſeful for the ſupport of man. Yet I will endeavour to enumerate as many of them as I think are worth notice.

Gooſeberries.

The GOOSEBERRIES thrive beſt in ſtony and rocky ground, which lies open and much expoſed to the Sun. But in thoſe ſituations few of the buſhes grow to any height, and ſpread along the ground like vines. The fruit is always moſt plentiful and the fineſt on the under-ſide of the branches, probably owing to the reflected heat from the ſtones and gravel, and from being ſheltered from all cold winds and fog by the leaves. I never ſaw more than one ſpecies of Gooſeberry in any part of Hudſon's Bay, which is the red one. When green, they make excellent pies or tarts; and when ripe are very pleaſant eating, though by no means ſo large as thoſe produced in England.

Cranberries.

CRANBERRIES grow in great abundance near Churchill, and are not confined to any particular ſituation, for they

are as common on open bleak plains and high rocks as among the woods. When carefully gathered in the Fall, in dry weather, and as carefully packed in caſks with moiſt ſugar, they will keep for years, and are annually ſent to England in conſiderable quantities as preſents, where they are much eſteemed. When the ſhips have remained in the Bay ſo late that the Cranberries are ripe, ſome of the Captains have carried them home in water with great ſucceſs.

Heath-berries.

The HEATHBERRIES are in ſome years ſo plentiful near Churchill, that it is impoſſible to walk in many places without treading on thouſands and millions of them. They grow cloſe to the ground, and are a favourite repaſt of many birds that migrate to thoſe parts in Summer, particularly the Grey Gooſe; on which account the Indians diſtinguiſh them by the name of Niſhca-minnick, or the Grey Gooſeberry. The juice of this berry makes an exceeding pleaſant beverage, and the fruit itſelf would be more pleaſing were it not for the number of ſmall ſeeds it contains.

Bethago-tominick.

BETHAGO-TOMINICK, as it is called by the Indians, or the Dewater-berry of Mr. Dragge. I have ſeen this berry as far North as Marble Iſland, and that in great abundance. It flouriſhes beſt, and is moſt productive, in ſwampy boggy ground covered with moſs, and is ſeldom found among

among graſs. The plant itſelf is not very unlike that of a Strawberry, but the leaves are larger. Out of the center of the plant ſhoots a ſingle ſtalk, ſometimes to the height of ſeven or eight inches, and each plant only produces one berry, which at ſome diſtance reſembles a Strawberry; but on examination they have not that conical form; and many of them are only compoſed of three or four lobes, while others conſiſt of near twenty. The flavour of this berry is far from unpleaſing, and it is eaten by our people in conſiderable quantities during the ſeaſon, (which is Auguſt,) and, like all the other fruits in thoſe parts, is ſuppoſed to be wholeſome, and a great antiſcorbutic.

CURRANS, both red and black, are common about Churchill River, but the latter are far more plentiful than the former, and are very large and fine. The buſhes on which thoſe currans grow, frequently exceed three feet in height, and generally thrive beſt in thoſe parts that are moiſt but not ſwampy. Small vallies between the rocks, at ſome little diſtance from the woods, are very favourable to them; and I have frequently obſerved that the fruit produced in thoſe ſituations is larger and finer than that which is found in the woods. Thoſe berries have a very great effect on ſome people if eaten in any conſiderable quantities, by acting as a very powerful purgative, and in ſome as an emetic at the ſame Currans.

time; but if mixed with Cranberries, they never have that effect.

Juniper-berries.

JUNIPER-BERRIES are frequently found near the new ſettlement at Churchill River, but by no means in ſuch plenty as in the more Southern and interior parts of the country. The buſh they grow on is ſo ſimilar to the creeping pine, that one half of the Company's ſervants reſiding in Hudſon's Bay do not know one from the other. Like the Gooſeberry buſhes in thoſe parts, the fruit is always moſt plentiful on the under-ſide of the branches. They are not much eſteemed either by the Indians or Engliſh, ſo that the few that are made uſe of are generally infuſed in brandy, by way of making a cordial, which is far from unpleaſant *.

Straw-berries.

STRAWBERRIES †, and thoſe of a conſiderable ſize and excellent flavour, are found as far North as Churchill River; and what is moſt remarkable, they are frequently known to be more plentiful in ſuch places as have formerly been ſet on fire. This is not peculiar to the Strawberry, but it is well known that in the interior parts of the country, as well as at Albany and Mooſe Forts, that after

* The Indians call the Juniper-berry Caw-caw-cue-minick, or the Crow-berry.

† The Oteagh-minick of the Indians, is ſo called, becauſe it in ſome meaſure reſembles a heart.

the

the ground, or more properly the under-wood and moſs, have been ſet on fire, that Raſpberry-buſhes and Hips have ſhot up in great numbers on ſpots where nothing of the kind had ever been ſeen before. This is a phænomenon that is not eaſily accounted for; but it is more than probable that Nature wanted ſome aſſiſtance, and the moſs being all burnt away, not only admits the Sun to act with more power, but the heat of the fire muſt, in ſome meaſure, looſen the texture of the ſoil, ſo as to admit the plants to ſhoot up, after having been deep-rooted for many years without being able to force their way to the ſurface.

Beſides the Berries already mentioned, there are three others found as far North as Churchill; namely, what the Indians call the Eye-berry, and the other two are termed Blue-berry and Partridge-berry by the Engliſh.

The EYE-BERRY grows much in the ſame manner as the Strawberry, and though ſmaller, is infinitely ſuperior in flavour. This berry is found in various ſituations; but near Churchill River they are moſt plentiful in ſmall hollows among the rocks, which are ſituated ſome diſtance from the woods; but they are never known to grow in ſwampy ground, and I never ſaw them ſo plentiful in any part of Hudſon's Bay as about Churchill River. Eye-berry.

The

Blue-berry. The BLUE-BERRY is about the ſize of a Hurtleberry, and grows on buſhes which riſe to eighteen inches or two feet, but in general are much lower. They are ſeldom ripe till September, at which time the leaves turn to a beautiful red; and the fruit, though ſmall, have as fine a bloom as any plum, and are much eſteemed for the pleaſantneſs of their flavour.

Partridge-berry. The PARTRIDGE-BERRY is nearly as large as the Cranberry imported from Newfoundland, and though of a beautiful tranſparent red, yet has a diſagreeable taſte. Theſe berries are ſeldom taken, either by the Indians or Engliſh; and many of the latter call them Poiſon-berries, but ſeveral birds are fond of them. They grow cloſe to the ground, like the Cranberry, and the plant that produces them is not very unlike ſmall ſage, either in ſhape or colour, but has none of its virtues.

I had nearly forgotten another ſpecies of Berry, which is found on the dry ridges at Churchill in conſiderable numbers. In ſize and colour they much reſemble the Red Curran, and grow on buſhes ſo much like the Creeping Willow, that people of little obſervation ſcarcely know the difference; particularly as all the fruit is on the under-ſide of the branches, and entirely hid by the leaves. I never knew this Berry eaten but by a frolickſome Indian girl; and as it had no ill effect, it is a proof it is

not unwholeſome, though exceedingly unpleaſant to the palate, and not much leſs ſo to the ſmell.

Hips. Hips of a ſmall ſize, though but few in number, are alſo found on the banks of Churchill River, at ſome diſtance from the ſea. But in the interior parts of the country they are frequently found in ſuch vaſt quantities, that at a diſtance they make the ſpots they grow on appear perfectly red. In the interior parts of Hudſon's Bay they are as large as any I ever remember to have ſeen, and when ripe, have a moſt delightful bloom; but at that ſeaſon there is ſcarcely one in ten which has not a worm in it; and they frequently act as a ſtrong purgative.

With reſpect to the ſmaller productions of the vegetable world, I am obliged to be in a great meaſure ſilent, as the nature of my various occupations during my reſidence in this country gave me little leiſure, and being unacquainted with botany, I viewed with inattention things that were not of immediate uſe: the few which follow are all that particularly engaged my attention.

Wiſh-a-ca-pucca. The Wish-a-ca-pucca, which grows in moſt parts of this country, is ſaid by ſome Authors to have great medical virtues, applied, either inwardly as an alterative, or outwardly dried and pulveriſed, to old ſores and gangrenes. The truth of this I much doubt, and could never

never think it had the leaſt medical quality. It is, however, much uſed by the lower claſs of the Company's ſervants as tea; and by ſome is thought very pleaſant. But the flower is by far the moſt delicate, and if gathered at a proper time, and carefully dried in the ſhade, will retain its flavour for many years, and make a far more pleaſant beverage than the leaves. There are ſeveral ſpecies of this plant, of which ſome of the leaves are nearly as large as that of the Creeping Willow, while others are as ſmall and narrow as that of the Roſemary, and much reſembles it in colour; but all the ſpecies have the ſame ſmell and flavour.

Jakaſhey-puck. JACKASHEY-PUCK. This herb much reſembles Creeping Box; and is only uſed, either by the Indians or Engliſh, to mix with tobacco, which makes it ſmoke mild and pleaſant; and would, I am perſuaded, be very acceptable to many ſmokers in England.

Moſs. Moss of various ſorts and colours is plentiful enough in moſt parts of this country, and is what the deer uſually feed on.

Graſs. GRASS of ſeveral kinds is alſo found in thoſe parts, and ſome of it amazingly rapid of growth, particularly that which is there called Rye-graſs, and which, in our ſhort Summer at Churchill, frequently grows to the height of

of three feet. Another ſpecies of Graſs, which is produced in marſhes, and on the margins of lakes, ponds, and rivers, is particularly adapted for the ſupport of the multitudes of the feathered creation which reſort to thoſe parts in Summer. The Marſh Graſs at Churchill is of that peculiar nature, that where it is mowed one year, no crop can be procured the next Summer; whereas at York Fort, though the climate is not very different, they can get two crops, or harveſts, from the ſame ſpot in one Summer. Vetches are plentiful in ſome parts as far North as Churchill River; and Burrage, Sorrel, and Coltsfoot, may be ranked among the uſeful plants. Dandelion is alſo plentiful at Churchill, and makes an early ſalad, long before any thing can be produced in the gardens.

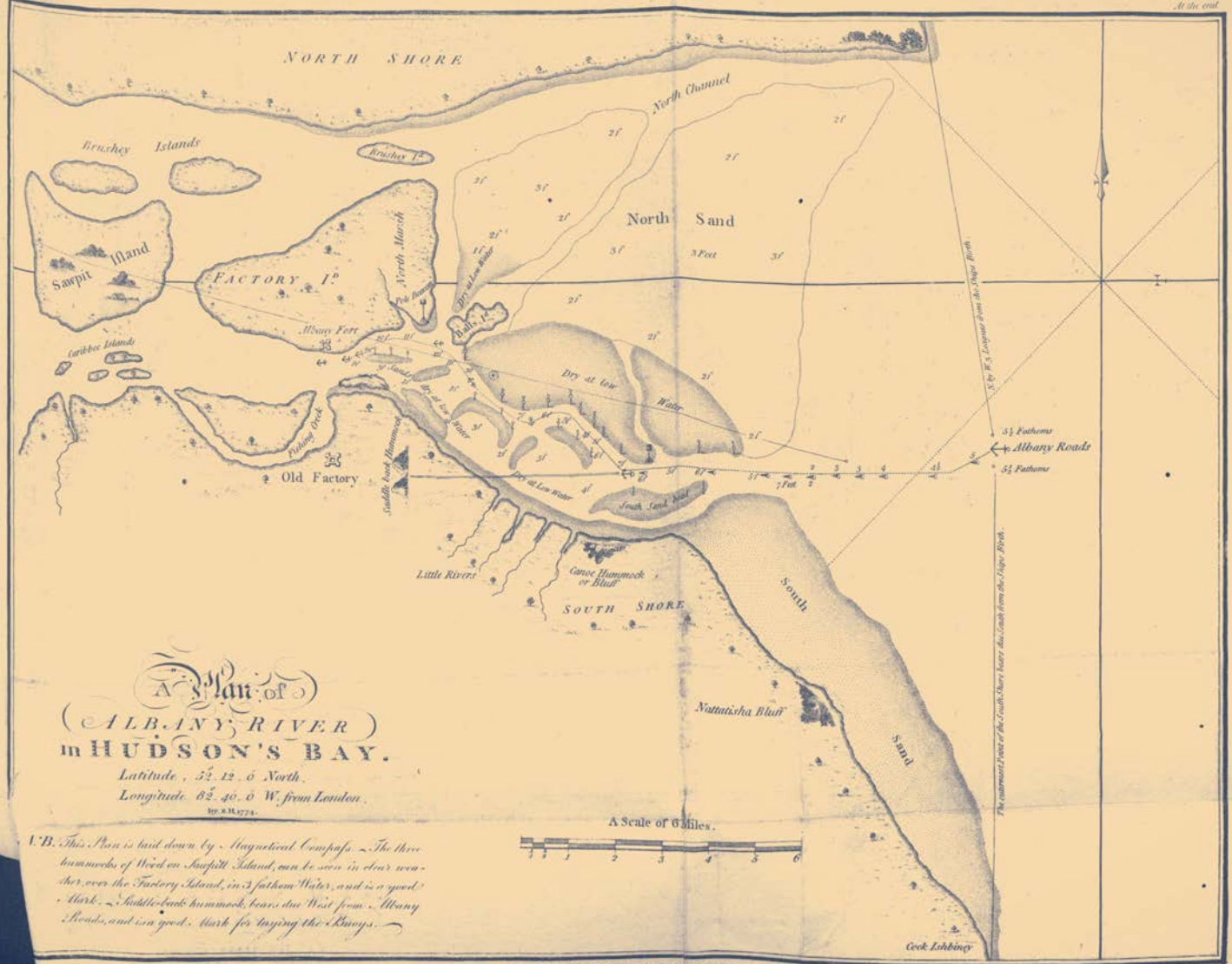
In fact, notwithſtanding the length of the Winter, the ſeverity of the cold, and the great ſcarcity of vegetables at this Northern ſettlement, by proper attention to cleanlineſs, and keeping the people at reaſonable exerciſe, I never had one man under me who had the leaſt ſymptoms of the ſcurvy; whereas at York Fort, Albany, and Mooſe River, there were almoſt annual complaints that one half of the people were rendered incapable of duty by that dreadful diſorder.

I do not wiſh to lay claim to any merit on this occaſion, but I cannot help obſerving that, during ten years I had

the command at Churchill River, only two men died of that diſtemper, though my complement at times amounted in number to fifty-three.

Trees. The Foreſt Trees that grow on this inhoſpitable ſpot are very few indeed; Pine, Juniper, ſmall ſcraggy Poplar, Creeping Birch, and Dwarf Willows, compoſe the whole catalogue. Farther Weſtward the Birch Tree is very plentiful; and in the Athapuſcow country, the Pines, Larch, Poplar, and Birch, grow to a great ſize; the Alder is alſo found there.

THE END.



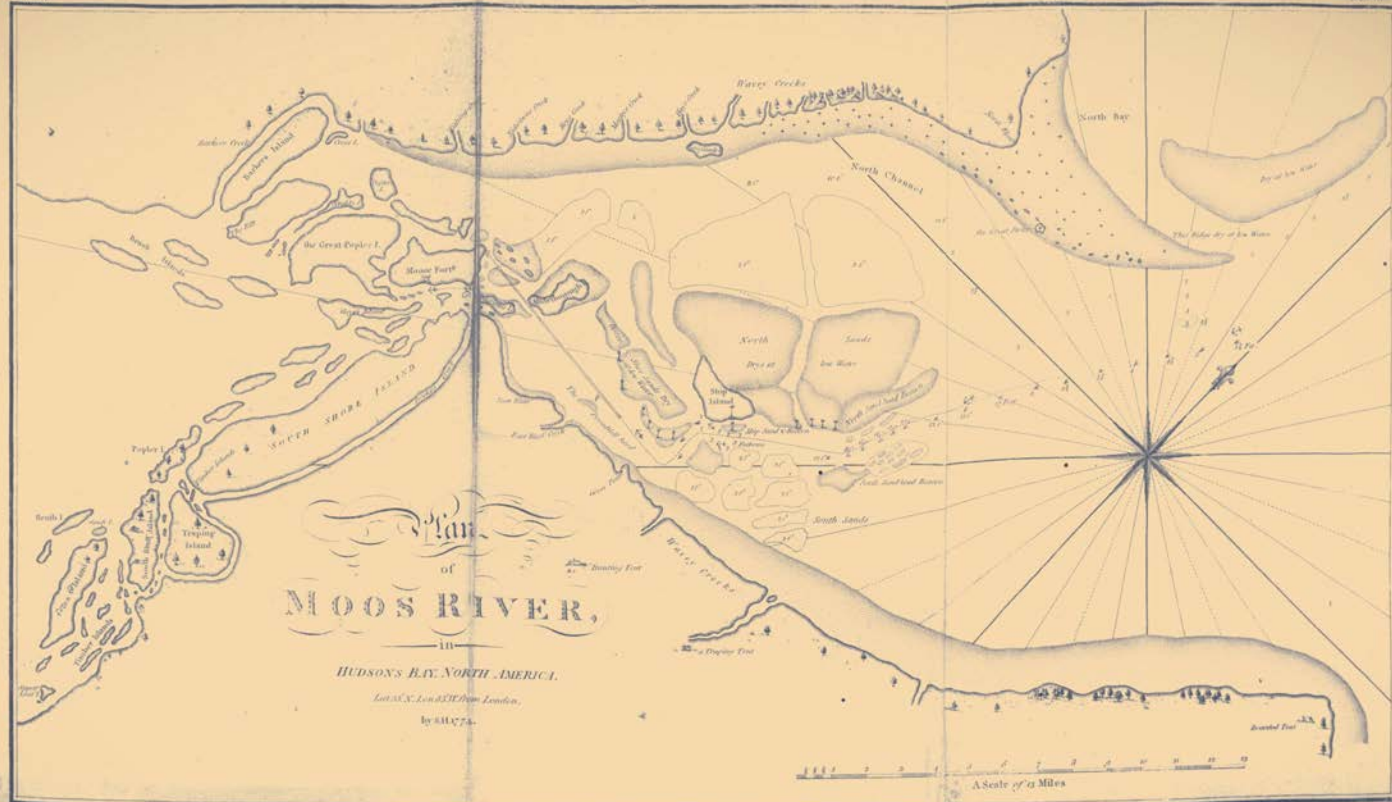
A Plan of ALBANY RIVER in HUDSON'S BAY.

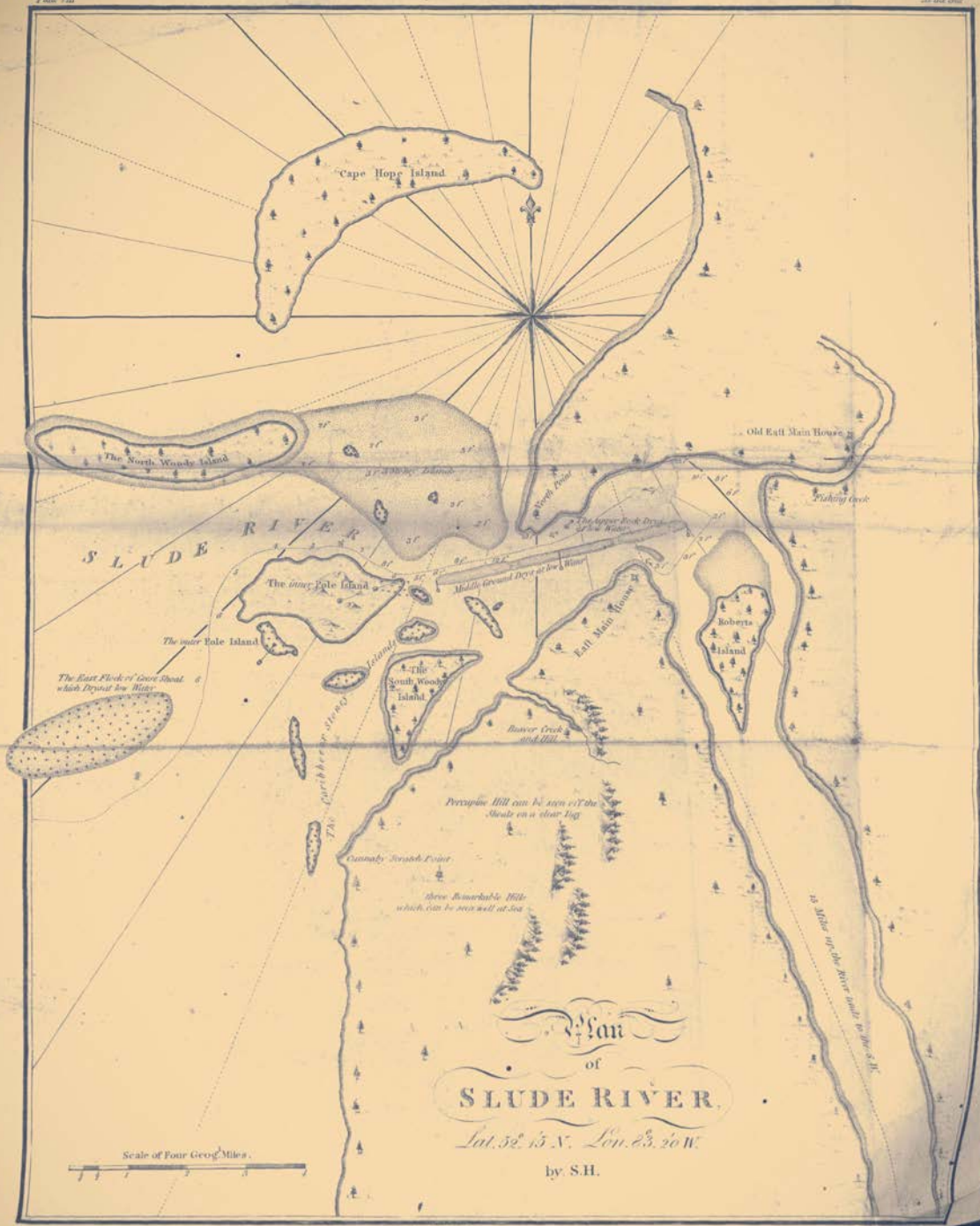
Latitude, 52°. 12. 0 North.
Longitude 82°. 40. 0 W. from London.
by S.H. 1774.

N.B. This Plan is laid down by Magnetical Compass. The three hummocks of Wood on Sawpitt Island, can be seen in clear weather, over the Factory Island, in 3 fathom Water, and is a good Mark. Saddle-back hummock, bears due West from Albany Roads, and is a good Mark for laying the Buoys.

London, Published Jan.y 1st 1795, by Cadell & Davies, Strand.

S.I. Neele sculp.t 381 Strand.


Plan
of
MOOS RIVER,
in
HUDSON'S BAY, NORTH AMERICA.
by S.H. 1774.
Barkers Island
Barkers Creek
The Great Poplar I.
Moose Fort
Brush Islands
South Shore Island
Poplar I.
Tresping Island
South I.
Wavey Creeks
North Channel
North Bay
North Sands
Ship Island
South Sands
A Scale of 13 Miles



London Published June 1st 1794, by Gadall & Bennie, Strand.

The following BOOKS, *printed for* A. STRAHAN *and* T. CADELL, *are ſold by* T. CADELL *Jun. and* W. DAVIES, *(Succeſſors to Mr.* CADELL,) *in the Strand.*

1. An ACCOUNT of the VOYAGES undertaken by Order of his preſent Majeſty, for making Diſcoveries in the SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE, and ſucceſſively performed by Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, Captain Carteret, and Captain Cook, in the Dolphin and Swallow, and the Endeavour: Drawn up from the Journals which were kept by the ſeveral Commanders, and from the Papers of Joſeph Banks Eſquire, and Dr. Solander, by JOHN HAWKESWORTH, LL. D. Illuſtrated with Cuts, and a great variety of Charts and Maps, (in all, 52 Plates,) relative to the Countries now firſt diſcovered, or hitherto but imperfectly known. 3 Vols. 4to. Price 3 *l.* 12 *s.*

*** The ſame Work in 4 Vols. 8vo. 1 *l.* 8 *s.*

2. An ACCOUNT of a VOYAGE towards the SOUTH POLE, and round the World, performed in his Majeſty's Ships the Reſolution and Adventure, in the Years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775: Written by JAMES COOK, Commander of the Reſolution. In which is included Captain Furneaux's Narrative of his Proceedings in the Adventure, during the Separation of the Ships. Elegantly printed in two Volumes Royal 4to. Illuſtrated with Maps and Charts, and a Variety of Portraits of Perſons, and Views of Places, drawn during the Voyage by Mr. Hodges, and engraved by the moſt eminent Maſters. Price 2 *l.* 12 *s.*

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

A PLAN exhibiting Mr. HEARNE's Tracks in his two Journies for the Diſcovery of the Copper Mine River, in the Years 1770, 1771, and 1772, under the Direction of the Hudſon's Bay Company. - - - - *To face the Title-page.*

PLATE I. A North Weſt View of PRINCE OF WALES's FORT in Hudſon's Bay, North America. - - *To face Page* 1

PLATE II. Indian Implements. - - *To face P.* 98

PLATE III. Plan of the COPPER MINE RIVER. *To face P.* 164

PLATE IV. A Winter View in the ATHAPUSCOW LAKE. *To face P.* 248

PLATE V. Indian Implements. - - - *At the End.*

PLATE VI. Plan of ALBANY RIVER in Hudſon's Bay. *At the End.*

PLATE VII. Plan of MOOSE RIVER in Hudſon's Bay. - *At the End.*

PLATE VIII. Plan of SLUDE RIVER. - - *At the End.*

00085252

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016